SHAMELESS SELF-PROMOTION • ALESIS QS8.1 AND 11 OTHER MUST-REA

# Electronic Musician®

www.emusician.com

October 1999

## NAIL YOUR MIXES WITH BETTER EQ

## EXTREME GUITAR MIKING

## SMART WEB MUSIC

INTERTEC®/PRIMEDIA Publication

U.S. $4.95/Canada $5.95

10>

0 718 6 47104 5

At the 1999 NAB show in Las Vegas, our Digital 8•Bus console received POST Magazine's coveted 8th Annual Award for Innovation in Post Production Products.

1

**SEE 24-CHANNELS AT A GLANCE.** Instead of a microscopic gray LCD display, you plug in an SVGA monitor and get the whole story on a big screen: channel and aux levels, EQ and effects, mutes, record status—even an electronic "scribble strip." When you switch fader banks, the display automatically switches, too.

2

**RECORD 24-CHANNELS AT A TIME.** The Digital 8•Bus is the only digital console in its price range that lets you record 24 channels at once. Every channel has a Record Ready button; you can punch in and out to your heart's content.

3

**56 INPUTS AND 72 CHANNELS.** Greg Mackie really wanted us to make sure that we got this point across. This is NOT a mere 24-channel console!

6

**A REAL PAN POT ON EVERY CHANNEL.**

A no-brainer right? Tell that to the other digital mixer and workstation companies. We're guessing that you want to get down to mixing, not clicking and mousing, so we built a real mixer.

7

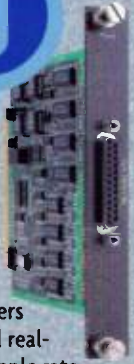
**A SOFTWARE PLUG-IN ARCHITECTURE AND ONLY THE BEST DEVELOPMENT PARTNERS.** Add incredible software options like Massenburg EQ, Antares Auto-Tune, IVL Vocal Studio and more. Turn your console into an easy to control sound design pallet.

8

**APOGEE® LOW JITTER CLOCK I/O.** Since the quality of your audio is only as good as the clock that controls your console, we went to Apogee Electronics, the best in the business, to design our Clock I/O card.

9

**24-BIT PDI•8 CARD** Our 8-Channel AES/EBU I/O card offers optional real-time sample rate conversion on every stereo input.



10

**24-BIT DIO•8 CARD** The DIO•8 card features both ADAT and T/DIF formats and allows you to convert from one format to the other with a single card.

MADE BY GENUINE MACKOIDS IN SCENIC WOODINVILLE USA USED BY AUDIO PROFESSIONALS WORLDWIDE

TEN YEARS of AUDIO CREATIVITY 10

MACKIE.® Digital Systems™

www.mackie.com • 888/590-1867

13

**FREE DEMO CD.** Bonus undocumented reason: Get a free PC/Mac demo CD of our 2.0 software and console tutorial by calling toll-free or e-mailing our web site. Not available via this magazine's reader service card. Offer expires 12/99 or upon heat death of universe, whichever comes first.

WRH

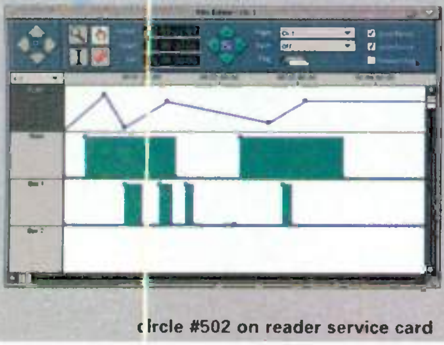
**3** **56 INPUTS AND 72 CHANNELS.** It's harder to impress clients when your console isn't twenty feet long, but the D8B gives you the same performance. One-touch switching gives you 24 tracking channels (Chs 1-24), 24 tape return channels (Chs. 25-48), 16 FX returns, 8 alt returns, 8 virtual fader groups, 8 bus masters and 8 control faders.

**4** **EQ, COMPRESSOR AND GATE ON EVERY AUDIO CHANNEL (W/O ANY CHANNEL LATENCY).** Most other digital mixers or work stations "bus" your audio to a DSP pool for EQ and dynamics. The resulting propagation delay causes phasing problems with your audio. The D8B has dedicated DSPs for each channel pair, so you don't run out of DSP and you incur no DSP latency. (One reason it sounds so good.)

**5** **A CHANNEL AT A GLANCE VIA ON-SCREEN "FAT CHANNEL" DISPLAY.** Even million-buck mondo mega consoles don't have displays this informative and easy to use.

**11** **EASY-ACCESS TRANSPORT CONTROLS.** Run the transport controls of any tape or hard disk recorder that has MMC. Add cue points anywhere. Create song start and stop points or loop between two points. The D8B speaks SMPTE or bars/beats/ticks. You can use the keypad to dial in to any point with frame accuracy.

**12** **AUTOMATION EDITING MADE SIMPLE.** The Digital 8•Bus' Version 2.0 software provides you with the most comprehensive automation and automation editing tools ever found on an automated console of any size. View levels and mutes on a fullsize pop-up Mix Editor window that scrolls in real time with the audio. Then make changes graphically with the flourish of a mouse — or by typing in exact time code.



# 12 TWELVE REASONS WHY

48 Windows, Walter Afanasieff, Arista Records, David Arnold, The Bomb Factory, Jeff Bridges, Ed Cherney, Cinemuse, Columbia /Black Music Division, Michael DeLorenzo, Tim Dubois, The Dungeon, Earth, Wind & Fire, Ed Green, Mick Guzauski, Scott Hendricks, Islandlife Records, Wayne Linsey, Little River Band, Machine Head Post Production Studios, Binky Mack, Bobby Mackston, MXPX, Keith Olsen, Glen Phillips, Poke, Trent Reznor, Lance Rubin, Michael Score, Soundelux, South Beach Studios, Chester Thompson, Virgin Records, Bruce Willis, Dwight Yoakam, & the CIA are among those who

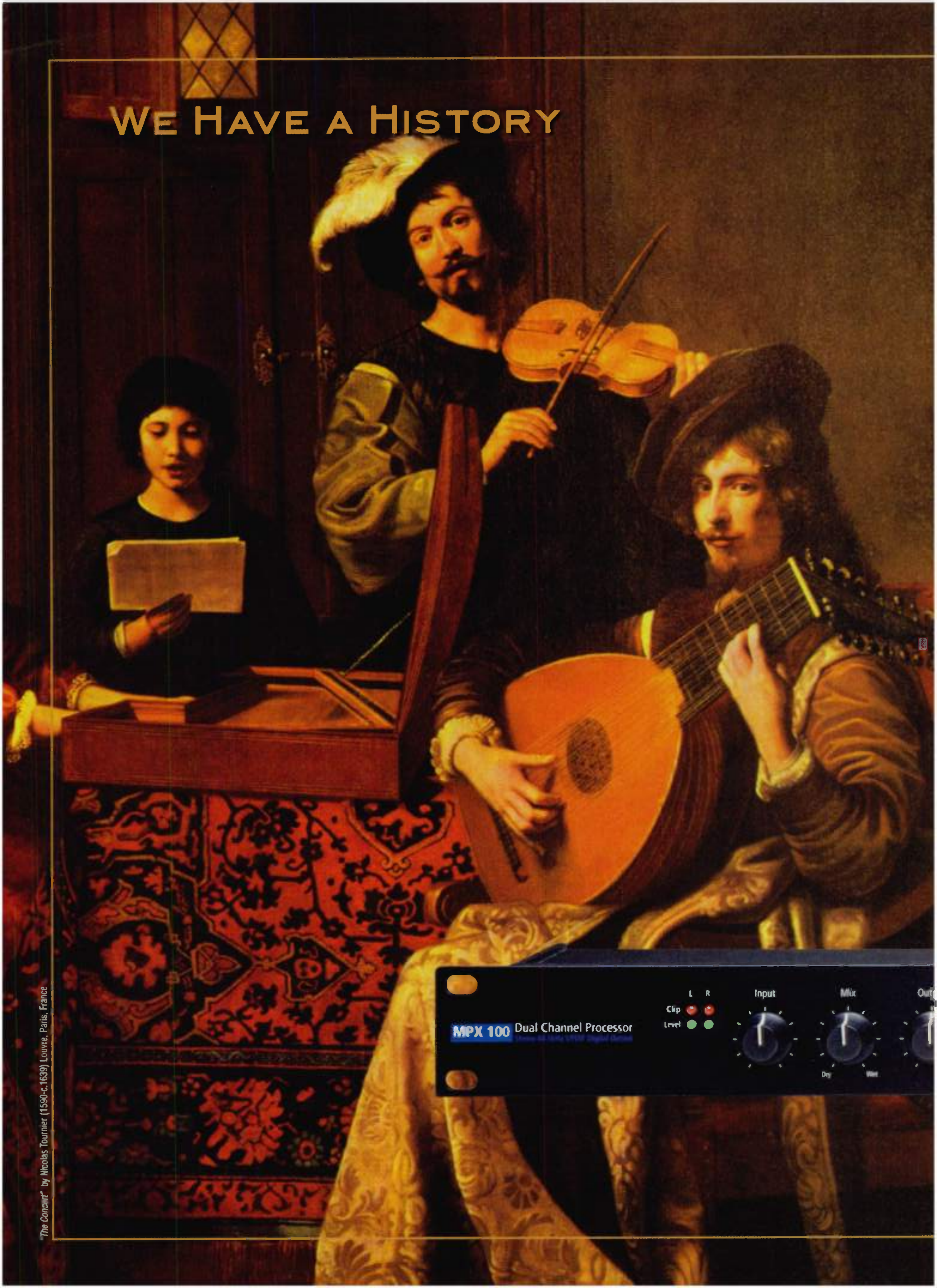
# OWN A MACKIE DIGITAL 8•BUS*.

(Thousands in use around the world everyday.)

TEC TECHNICAL EXCELLENCE & CREATIVITY
1999
Nominee

*Mention in this excessively wordy headline indicates ownership only as reported to Mackie Designs and is not intended in any way to denote endorsement, official or otherwise, by the individuals, companies or organizations listed above. Especially the CIA.

circle #502 on reader service card



"The Concert" by Nicolas Tournier (1590-c.1639) Louvre, Paris, France

# OF MAKING GREAT MUSIC

**Lexicon's award-winning MPX processors have made history with multi-effects that work the way you want them to – giving you professional studio quality effects at an affordable price.** Whether you're looking for the best presets on the market, easy editing, or total control over your effects, the MPX Series delivers it all, without compromising the superior sonic quality you expect from Lexicon.

MPX 1

With high-quality audio effects, extensive control and easy operation, the MPX 1 has set a new standard for sound, flexibility and feature depth. 56 Pitch, Chorus, EQ, Modulation, Delay and Reverb effects give you an enormous array of sounds to combine and configure in any order you want – as many as five at once, including uncompromised reverb available at all times.

200 superbly-crafted presets show off the MPX 1's versatility, and an intuitive, interactive front panel lets you make quick edits, or completely re-structure any program. Packed with innovative design features and equipped with professional connections, the MPX 1 is ready to plug and play in any situation: in a stage rig, in a PA rack, in the studio or plugged into a digital workstation.

$899 List

MPX 100

With true stereo dual-channel processing, 24-bit internal processing, 20-bit A/D-D/A and S/PDIF digital output, the affordable MPX 100 packs more features than any box in its class. 240 presets exploit classic reverb programs such as Ambience, Plate, Chamber and Inverse, as well as Tremolo, Rotary, Chorus, Flange, Pitch, Detune, 5.7 second Delay and Echo. Dual-channel processing gives you completely independent effects on the left and right channels.

A front panel Adjust knob allows instant manipulation of each effect's critical parameters and an Effects Lvl/Balance knob lets you control effect level or the balance of dual effect combinations. Tempo-controlled delays lock to Tap or MIDI clock, and Tap tempos can be controlled by audio input, the front panel Tap button, dual footswitch, external MIDI controller or MIDI Program Change.

For ease and affordability combined with high-end power and quality, Lexicon's award-winning MPX processors earn their reputation every day.

Hear them for yourself at your authorized Lexicon dealer.

# MULTI-EFFECTS WITH CLASSIC LEXICON SOUND

$299 List

www.lexicon.com

Heard In All The Right Places

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1018

A Harman International Company

Lexicon, Inc. • 3 Oak Park, Bedford, MA 01730-1441 • Tel: 781/280-0300 • Fax: 781/280-0490 • Email: info@lexicon.com

circle #503 on reader service card

# INSI

## FEATURES

### 44 LIFE IN THE SLOW LANE

Who couldn't use a little more time? Thanks to advances in time-compression technology, a new breed of hardware and software recorders makes transcribing and learning tunes easier than ever.

*By David Rubin*

### 58 COVER STORY: EQUAL TIME

Make your mixes shine with these 14 EQ tips from the pros. We'll discuss the various types of equalizers; then we'll delve into drum applications, get a grip on guitar timbres, and add a fine veneer to vocals.

*By Jeff Casey*

### 78 MASTERING CONTINUITY

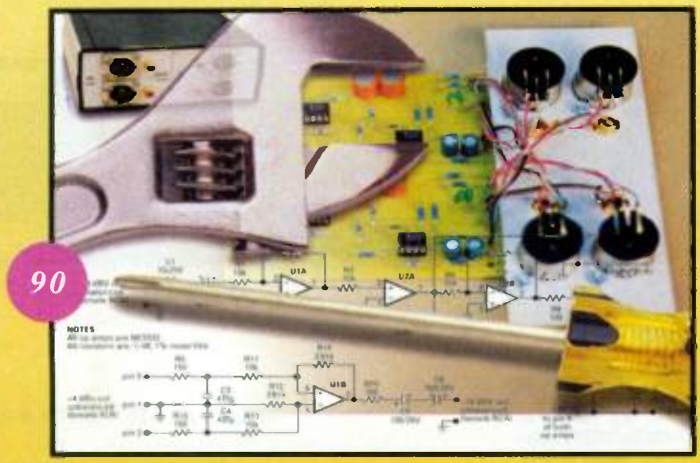
The beauty of a compilation album lies in the array of artists contributing to the project. The headaches start when you need to create a seamless master from multiple sources. We show you how to give any master tape a consistent, unified sound.

*By Myles Boisen*

### 90 DIY: BUILD THE EM -10/+4 LEVEL CONVERTER

Pro, semipro, and consumer audio gear can coexist happily with this handy, dandy, easy-to-build converter box. No more cheap adapters and signal loss due to mismatches! Plug +4 dBu "pro" gear into the converter's XLR connectors and -10 dBV "semipro/consumer" gear into its RCA jacks, and presto! Instant compatibility.

*By Peter Mosher*



## DEPARTMENTS

# D E

Electronic Musician
OCTOBER 1999 VOL. 15, NO. 10

## COLUMNS

44

78

## REVIEWS

Cover: Illustration by Boris Lyubner

# How Sweet It Is


ANTHONY PIDGEON

On the eve of the final Audio Engineering Society convention of the 1990s, it's interesting to reflect on the state of the pro-audio industry at the time of the first AES convention of this decade. We're going to see a very different show this year, one that reflects a decade of progress.

At the 1990 AES convention in Los Angeles, the distinctions between the pro-audio and home-recording worlds were clear, though harbingers of change were starting to appear. The personal-studio movement was still aborning, and it got little respect. MIDI was a dirty word in the pro community. The pre-ADAT Alesis displayed only semipro products, and Mackie Designs had not yet appeared at an AES show.

Some two dozen companies showed computer products at that 89th AES convention, notably Digidesign, Digital Audio Labs, Hybrid Arts, Mark of the Unicorn, Opcode, Passport, Spectral Synthesis, and Turtle Beach. You've never heard of most of the others. Even for the established leaders, acceptance in the pro community came slowly.

In 1990, quality condenser mics were prohibitively expensive by personal-studio standards, as were pro-quality powered monitors. Digital Audio Workstations were expensive, closed systems consisting of dedicated hardware and software. For the most part, pro-audio products were intended for commercial studios; few home recordists could afford them.

At this year's 107th AES convention in New York, relatively few manufacturers will pitch products exclusively to owners of commercial facilities. Today, we personal-studio owners have become an extremely significant market force, and the pro-audio manufacturers are well aware of it. Of course, some products will still be targeted at high-end commercial studios where corporate clients drop big bucks. But the owner of your local commercial studio will probably check out many of the same products that interest us. Products that have become personal-studio hallmarks, such as computer hardware and software and low-cost "traditional" audio hardware, will be taken for granted as mainstream professional tools.

This sea change has occurred because the personal studio and the professional studio have converged. A large and increasing amount of professional work is produced in personal facilities, supported by ever more efficient, affordable, and high-quality tools. Furthermore, the average income (and therefore, buying power) of semipro and nonprofessional studio owners has significantly increased. In short, whether you operate your studio as a business or not, you can afford tools that meet professional standards.

Ten years ago, we personal-studio owners mostly produced demos and other nonprofessional projects because the state of the technology and the industry defined the personal facility as a hobbyist's playground. A few creative souls made professional recordings at home, but they were exceptions. Not anymore. Today, we are more likely to be limited by our skills and knowledge than by the type of tools we can afford. And that, my friends, is the sweet fruit of the personal-studio revolution at the end of the 1990s.

Electronic Musician®

**Editor** Steve Oppenheimer

**Managing Editor** Mary Cosola
**Associate Editors** Jeff Casey, Brian Knave, Dennis Miller, Gino Robair, David M. Rubin
**Copy Chief** Patricia Hammond
**Assistant Editors** Carolyn Engelmann, Rick Weldon
**Editorial Assistant** Matt Gallagher
**Contributing Editors** Larry the O, George Petersen, Scott Wilkinson

**Art Director** Dmitry Panich
**Associate Art Directors** Tami Herrick-Needham, Laura Williams
**Graphic Artist** Steve Ramirez
**Informational Graphics** Chuck Dahmer

**Publisher** John Pledger

**Advertising Director** Erika Lopez
**Eastern Advertising Manager** Joe Perry
**Midwest Advertising Associate** Julie Clark
**Northwest Advertising Associate** Joanne Zola
**Sales Assistants** Alex Boyd, Mari Stancati
**Classifieds Advertising Manager** Robin Boyce-Trubitt
**Classifieds Sales Assistant** Jef Linson
**Classifieds Assistants** Monica Cromarty, Mark Hopkins

**Marketing Director** Christen Pocock
**Sales Promotions Manager** Julie Shandrew
**Sales Promotions and Events Coordinator** Lauren Gerber
**Sales Promotions Coordinator** Robert Irwin
**Sales Promotions Graphic Designer** Alex Butkus
**Director of Operations and Manufacturing** Anne Letsch
**Production Manager** Jane Lowe
**Advertising Production Coordinator** Amanda Weeden
**Production Coordinator** Jeremy Nunes
**Computer Systems Coordinator** Erik Shank
**Circulation Director** Philip Semler
**Circulation Coordinator** Alexandra Singer
**Business Manager** Cindy Elwell
**Administrative Coordinator** Michael Devine

**Receptionist** Carla Green

**National Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices**
6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608
tel. (510) 653-3307; fax (510) 653-5142;
Web www.emusician.com

**Subscriptions, Customer Service**
PO Box 1929, Marion, OH 43306
tel. (800) 245-2737 or (740) 382-3322

**Back Issues**
tel. (877) 296-3125; fax (770) 618-0219

**Intertec Publishing Corporation**
9800 Metcalf Ave., Overland Park, KS 66212

**Intertec Publishing**
Ray Maloney, Chairman
Cameron Bishop, President and CEO
Ron Wall, Chief Operating Officer
John Torrey, Vice President, Entertainment Division
Stephanie Hanaway, Division Director of Marketing

**PRIMEDIA Information Group**
Curtis Thompson, President

**PRIMEDIA Inc.**
William F. Reilly, Chairman and CEO
Charles McCurdy, President
Beverly C. Chell, Vice Chairman

**Electronic Musician** (ISSN 0884-4720) is published monthly by Intertec Publishing, 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. ©1999. This is Volume 15, Number 10, October 1999. One-year (12 issues) subscription is $36; outside the U.S. is $65. Periodical postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by any means, printed or electronic, without the written permission of the publishers. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Electronic Musician, PO Box 1929, Marion, OH 43306. Editeur Responsable (Belgique), Christian Desmet, Vuurgatstraat 92, 3090 Overijse, Belgique. Canadian GST #129597951. Canada Post International Publications Mail Product (Canadian Distribution) Sales Agreement No. 0478741.

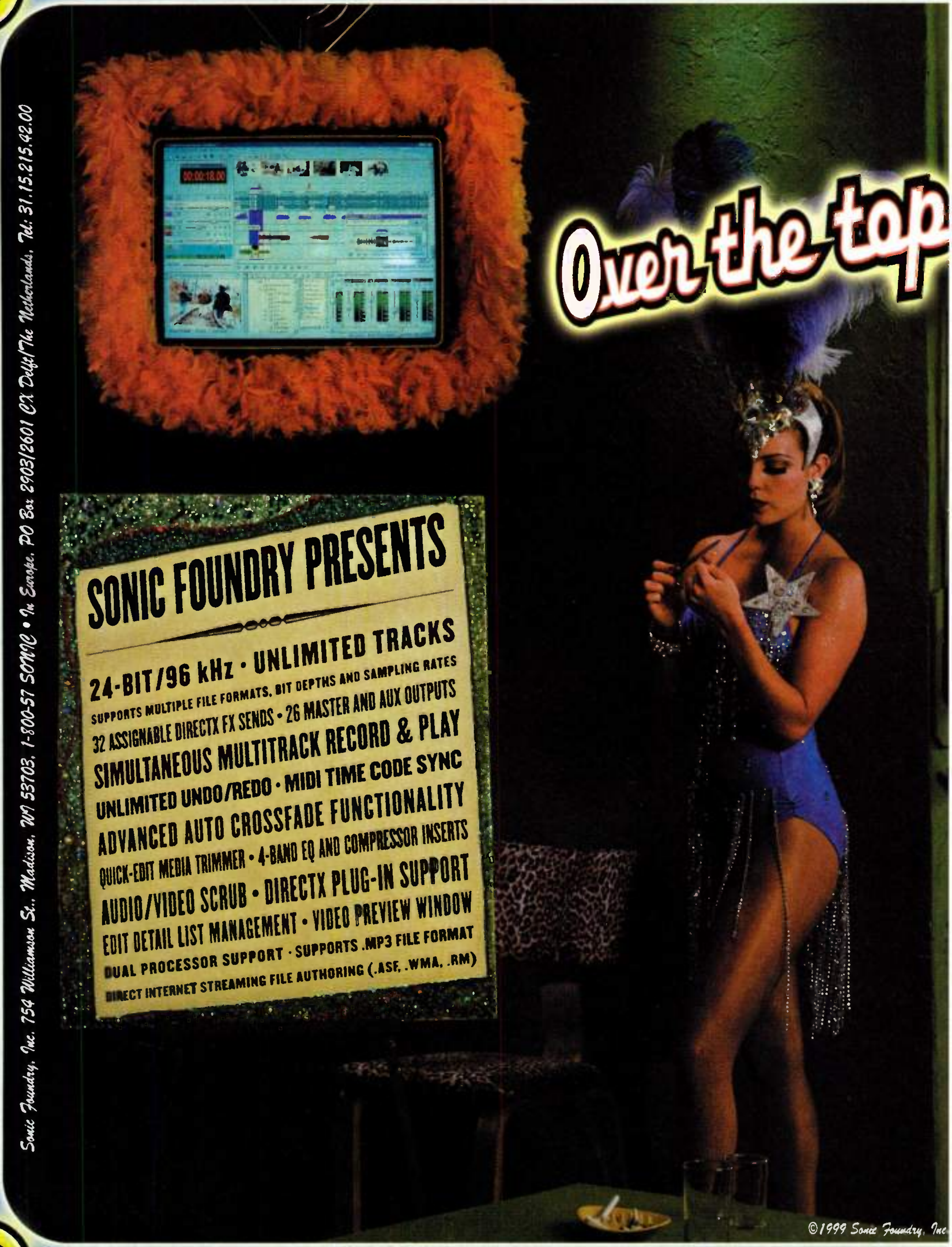
**PHOTOCOPY RIGHTS:** Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use of specific clients is granted by Intertec Publishing, provided that the base fee of U.S. $2.25 per copy, plus U.S. $00.00 per page, is paid directly to Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923 USA. The fee code for users of this Transactional Reporting Service is ISSN 0884-4720/1999 $2.25 + $00.00. For those organizations that have been granted a photocopying license by CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged. Before photocopying items for educational classroom use, please contact CCC at 978-750-8400. Organizations or individuals with large-quantity photocopy or reprint requirements should contact Cherie Wood at (913) 967-7212. Microfilm copies of Electronic Musician are available by calling/writing Bell & Howell Information and Learning, 300 N. Zeeb Road, P.O. Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346, (313) 761-4700, (800) 521-0600.

INTERTEC PUBLISHING
A PRIMEDIA COMPANY

Printed in the USA.

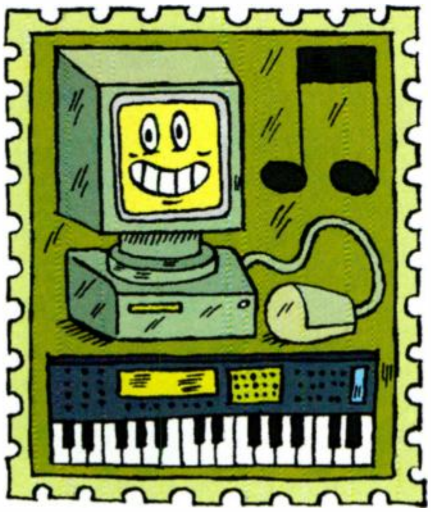
BPA INTERNATIONAL

Also publishers of *Mix*® magazine
& *The Recording Industry Sourcebook*



Over the top


IC COMPOSITION FILM SCORING BROADCAST E  NG AU
performance, babe.™
www.sonicfoundry.com
COMMERCIAL PRODUCTION INTERNET CONTENT C
SONIC FOUNDRY®
Vegas pro™
MULTITRACK MEDIA EDITING SYSTEM
Buddy Velvet, Entertainer, proves that Nothing performs like a Vegas Pro.



PAUL CORIO

## THE VIBE IS THE THING

Thank you for what was, flat out, one of the best-spirited yet fundamentally important interviews **EM** has published in years: "A Room with a Vibe" with Mark Hudson (August 1999). Hudson simultaneously moves forward while retaining what was right about the past. In an exciting era of true technological revolution, it cannot too often be restated that, in the creative arts at least, what is essential is feel. How refreshing to hear Hudson's embrace of such supposedly anathematic concepts as signal leakage and just doing what works, regardless of the eyebrows it might raise at an AES conference. His observation that "the technology is too accessible" is clearly not the rant of the Luddite but the insight of a practitioner who suggests we not be beguiled into thinking all those ones and zeroes are somehow smarter than we are. It is hard to imagine concluding a reading of this interview without experiencing a newly rekindled enthusiasm to get into the studio.

**David Flitner**
**Methuen, MA**

## BOOKMARK THIS SITE

I would like to alert fellow readers of *Electronic Musician* that "Desktop Musician: Music Sites for Web Surfers" (May 1999) failed to mention the Sonic Spot (www.sonicspot.com). I've found it to have one of the most in-depth listings of music shareware and freeware for the PC. It also has the most comprehensive list of software synthesizers I've found anywhere, each with a good description and download available directly from the site. The Sonic Spot has become my home base for electronic-music software.

**L. Hess**
**1h456@yahoo.com**

## PARTITIONING DILEMMAS

I'm using a Pentium 233 and Windows 98 in my home studio, and I just bought a second hard drive for recording my audio tracks. I partitioned my hard drives in 2 GB sections, thinking that this would be more efficient for running my audio tracks. Is this the correct approach, or should I partition the two hard drives as two 8 GB drives? The Windows 98 manual says that partitioning your hard drives as one large partition will run more efficiently using the FAT32 system. But which method works best for hard-disk recording? Please help me understand the difference.

**Bill Rodgers**
**rodgeed@aol.com**

*Bill—Using FAT32 to partition your hard drives offers many advantages, such as smaller cluster sizes, which is a more efficient use of space. But other issues can adversely affect digital audio performance if you use FAT32. Among these is the fact that the drive heads must access data far more often when FAT32 is used than if you had partitioned your drives with FAT16, and this could slow down drive I/O.*

*In reality, however, I don't think that you're going to notice much of a difference between the two, and I doubt that you'll get worse than one or two fewer tracks if you use the more modern partitioning system. FAT32 does allow you to use much larger partitions, as you noted. But remember that once you make the switch to FAT32 (if you're converting existing FAT16 drives), there's no going back. Also keep in mind that Windows NT cannot recognize FAT32 drives, so if you happen to be running a dual-boot system, forget about it!—Dennis M.*

## STOMPING AT THE MACKIE

From your complex answer to the question of using Boss pedals with Mackie 8-Bus mixer ("Letters: Pedals and Mixers," July 1999), it seems that you don't truly understand impedance and interfacing. I am an electronics engineer and own a small studio.

I have used the Boss pedals on numerous mixing consoles and have had good results without DI boxes or matching transformers, which are not required. Boss pedals have input and output impedance very similar to rack-mount devices, except for the 1 MΩ input impedance, which makes little difference. Of all the impedance mismatches, this is the easiest to fix: simply put a resistor (say, 10 kΩ) across the input to the pedal. You don't need

(continued on p. 16)

Introducing

# Digi 001™ at $995

*The complete audio/MIDI hardware and software package from the leader in digital audio.*

## Pro Tools® LE 5.0 Software

*24 Tracks of 24-bit Audio*

*MIDI Sequencing*

*Fully Automated Digital Mixing*

*Powerful Audio & MIDI Editing*

*Real-Time AudioSuite™ (RTAS) Processing with Free DigiRack™ Plug-In Effects*

+

## Single PCI Card

+

## 24-bit I/O Box

*8 Channels Analog I/O*

*2 Channels Mic Pre-Amps*

*2 Channels S/PDIF*

*8 Channels ADAT Optical I/O*

*Monitor & Headphone Outputs*

*QuickPunch Footswitch*

*MIDI I/O*

=

digi 001

*Available Now*

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #556, 756 & 766**

Upgradeable to our award-winning Pro Tools®|24 family of products

PRO TOOLS

One Solution. One Company.™

Powered by PRO TOOLS LE

# Digi 001 on Tour

## *Around the World in 30 Days*

*The biggest Digidesign Tour ever is coming soon to a city near you! This is the one event you can't miss.*

digi 001

*For the location nearest you, call 1-888-707-3444, code 496 or register on-line at www.digi001.com*

- ALBUQUERQUE
- ARLINGTON
- ATLANTA
- AUSTIN
- BALTIMORE
- BOSTON
- CALGARY
- CARLE PLACE
- CHARLOTTE
- CHICAGO
- CINCINNATI
- CLEVELAND
- COLUMBUS
- DALLAS
- DENVER
- DETROIT
- EDMONTON
- FORT WAYNE
- FT. LAUDERDALE
- HOUSTON
- INDIANAPOLIS
- LOS ANGELES
- MADISON
- MIAMI
- MILWAUKEE
- MINNEAPOLIS
- MONTREAL
- NASHVILLE
- NEW YORK
- OMAHA
- ORLANDO
- PHOENIX
- RENO
- SAN ANTONIO
- SAN DIEGO
- SAN FRANCISCO
- SANTA FE
- SEATTLE
- TAMPA
- TORONTO
- VANCOUVER
- *and more...*

Real-Time AudioSuite (RTAS) Plug-Ins available from Digidesign and our Third Party Development Partners

WAVES DUY INA McDSP Bomb Factory

M Macintosh OS W Windows*

** Windows availability expected early 2000.*

circle #507 on reader service card

**digidesign®**

A division of Avid

WRH

**(continued from p. 12)**

anything else as long as you are driving the input with a low-impedance output such as a Mackie send. Having said that, I have never actually needed to fit a resistor, as the 1 MΩ input works fine as long as you watch the levels. The pedals have a relatively low output impedance, so interfacing into the high-impedance Mackie return is not a problem either.

This brings me to my second point: the pedal should work okay as is. I would suggest that the reader has a gain-structure problem (input too high, output too low) or a problem with the power supply to the pedal (a flat battery or low supply voltage). I've had better results in recording by just running off the battery, as there are then no hum problems.

**Stuart Smith**
**captured_audio@one.net.au**

## THE DOPE SHOW

Thank you for making such a dope magazine. I'm a newcomer to the recording world and involved with hip-hop, so there's a lot of gear that could be used for our particular art form. Your magazine breaks down all the extraneous talk and gives straightforward reviews of products. I really appreciate this, because I am trying to build a home studio and don't want to invest money on a product that is just media hype.

Secondly, I would like to thank you for providing actual recording techniques in your pages. It seems that every other magazine assumes that you are an engineer who knows the do's and don'ts of recording, and they choose to skip over these vital things. Your tips on compression and mic placement have helped out my recordings greatly.

**Lazarus**
**Essential Media**
**tolbert@etcrier.net**

**WE WELCOME YOUR FEEDBACK.** *Address correspondence and e-mail to "Letters," Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis Street, Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608 or to emeditorial@intertec.com. Published letters may be edited for space and clarity.*

# MASTERMEISTER

**INTRODUCING *SPARK*™, THE NEW INTEGRATED AUDIO EDITING AND MASTERING SOLUTION FOR MAC OS. *SPARK* IS A NEW BENCHMARK FOR EASE-OF-USE, PERFORMANCE AND QUALITY RESULTS IN AUDIO EDITING SOFTWARE!**

**TONMEISTER:** The Browser View window integrates audio editing, project file management and play list all at once. No more menu surfing required. Want to burn a CD? Simply export ***SPARK***'s play list into the bundled Adaptec Toast application and you're there!

**FX-MEISTER:** ***SPARK***'s unique FXmachine is a creative power tool. Comprehensive routings with up to 4 parallel streams and 5 Plug-Ins each give you endless possibilities for creative realtime sound design and mastering processing. ***SPARK*** supports the VST Plug-In format, so you can choose from a wide selection of Plug-Ins by the key players in this field!

**SOUNDMEISTER:** Realtime Time Stretch is just one of the nice surprises in ***SPARK***. Directly accessible from the Jog-Shuttle wheel of course. But there's a lot more – the key signal processing tools are included and then some: Reverb, Parametric EQ, Notch Filter, Hi/Low Cut EQ, Bandpass EQ, 3 Band EQ, Resonance Filter, FuzzSat, Delay – and the powerful TC Native CL Compressor/Limiter. 24 Bit/96kHz goes without saying. All Plug-Ins are VST compatible, ready for use in any application which supports VST!

**AUDIOMEISTER:** Steinberg's VST Plug-In support, ASIO sound card support and Digidesign Direct I/O make sure you are compatible with the leading software and hardware solutions! AIFF, SD2, QuickTime and WAV file formats guarantee optimal flexibility. Oh, we almost forgot: ***SPARK*** comes with support for all the major sampler models (MIDI/SCSI): AKAI, Kurzweil, EMU, ...

## *SPARK*™ – THE MASTERMEISTER FOR MASTER MIXES!

Apple's new Power Macintosh® G3 systems are tailored to provide you the best experience in digital audio production. They come with the fastest PowerPC G3 processors, enhanced I/O capabilities like USB and FireWire®, and a stunning new enclosure that radically simplifies system access and expansion. The minimum system requirement for ***SPARK*** is a PCI Mac with PowerPC 604 processor and 64 MB RAM.

For more information, call 1-800-73-84546 or e-mail us at us@tcworks.de.

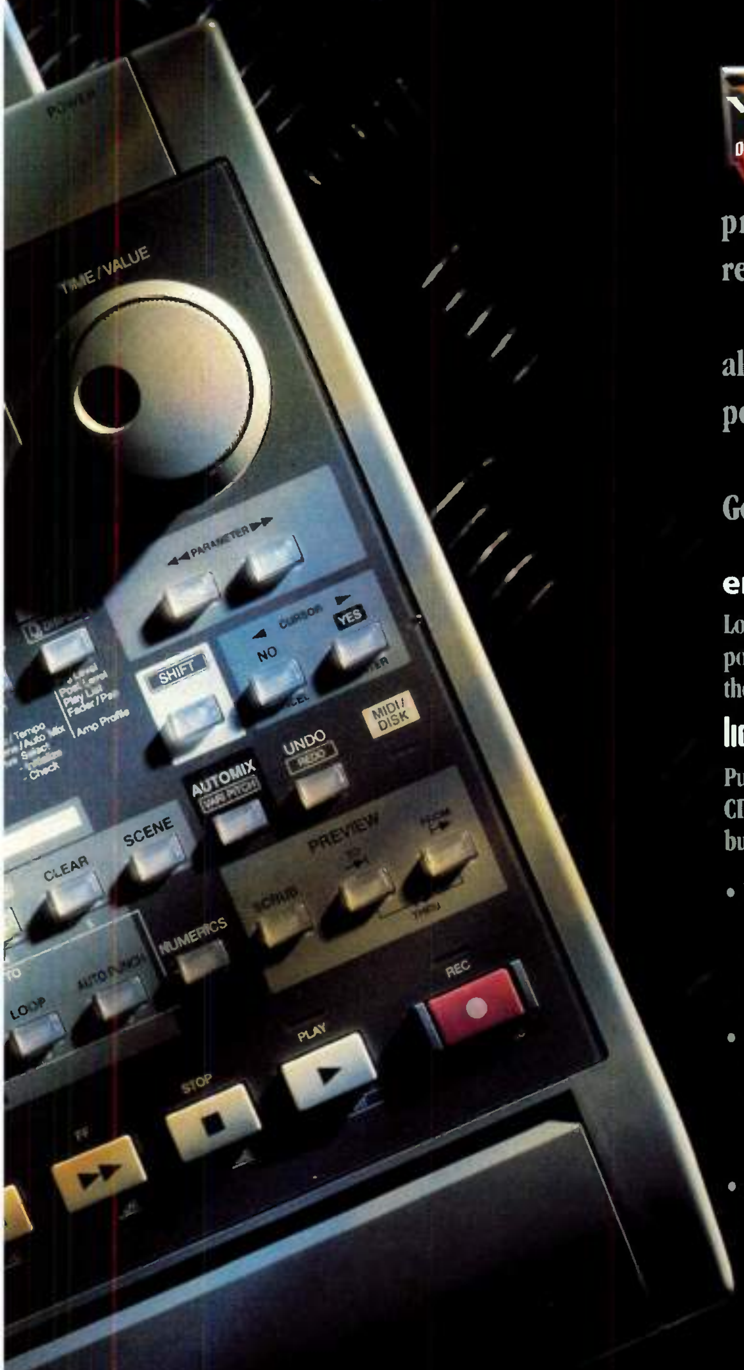
TC | WORKS
ULTIMATE SOFTWARE MACHINES

**circle #508 on reader service card**

TC ELECTRONIC INC. | 790 HAMPSHIRE RD. SUITE H | WESTLAKE VILLAGE CA 91361
PHONE: 1-800-73-84546 FAX: 805-379-2648 | WWW.TCWORKS.DE


Roland
24-bit DIGITAL STUDIO WORKSTATION VS-1680
Roland
VS-880EX DIGITAL STUDIO WORKSTATION
MASTER
INPUT
STATUS
EZ ROUTING
LOCATOR
EDIT CONDITION

# Workstations with the works.



Over 100,000 Units

Three years ago, Roland changed the way music is made with the VS-Digital Studio Workstations–revolutionary products that won rave reviews while selling a record-breaking 120,000 units ... and counting.

Now, Roland is leading the way once again with alliances and software upgrades that offer more powerful new capabilities for your music.

The VS-1680/VS-880EX Digital Studio Workstations. Get the story at www.rolandus.com/vsupgrades.html

**emagic®**

Logic Audio VS is a specially designed VS version of one of the most popular MIDI sequencing/audio production programs on the market. Currently bundled with the VS-1680/VS-880EX.

**liquid audio™**

Publish and distribute your music over the Internet with downloadable CD-quality audio, album art, liner notes, lyrics and credits. Currently bundled with the VS-1680/VS-880EX.

- VS-CDRII Recorder: Burn your own audio CDs directly from the VS-1680/VS-880EX as well as back up song data for off-line storage and archiving.
- V-Studio COSM Speaker Modeling: Reproduce realistic sonic "models" of popular speaker types, ranging from high-end studio reference monitors to boom box simulations. Designed for optimum use with DS-90 Digital Powered Reference monitors.
- V-Studio Mastering Tool Kit: Mastering algorithms put powerful mastering effects at your disposal.

**Roland®**

**VS-1680 and VS-880EX**
**Digital Studio Workstations**

DEMO VIDEO AVAILABLE

To order video:
Call (800) 386-7575
ext: 2593 ($5.00)

Roland Corporation U.S., 5100 S. Eastern Avenue, P.O. 910921, Los Angeles, CA 90091-0921
(323) 890-3700 www.rolandus.com Faxback Information: (323) 890-3780
(VS-1680 Doc.#10345; VS-880EX Doc.#10346)
Roland Canada Music Ltd., 5480 Parkwood Way, Richmond, B.C. V6V 2M4, (604) 270-6626
Specifications and appearance are subject to change without notice. All trademarks are registered by their respective companies.

circle #509 on reader service card

# WHAT'S NEW

By the EM Staff

## MARSHALL MXL 2001

Marshall Electronics has made a serious pitch to budget recordists with its MXL 2001 fixed-cardioid, large-diaphragm condenser mic ($199). The MXL 2001 has a 1-inch gold-sputtered Mylar diaphragm and a machined brass body.

According to Marshall, the mic's overall frequency-response range is 30 Hz to 20 kHz, with a fairly even on-axis response and only a slight boost above 5 kHz. It can handle sound pressure levels up to 130 dB.

The MXL 2001 ships with a mic-stand adapter. Options include a high-isolation shock-mount ($49.95) and a 48V phantom-power supply ($69.95). Marshall Electronics, Inc.; tel. (310) 390-6608; fax (310) 391-8926; e-mail sales@mars-cam.com; Web www.mars-cam.com.

*Circle #401 on Reader Service Card*

## BUCHLA MARIMBA LUMINA

A new mallet-instrument MIDI controller has arrived: the Marimba Lumina from Don Buchla. The marimba-style instrument has 52 electronic bars, above which are two ribbon controllers. The limited Gold Edition ($8,500; pictured at right) has gold-plated bars; a lower-priced version will be available in several months.

The Marimba Lumina offers lots of expressive control: it responds to several new variables, such as note density and the mallet's position along the length of the bar. Four color-coded mallets are included, and the instrument is sensitive to which mallet has struck a bar, allowing a different musical response for each.

The Marimba Lumina provides 48-note polyphony, comes with 50 editable presets, and allows the range of bars to be divided into zones for splits and layers. You can edit programs with the aid of an 80-character LCD.

The controller has a row of jacks along its right side. These include MIDI In, Out, and Thru ports; ¼-inch TRS inputs for footpedals, footswitches, and the like; ¼-inch stereo outputs; and an AC power connector. Also on the right panel is a small memory-card slot for storage and retrieval of up to 50 programs per card.

The Marimba Lumina folds in half for easy transport. It ships with a soft case, a stand, and two memory cards. Buchla and Associates; tel. (510) 528-4446; e-mail mlumina@buchla.com; Web www.buchla.com.

*Circle #402 on Reader Service Card*

## SPL CHANNEL ONE

The Channel One ($999) from SPL is a channel strip that comprises a tube preamp, de-esser, compressor/limiter with noise gate, and EQ. The processors in the new unit are based on designs previously implemented in separate SPL products. The unit also has a headphone-monitoring section designed so that computer-based recordists can hear the processed signal directly, avoiding latency and phase problems in the monitor signal.

The Channel One's mic/line preamp features 48V phantom power, a highpass filter, and phase reverse. An unbalanced ¼-inch input with separate gain control lets you use the channel strip as an instrument-level preamp. The de-esser section has an automatic threshold and a knob for attenuating sibilant frequencies centered around 8 kHz. The compressor/limiter uses a dual-VCA design for increased transparency and lower distortion.

Finally, the Channel One's equalizer features two semiparametric EQs: one operates between 30 and 700 Hz, and the second ranges from 600 Hz to 10 kHz. The unit also has an "air" band at 15 kHz and a distortion knob for adding tube coloration.

The rear-panel mic input and output are on balanced XLR jacks, and the line input and insert are on ¼-inch TRS connectors. The Channel One can be equipped with an optional 24-bit, 96 kHz A/D converter ($360) and Lundahl transformers ($255). SPL rates the unit's frequency response at 20 Hz to 100 kHz and dynamic range at >112 dB. Sound Performance Labs USA/MTC (distributor); tel. (718) 963 2777; e-mail info@spl-electronics.com; Web www.spl-electronics.com.

*Circle #403 on Reader Service Card*

# Looking for the lowest price?

Fact is, if you purchase your gear from one of the major retailers, you're going to get a great, low price. The big stores all carry the top brands, receive volume discounts from the manufacturers, and then "price-shop" each other to make sure they're not undersold.

What's different about Sweetwater Sound and our Music Technology Direct approach? Well, you already know that you'll always get a fair price, but that's not all that different. Let's look at some of the additional benefits you get when you work with Sweetwater:

① **Knowledge**–you get the right gear.
IT'S HARD TO KEEP UP WITH ALL OF THE ADVANCEMENTS! SO WE MAKE IT OUR JOB TO LEARN ABOUT THE LATEST GEAR, UNDERSTAND WHAT YOU WANT TO ACCOMPLISH, AND THEN HELP YOU SELECT THE RIGHT TOOLS.

② **Convenience**–you spend the least amount of effort.
HOW WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE A HUGE WAREHOUSE OF MUSIC GEAR RIGHT OUTSIDE YOUR FRONT DOOR? WITH JUST ONE PHONE CALL, WE DELIVER RIGHT TO YOUR DOOR.

③ **Service**–you get great technical support and service.
HOW WOULD YOU LIKE FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT FOR AS LONG AS YOU OWN YOUR GEAR? NEED HELP WITH AN INSTALLATION? WANT TO KNOW THE EXPERT TIPS? WE HELP YOU STAY FOCUSED ON YOUR MUSIC.

④ **Respect**–you get treated with respect.
SHOULDN'T SHOPPING FOR GEAR BE EASY AND FUN? WE HELP YOU BUILD YOUR RIG AND SAVE YOU FROM GOING NUTS! WHY NOT ENJOY YOURSELF AND YOUR INVESTMENT?

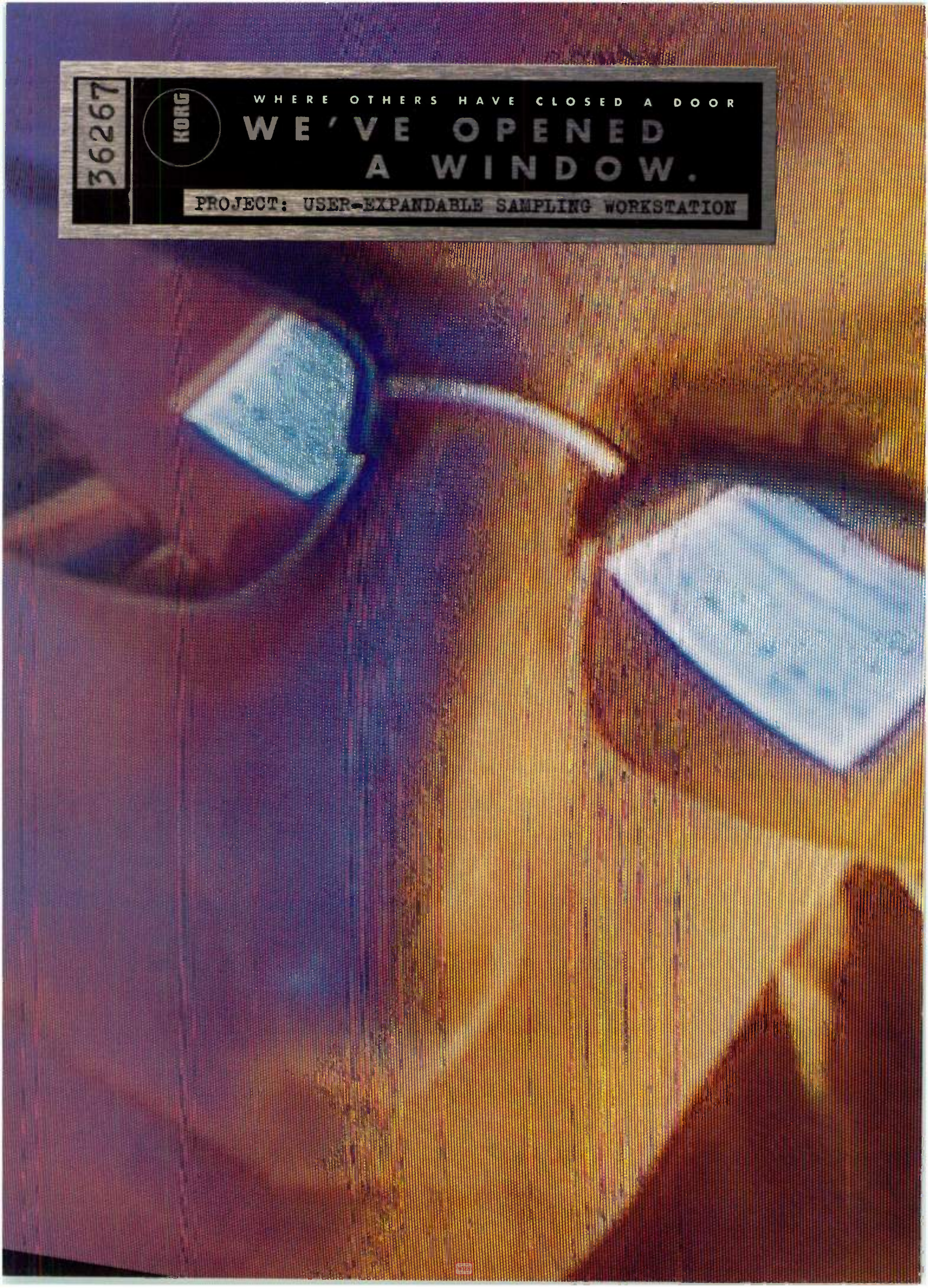
**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1556**

www.sweetwater.com
sales@sweetwater.com
Music Technology Direct &
the Best Value, Guaranteed!

**Sweetwater SOUND INC.** **(800) 222-4700**

5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne, IN 46808 • (219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758

**circle #510 on reader service card**



36267
KORG
WHERE OTHERS HAVE CLOSED A DOOR
WE'VE OPENED A WINDOW.
PROJECT: USER-EXPANDABLE SAMPLING WORKSTATION

SAMPLE WITH EFFECTS. EDIT VISUALLY USING A BPM GRID AND FLY YOUR SAMPLES EASILY INTO PROGRAMS, COMBINATIONS AND SEQUENCES.

DUAL POLYPHONIC ARPEGGIATORS CAN PRODUCE ANYTHING FROM BASS/LEAD LINES, GUITAR STRUMMING, OR EVEN DRUM GROOVES. TRIGGER THEM LIVE OR RECORD THEM INTO YOUR SONGS WITH REALTIME EXPRESSIVE CONTROL.

THE CUE LIST LETS YOU ASSEMBLE SONGS AS SECTIONS. CHAIN THEM TOGETHER TO PRODUCE ARRANGEMENTS AND REMIXES–EVEN CONVERT YOUR CUE LIST BACK INTO A SONG FOR FURTHER RECORDING AND EDITING.

# TRITON

## AS IT TURNS OUT, CREATIVITY IS SOMETHING YOU CAN PUT YOUR FINGER ON.

With all the technical wizardry you'd expect from the world's definitive music workstation, we've put something else into Triton that no one has ever thought of.

You.

With a few touches on its TouchView™ interface, you will feel at one with your creativity. Triton's logical, refreshingly musical way of working offers intuitive solutions to cumbersome music sequencing problems. Solutions which allow you to work in whatever style most suits you. Married to one of the most dazzling sound architectures ever, Triton offers an uncommon fluidity of form and function.

In a very short time, you will realize that your possibilities, along with the window to your creative soul, are wide open. You need only to give it a Tri.

**KORG**

*Super sonic.*

[illegible] KORG USA. FOR THE KORG DEALER NEAREST YOU (800) 335-0800. FOR MORE INFO VIA FAXBACK: (516) 393-8530, DOC# 3802 • www.korg.com

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1218

circle #511 on reader service card

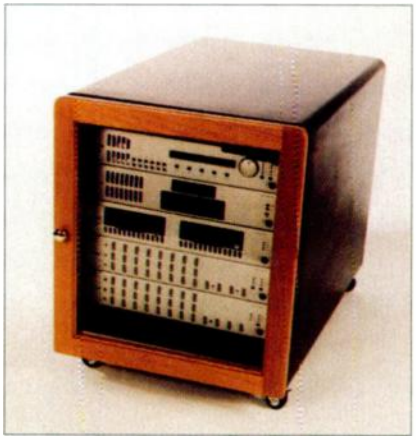
## SOUND CONSTRUCTION ISO BOX

Sound Construction and Supply has introduced the Iso Box as a solution to the problem of digitally produced noise in sound-sensitive environments, such as recording studios. By eliminating noise from hard drives and other gear, the Iso Box allows you to keep important yet noisy equipment close at hand in your work space.

Constructed of medium-density fiberboard to contain hard-disk "seek" noise, the Iso Box is lined with 1-inch Auralex acoustical foam to minimize spindle (audio drive) noise and white noise. The ¼-inch laminated glass door reduces noise even further. The rear of the box opens for easy access to the back of your gear and is equipped with an HVLP-fan cooling system.

The unit's electrostatic intake filter keeps equipment dust free, while parabolic diffusers made from Owens Corning 703 1-inch insulation provide wideband pressure absorption. Red fan lights and a digital thermometer on the front door allow you to confirm that equipment is running at an optimum temperature.

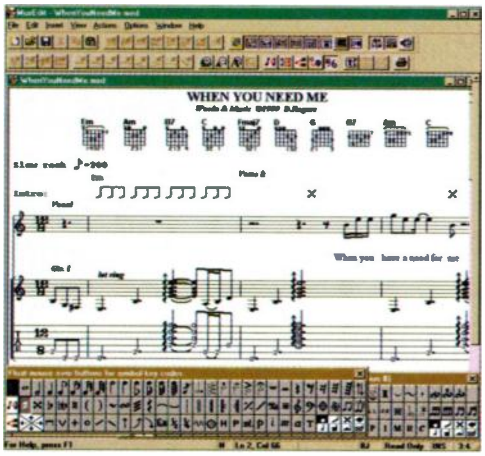
The Iso Box comes in 12-, 16-, and 20-rackspace sizes ($750, $950, and $1,100, respectively), all of which are 34 inches deep. The unit comes stock in a black lacquer finish; you can also order it with oak or maple doors and a clear finish. Sound Construction & Supply; tel. (615) 313-7164; fax (615) 313-7799; e-mail tbeeten@custom-consoles.com; Web www.custom-consoles.com.



*Circle #404 on Reader Service Card*

## YOWZA MUSEDIT

Yowza Software presents *MusEdit* ($79), an inexpensive new music-notation program for Windows. The software is as simple to use as a word-processing program; you can do note entry using a mouse, computer keyboard, or MIDI keyboard and build a score of any length, with as many as 20 instruments. The program also transcribes Standard MIDI Files. You can play *MusEdit* files back on your computer or save them as Standard MIDI Files, and you can play off of your *MusEdit* scores while they automatically scroll on your screen.



*MusEdit* offers several types of notation, including standard treble and bass clefs, rhythm notation, guitar tablature, and chord diagrams. The program easily translates between standard notation and tablature; it can also interpret "text-tab" notation—the format you'll often find available on the Web—and rewrite it in regular tablature. You can add lyrics in any font.

In tablature notation, you have the option of showing stems to indicate note value. The program comes with a dictionary of more than 8,700 chords, and the Chord Designer lets you define your own chords with tablature and diagrams for four-, five-, or six-string instruments, using up to seven frets.

Yowza includes a 170-page manual along with *MusEdit*. You can run the program on a 80486 or Pentium PC with Windows 95, 98, or NT and a minimum of 8 MB of RAM. Yowza Software; tel. (800) 234-0427 or (510) 908-0027; fax (510) 528-7475; e-mail info@musedit.com; Web www.musedit.com.

*Circle #405 on Reader Service Card*

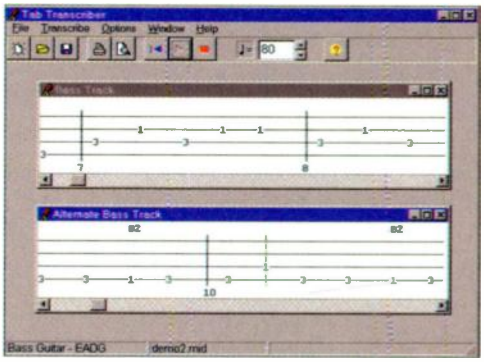
## INTERVAL TAB TRANSCRIBER 3.0

*Tab Transcriber* 3.0 (Win; $35), from Interval Software, is a notation program that transcribes Standard MIDI Files into tablature for guitar or any other stringed instrument. You can combine more than one MIDI track into a single *Tab Transcriber* file, and the program allows you to work on multiple files separately. Once you have put your music in notation form, you can edit it with the mouse by clicking on the fretboard position to change fingerings. *Tab Transcriber* also can transpose to any key.

If you select the Open String Bias option, the transcription will use open-string positions wherever possible. You can also choose from more than 25 predefined tunings, and the Tuning Library allows you to add your own custom tunings. To create a custom tuning, you simply indicate the number of strings and frets on the instrument and name the open strings.

*Tab Transcriber* supports MIDI playback, and your scores can be exported as ASCII files for printing. The program will run under Windows 95, 98, or NT, on a 75 MHz Pentium with at least 16 MB of RAM. Interval Software; e-mail mibra@cam.org; Web www.cam.org/~mibra.

*Circle #406 on Reader Service Card*



IN AN EFFORT TO AVOID ANY MULTI-FUNCTION COMPARISON TO THAT OF A SWISS ARMY KNIFE, WE HAVE ELIMINATED THE TOOTHPICK.

**SYSTEM: Type:** Integrated, active near/mid-field monitor. **Configuration:** 2-way acoustic suspension. **Woofer:** 4.5" treated paper. **Tweeter:** 1" soft fabric dome. **Magnetic Shielding:** Full. **FEATURES/CONTROLS: Connectors: Input:** XLR, TRS, RCA **Controls: Input sensitivity:** -10, +4, dB. **Listening proximity:** near/mid-field. **Auto Power:** On/Off

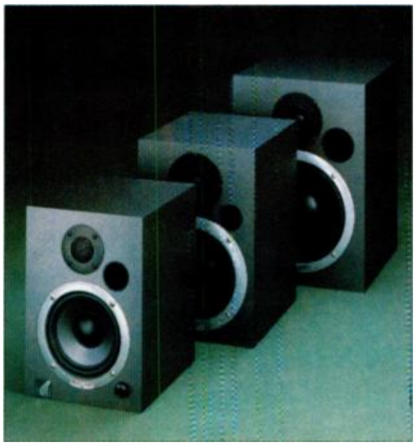
**SPECIFICATIONS: Amplifier power:** 75W continuous rms/ch, 150W (100ms peak). **Peak acoustic output:** 111dB SPL (100 ms pink noise @ 1M). **Residual hum/noise:** ≤20 dB SPL (A-weighted @ 1M). **THD @ 90 dB SPL:** ≤1.0% (100Hz - 10kHz @ 1M). **Response:** ±2 dB (1/3 oct. swept noise): 98Hz - 20kHz @ 1M, 93Hz - 20kHz @ 2M. **-6dB LF cutoff:** 80Hz (in-room response). **Monitor Dimensions/Wgt:** 9"h x 5.7"w x 7.3"d, 14 lbs. **Monitor Enclosure Materials:** Cast aluminum/zinc alloy body, mica-filled polypropelene baffle.

M-00 The comparison would have been flattering, however, the M-00 is worthy of high praise on its own merit. Not only is the M-00 extremely versatile, articulate and accurate, it delivers tremendous output, along with surprising bass and clarity for a monitor of any size. And while the M-00 is built to the construction standards of a polar ice breaker, its compact nature makes simple duty out of schlepping it from one session to the next. And because the M-00 is magnetically shielded, it is ideal for use with PC based workstations. Further, it is sold separately so you can easily gang together 5.1 systems or daisy chain up to 10 M-00's per channel for fixed installations. As for the toothpick, all considered, we simply figured it was something you could learn to live without. www.nhtpro.com

NHT PRO

*Professional Audio by Vergence Technology. NHT is a registered trademark of the Recoton Corporation*

circle #519 on reader service card



## ▲ EVENT PROJECT STUDIO

Event Electronics has released three models in its new Project Studio series of biamplified direct field monitors. The smallest is the PS5 ($300 each), which features a 25 mm silk-dome neodymium tweeter and a 5.25-inch, polypropylene low-frequency driver with a 1-inch high-temperature voice coil and damped rubber surround. The PS6 ($350 each) uses a 6.5-inch woofer and 1-inch tweeter, and the PS8 ($425 each) has an 8-inch woofer and 1-inch tweeter. All three models are magnetically shielded.

Each monitor has an amp that supplies 70W of continuous power to the woofer and 30W to the tweeter. The PS5 and PS6 feature components designed especially for the Project Studio series, including transducers, amplifiers, and active crossover circuitry. The PS8 has the same woofer, tweeter, and crossover used on the 20/20bas but has a newly designed amplifier.

Fourth-order crossovers are used on the PS6 and PS8; the PS5 uses a second-order crossover. The crossovers on the PS5 and PS6 are set at 2.6 kHz; those for the PS8 are set at 2.2 kHz. The crossovers have customized filter shapes designed for better amplitude and phase blend from the woofer to the tweeter.

Event rates the frequency response of the PS5 at 52 Hz to 19 kHz, the PS6 at 45 Hz to 20 kHz, and the PS8 at 35 Hz to 20 kHz (±3 dB). Each set of monitors features balanced XLR and ¼-inch input connectors and front-panel clip LED indicators. Event Electronics; tel. (805) 566-7777; fax (805) 566-7781; e-mail info@event1.com; Web www.event1.com.

*Circle #407 on Reader Service Card*

## ▼ ALESIS ADAT/EDIT

With its ADAT/Edit package ($399; Mac/Win), Alesis enables ADAT users to more easily transfer their tape-based tracks to and from their PCI-compatible computers, perform nonlinear editing, use software plug-in effects, and access other hallmark conveniences of computer-based audio production. ADAT/Edit is compatible with any ADAT, from the original units to current ADAT Type II units such as the LX20, XT20, and M20.

The system consists of the ADAT/PCR PCI card and the software applications *ADAT/Edit* and *ADAT/Connect*. The ADAT/PCR card has ADAT Optical I/O, as well as ADAT 9-pin synchronization input and output. Eight-channel synchronous transfers can be accomplished at 16-, 20-, or 24-bit resolutions.

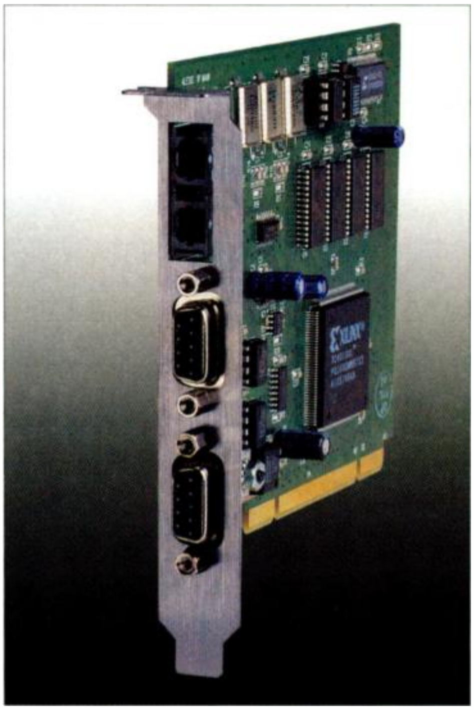
The *ADAT/Connect* software recognizes ADATs connected to your computer and lets you transfer audio tracks between the MDMs and the computer. You can designate start and end points and name each track within the program. Tracks are transferred with single-sample accuracy.

Codeveloped by Alesis and Emagic, *ADAT/Edit* is a multichannel audio-editing program that features standard cut, copy, and paste functions, as well as DSP effects such as reverb, time expansion/compression, pitch shifting, and EQ.

Drivers included with the package give you the option of working with other popular multichannel editing applications, including Emagic *Logic Audio*, Cakewalk *Pro Audio*, MOTU *Digital Performer*, Steinberg *Cubase*, and Opcode *Studio Vision*.

Also included in the package are two 3-meter ADAT Optical cables and a 3-meter ADAT Sync cable. Alesis Studio Electronics; tel. (800) 525-3747 or (310) 255-3400; fax (310) 255-3401; e-mail alecorp@alesis1.usa.com; Web www.alesis.com.

*Circle #408 on Reader Service Card*



## ▼ AUDIX ADX-50

Audix has released the ADX-50 ($299), an electret-condenser microphone designed for use in studio, broadcast, and sound-reinforcement applications. The mic features a cardioid polar pattern and can handle sound pressure levels of up to 132 dB. The body of the ADX-50 is machined from solid brass and has a black finish.

The ADX-50 includes a mic-stand adapter and windscreen. Optional accessories include the APS-2 2-channel phantom-power supply ($119). Audix rates the ADX-50's frequency range at 40 Hz to 18 kHz (±3 dB) and self-noise at 28 dB. Audix USA; tel. (800) 966-8261 or (503) 682-6933; fax (503) 682-7114; e-mail info@audixusa.com; Web www.audixusa.com.

*Circle #409 on Reader Service Card*

## KURZWEIL K2600

Kurzweil's K2600 series is the latest in the company's line of sampling synthesizer workstations. The K2600 is available in three forms: an 88-key weighted-action keyboard ($6,820), a 76-key semiweighted action keyboard ($6,256), and a 3U rack-mount module ($5,175).

The keyboard versions feature eight sliders, a 600 mm and 20 mm ribbon controller, pitch and mod wheels, a floppy-disk drive, and an LCD. The sliders, pitch wheel, and mod wheel are all user assignable. Each unit has eight outputs, all on ¼-inch balanced connectors. The D/A conversion for the outputs is 20 bit. You can purchase a factory-installed sampler upgrade for $795 that includes a ¼-inch audio input with a 20-bit A/D converter. The signal from this input can be processed in real time through the K2600's entire architecture. Also on the upgrade are AES/EBU and S/PDIF optical digital I/O and stereo analog input on balanced XLR and unbalanced ¼-inch connectors. There is additional 8-channel Kurzweil KDS digital I/O.

The K2600 has more than 450 preset programs and a variety of acoustic, analog-synth-style, and techno sounds. There is also a stereo grand piano and modeled tonewheel organs. The K2600 is compatible with all K2500-format sample CD-ROMs, as well as the K2500's optional Orchestral and Contemporary sound ROM boards. You can expand the synth's ROM to 44 MB and sample RAM to 128 MB. The K2600 ships with the company's KDFX, which gives you DSP effects on four stereo insert buses and a stereo master-effects bus. A 32-track sequencer is included.

The K2600 has MIDI In, Out, and Thru connectors, in addition to inputs for four footswitches and two continuous controllers, one of which can be assigned as a breath controller input. Kurzweil Music Systems, Inc./Young Chang; tel. (253) 589-3200; fax (253) 983-8206; Web www.youngchang.com/kurzweil.

*Circle #410 on Reader Service Card*

## EBTECH SWIZZ ARMY

When you're rushing around five minutes before showtime, trying to troubleshoot and replace the bad cable connection that revealed itself only moments ago, a cool head will get you only so far. Ebtech's Swizz Army 6-in-1 cable tester ($149.95) is designed to help you finish the job, giving you the ability to test the continuity of XLR, balanced and unbalanced ¼-inch, RCA, Tiny Telephone (TT), MIDI, and balanced and unbalanced ⅛-inch connectors.

An LED shows the pin-to-pin wiring for any cable. The display also features an intermittent-signal detect function that shows which wire has a failure. You can also check nstalled cables by testing from one end of the cable with a shorting cap placed on, then taken off, the other end.

The Swizz Army can generate test tones of 440 Hz and 1 kHz, selectable between +4 dBu, -10 dBV, and -50 dB (mic) levels. In addition, you can test for phantom power on pins 2 or 3, and you can use the unit to confirm that an XLR connector's shield is connected to pin 1 so that it is grounded. When you hold the Reset button while entering Test Tone mode, the Swizz Army becomes a metronome. Each press of the Reset button increases the metronome's rate from 40 to 220 bpm in 1 bpm intervals. Ebtech; tel. (858) 271-9001; fax (858) 271-9079; e-mail sales@cymation.com; Web www.cymation.com.

*Circle #411 on Reader Service Card*

## M AUDIO C03

A new digital signal converter has been released by M Audio, a division of Midiman. The C03 ($249.95) converts between AES/EBU, S/PDIF coaxial, and S/PDIF optical (Toslink) formats. The back panel of this ½-rackspace unit provides an input and an output for each type.

The front panel of the C03 has an input-source button; selecting a source format illuminates the appropriate LED and disables the other two inputs. Another LED lights up when a valid audio stream is detected. The SCMS button gives you four copy-protection options to pick from: no copy protection, pass-through, force "original," and force "first generation."

Whichever source you use, the C03 can send it to all three outputs simultaneously, putting the signal through unmodified to the corresponding, same-format output while performing the necessary conversions for the other two. Alternatively, the C03 can send a SCMS-encoded S/PDIF signal to the coax and optical outputs while converting the unencoded signal to AES/EBU.

The C03 has built-in jitter correction to ensure the integrity of the converted signal. It accommodates sample rates up to 100 kHz and resolution up to 24 bits. Midiman; tel. (800) 969-6434 or (626) 445-2842; fax (626) 445-7564; e-mail info@midiman .net; Web www.midiman.net.

*Circle #412 on Reader Service Card*

# CARD GAMES ▲▲▲▲

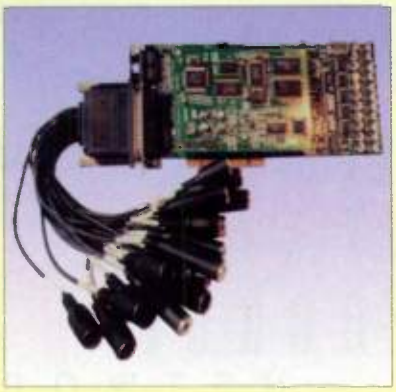
## SONORUS

New from Sonorus is the MedI/O ($599), a multimedia sound card designed to provide all the connections that you need to work with your DAW. You get a grand total of 12 simultaneous I/O channels—8 ADAT digital, 2 S/PDIF digital, and 2 analog—and the MedI/O can sync with a StudI/O card to add even more channels.

The card has a 24-bit optical port that you can switch between ADAT Optical and S/PDIF (cable included), and a massive breakout cable attaches the rest of the connectors. These include stereo XLR mic inputs equipped with phantom power; two sets of stereo ¼-inch balanced line inputs; a ¼-inch guitar input; a CD-ROM audio input; stereo S/PDIF I/O on RCA jacks; stereo ¼-inch balanced line outputs; and a ¼-inch headphone output. The breakout cable also has word-clock I/O and two MIDI In, two MIDI Thru, and six MIDI Out ports.

Onboard compression, limiting, and gating are available for the MedI/O's vocal and guitar inputs. The guitar circuit also offers speaker-cabinet simulation. The card has a 64-voice DirectX synth/sampler engine and provides an interface for connecting a WaveBlaster-compatible daughterboard.

The card comes with drivers for Windows 95, 98, and NT; WDM; DirectX; and ASIO. EASI drivers and drivers for Mac OS, BeOS, and Linux are in the works. Thinkware (distributor); tel. (800) 369-6191 or (415) 777-9876; fax (415) 777-2972; e-mail info@sonorus.com; Web www.sonorus.com.



*Circle #413 on Reader Service Card*

## EMAGIC

Emagic's Audiowerk2 Production Kit ($299) includes the Mac- and PC-compatible Audiowerk2 PCI audio card and a CD-ROM that includes several customized Emagic applications. The Audiowerk2 uses the same 18-bit A/D/A converters as the company's Audiowerk8 card. Two channels of unbalanced analog input and output and S/PDIF digital I/O are supplied on RCA connectors. You can also use the analog and digital outputs independently, giving you a total of four output channels. Sound Manager, MME, and ASIO drivers are included.

Software bundled with the Production Kit includes Emagic's cross-platform *ZAP* data-compression software and the company's *MicroLogic AW2* (Mac) and *Logic Audio Composer* (Win) digital audio sequencers.

You also get Emagic's *WaveBurner AW2* (Mac), a program for mastering and burning CDs. *WaveBurner AW2* enables you to master Red Book–compatible audio CDs. The program can read mono, split-stereo, or interleaved-stereo files in AIFF or SDII formats. Resolutions of 16 and 24 bits are supported, as are 32, 44.1, and 48 kHz sample rates. You can also convert 32 and 48 kHz signals to 44.1 kHz in real time. *WaveBurner* lets you perform nondestructive edits with automatic and custom crossfades.

The program also supports all PQ editing functions, so you can insert track and index numbers, ISRC identification code numbers, SCMS copy-protection code, and more. Emagic USA; tel. (530) 477-1051; fax (530) 477-1052; e-mail emagic@emagicusa.com; Web www.emagic.de.

*Circle #414 on Reader Service Card*

## VOYETRA TURTLE BEACH

The Montego II Home Studio (Win; $299) from Voyetra Turtle Beach is a package that includes Voyetra's *Digital Orchestrator Pro* and other software and the Turtle Beach Montego II sound card. Two wavetable synths ship with the system. One uses a Roland GS-compatible chip set that provides 64 sounds. The second has 64 hardware-synth-based sounds and 256 software-synth-based sounds that load into 4 MB of PC system RAM. In addition, you get a DLS sampler.

The card features 18-bit A/D and D/A converters and samples at up to 48 kHz. Montego II has an unbalanced ⅛-inch mic input; analog, stereo line inputs on a ⅛-inch TRS connector; and analog stereo output on two ⅛-inch TRS jacks. Stereo S/PDIF digital I/O is provided on Toslink optical and coaxial RCA connectors. The card's joystick port connects to a supplied MIDI interface.

The system requires at least a Pentium 75 MHz running Windows 95, 98, or NT 4.0. Turtle Beach rates the Montego II's frequency response at 20 Hz to 20 kHz (±1 dB), total harmonic distortion at 0.005% (A weighted), and signal-to-noise ratio at >97 dB. Voyetra Turtle Beach, Inc.; tel. (800) 233-9377 or (914) 966-0600; fax (914) 966-1102; e-mail sales@tbeach.com; Web www.voyetra-turtle-beach.com.

*Circle #415 on Reader Service Card*

DOWNLOAD IT NOW !!!

NEW! UPGRADE TODAY!

Program for Windows® & Mac OS

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN 1998 EDITORS' CHOICE

# BAND-IN-A-BOX 8.0™

## INTELLIGENT MUSIC SOFTWARE FOR YOUR PC OR MAC IS HERE!

## *Version 8 for PC & Mac is here—Automatic Accompaniment has arrived!*

**The award-winning Band-in-a-Box is so easy to use! Just type in the chords for any song using standard chord symbols (like C, Fm7 or C13b9), choose the style you'd like, and Band-in-a-Box does the rest… automatically generating a complete professional quality five instrument arrangement of piano, bass, drums, guitar and strings in a wide variety of popular styles.**

*100 STYLES INCLUDED WITH PRO VERSION: Jazz Swing • Bossa • Country • Ethnic • Blues Shuffle • Blues Straight Waltz • Pop Ballad • Reggae • Shuffle Rock • Light Rock • Medium Rock • Heavy Rock • Miami Sound • Milly Pop Funk • Jazz Waltz • Rhumba • Cha Cha • Bouncy 12/8 • Irish • Pop Ballad 12/8 • Country (triplet) • and 75 more!*

*BUILT-IN SEQUENCER ALLOWS YOU TO RECORD OR EDIT MELODIES.*

*BUILT-IN STYLEMAKER™. You can create your own 5 instrument styles using the **StyleMaker** section of the program.*

*SUPPORT FOR OVER 70 SYNTHS BUILT-IN. Drum & patch maps included for over 70 popular synths. General MIDI, Roland GS & SoundBlaster soundcard support included.*

*STANDARD MUSIC NOTATION and leadsheet printout of chords, melody and lyrics. Enter your songs in standard notation & print out a standard lead sheet of chords, melody and lyrics.*

*AUTOMATIC HARMONIZATION. You can select from over 100 harmonies to harmonize the melody track, or harmonize what you play along in real time. Play along in "SuperSax" harmony, or harmonize the melody with "Shearing Quintet". Create your own harmonies or edit our harmonies.*

*AUTOMATIC SOLOING. Simply select the soloist you'd like to hear and play with (from over 100 available) and Band-in-a-Box 8.0 will create & play a solo in that style, along to any song! This is hot! These solos are of the highest professional quality, rivaling ones played by great musicians, and best of all, they are different every time!*

## NEW! ADDITIONAL FEATURES IN VERSION 8.0

### *Band-in-a-Box 8.0 for PC & Macintosh breaks new ground with over 80 additional features!*

**BAND-IN-A-BOX 8.0 IS HERE!** This major new upgrade to Band-in-a-Box includes over **eighty new features**! Among them, the most amazing new feature is called "Automatic Songs". Simply select the style of song you'd like to create, and Band-in-a-Box 8.0 will automatically generate a complete song in that style, in the key and tempo that you want, complete with intro, chords, melody, arrangement and solo improvisations. It will even help you out by auto-generating an original title for your newly created song! This is HOT! The songs created using Band-in-a-Box are of professional quality, and best of all they're different every time! And there's much more in version 8.0… on-screen guitar fretboard, animated drum kit display, long filename support, "undo" option and much more!

**OUR CUSTOMERS LOVE VERSION 8.0!** ***"I'm in awe… it truly writes great songs!… Band-in-a-Box is better than ever, it's just what I was hoping for.… The Drum Screen is fun!… Hey, you guys actually read my Wishlist!… You've done it again, the Melodist is unreal!"***

### GREAT NEW STYLES FOR BAND-IN-A-BOX 8.0!

**Styles Disk #15 – "Nashville"! Styles Disk #16 – "All Blues"!**
**2 NEW disks of our most requested styles.**

- **Styles Disk #15: 22 Great NEW "Nashville" Country Styles… $29**
  As usual, we paid a lot of attention to your requests for Country styles as posted in the PG Music Forum - Styles wish list. Included are: Contemporary and Classic Country styles such as Honky-tonk, Cajun, Rock, Hillbilly, Ballads, Blues, Shuffle, Rockabilly, and more. A few of the styles (eg. Shania.sty) cross over into the Pop/Rock genre.
- **Styles Disk #16: 22 Great NEW "All Blues" Styles… $29**
  This collection has a good mixture of shuffle (swing 8ths) and straight 8ths blues styles which emulate the sound and feel of such groups as: Dr. J, B.B., Chuck B, James B, SRV, Curtis M, Eric C, Elmore J, Howlin' W, John-Lee H, and more.
  **BONUS BLUES JAMS!** 40 Hot jammin' tracks in the key of C, and 40 more in the key of F! You'll never run out of the blues.

**Soloist Disk Set 8: 3 NEW Soloist KnowledgeBases ("Killer" Jazz Waltz, Older Waltz, Jazz Fusion).** An exciting aspect of the Soloist feature in Band-in-a-Box is that the program is able to increase its musical intelligence with new Soloist Disk Sets – it learns by "ear" and constantly gets better and better! This stunning new Soloist Disk Set includes new KnowledgeBase files as well as new Soloist definitions to extend and improve Band-in-a-Box Version 7.0 or higher. When it is installed in your bb directory you'll see new Soloists available and the existing Soloists will be automatically enhanced with dramatic results!

**SPECIAL! SoloistPAK** – all **Soloist Disk Sets 2-8 PLUS Bluegrass MIDI Fakebook**… $99
*Available on CD-ROM or floppy disk*

### BAND-IN-A-BOX PRICES

**FIRST-TIME PURCHASE (Windows® or Macintosh)**

- Band-in-a-Box **Pro** Version 8… $88
  *Ver. 8, Styles Disks 1-3, Harmonies Disk 1, Soloist Disk Set 1 + Melodist Disk Set 1.*
- Band-in-a-Box **MegaPAK** Version 8… $249
  *The MegaPAK contains "the works"—Version 8 PLUS Styles Disks 1-14, Soloist Disks 1-8, Melodist (1), Fakebook and Video add-ons.*

**BAND-IN-A-BOX VERSION 8 UPGRADES (Windows® or Macintosh)**

- Regular Upgrade to Version 8 from Version 7 *(requires Version 7)*… $49
  *Ver. 8, Styles Disk 12 + Melodist Disk Set 1. Available on floppy disks or CD-ROM.*
- Regular Upgrade to Version 8 from Version 6 or earlier or crossgrade… $59
  *Includes regular Version 8 update above and Soloists Disk Set 1.*

**VERSION 8 MegaPAK UPGRADES (Windows® or Macintosh)**
*Contains "the works"—Version 8, ALL add-on Styles Disks, ALL add on Soloists Disk Sets, The MIDI Fakebook, & PowerGuide CD-ROM video instruction*

- MegaPAK upgrade from Version 7 *(requires Version 7)*… $149
- MegaPAK upgrade from Version 6 or earlier or crossgrade… $159

GREAT DEAL!

**ADD-ONS FOR BAND-IN-A-BOX:**

- **NEW!** Styles Disk #16 – "All Blues"… $29
- **NEW!** Styles Disk #15 – "Nashville" Country Styles… $29
- Styles Disk #14 – Jazz/Fusion jazz rock fusion styles… $29
- Styles Disk #13 – Euro-Tek dance/pop/Techno styles… $29
- Styles Disk #12 (included with Version 8 upgrade)… $29
- Styles Disks #4-11… each $29
- **NEW!** Soloist Disk Set #8 – Killer Jazz Waltz, Older Waltz, Jazz Fusion… $29
- Soloist Disk Sets #1-7… each $29
- **SPECIAL!** Soloist PAK – all Soloist Disks 2-8 + Bluegrass MIDI Fakebook… $99
- The MIDI Fakebook for Band-in-a-Box… $29
  *Includes 300 songs in a variety of styles: Traditional/Original Jazz & Pop – 50 songs; Classical (Mozart, Beethoven, etc.) – 200 songs; Bluegrass – 50 songs.*

**COMPREHENSIVE VIDEO INSTRUCTION FOR BAND-IN-A-BOX**

- Band-in-a-Box PowerGuide CD-ROM Video… $49
  *Includes Volume 1 (Basics) and Volume 2 (Advanced) of "Inside Band-In-a-Box"*

**SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:** Windows® 98, 95, NT, 3.1; 8 MB available RAM; fast 486 or better; 15 MB available disk space (Pro version); any sound card (e.g. Sound Blaster) or MIDI module (e.g. Roland Sound Canvas). Macintosh: OS 7.5 or later; 68020 or better, including any PowerPC (601, 603, 604, G3 or iMac).

**HELP!** I forgot to send in the Registration Card, but I want to upgrade now. No problem. Since the upgrade checks for any previous version of Band-in-a-Box, you can order the upgrade even if you forgot to register.

**PG MUSIC INC.** *Maker of PowerTracks and The Pianist series*
29 Cadillac Avenue, Victoria, BC, CANADA V8Z 1T3
**PHONE ORDERS 1-888-PG MUSIC**
1-800-268-6272 *or* 250-475-2874
Fax 250-475-2937 *or* Toll-Free Fax 1-877-475-1444
SALES ORDERS & INFO FROM OUR INTERNET WEB PAGE
www.pgmusic.com

Order Anytime 24 HOURS 7 Days

*VISA/MC/AMEX/check/MO/PO#*

# HOT NEW SOFTWARE PROGRAMS CREATED BY PG MUSIC!

## NEW! Multimedia Performance Series CD-ROMs! each only $49

### THE BLUES GUITARIST

*Multimedia Guitar Program*

Professional fully featured music program containing studio-recordings of great electric blues guitar music. Listen to hot session players perform great sounding blues music, while you learn the riffs, licks and tricks! This interactive program has great "chops"— nearly an hour of hot blues plus tips and techniques.

### THE BACH CHORALES
### Volumes 1 & 2

*Multimedia Vocal Program*

Inspiring performances of J.S. Bach's famous four-part Chorales by a professional choral ensemble, complete with a detailed multimedia history of the composer's life and times. On-screen notation, lyrics and chord progressions in perfect time with the singers.

### THE ROCK SAXOPHONIST

*Multimedia Instrumental Program*

Fully featured professional music program containing studio-recordings of great rock n' roll saxophone music. Hot session players perform great sounding rock music, while you learn the riffs and tricks! Seamlessly integrated MultiTrack audio, MIDI, chord symbols, and music notation and chord progressions.

### THE ROCK GUITARIST

*Multimedia Guitar Program*

Listen to hot session players perform great sounding rock music while you learn the riffs, licks and tricks! Multimedia features give you the ability to mute or solo any audio track independently and study or play the part yourself. On-screen notation, tablature and chord progressions scrolls by with the band.

### THE JAZZ SAXOPHONIST

*Multimedia Instrumental Program*

Listen to hot session players perform great sounding jazz music, while you learn the riffs and tricks! This interactive program has great "chops" — nearly an hour of hot jazz plus tips and techniques. Seamlessly integrated MultiTrack audio, MIDI, chord symbols, and music notation for your sound card equipped PC.

### THE SOR STUDIES FOR CLASSICAL GUITAR

*Multimedia Guitar Program*

Superb professional classical guitar performances of all 121 of Fernando Sor's celebrated studies for guitar (Opus 6, 29, 31, 35, 44, and 60 complete). This interactive program contains hours of music on 3 CD-ROMs **PLUS** complete Sor bio, historical timeline, and more powerful multimedia features.

### THE BARBERSHOP QUARTET
### Volumes 1 & 2

*Multimedia Vocal Program*

All-time favorite Barbershop songs and an interactive multimedia history of barbershop singing in America. Made with the assistance of **SPEBSQSA** (Society for the Preservation and Encouragement of Barbershop Quartet Singing in America).

### ALL MULTIMEDIA/MIDI PERFORMANCE SOFTWARE TITLES FEATURE…

✔ Separate audio tracks for each part ✔ Solo, mute, combine and mix the tracks independently ✔ Transpose the music to the key of your choice ✔ Focus on any section with the versatile loop feature ✔ Slow parts down for further study with the 1/2 time feature ✔ Choose audio and/or MIDI playback ✔ Print the parts ✔ Control audio playback with the mini-mixer window ✔ Transpose or change tempo 'on-the-fly' ✔ Jump to any position in the song ✔ Jukebox mode for continuous play ✔ Mark and play your favorite songs ✔ Adjust volume, panning settings for individual parts ✔ Split the piano into right and left hand parts automatically ✔ Play along with the performance in real-time on any instrument ✔ Much more!

## NEW! PowerTracks Pro Audio 5 only $29

**New Version. Cool Features. Same Low Price!**

**There are over 20 new features in PowerTracks Pro Audio 5.0…** Stereo recording, VU meters for recording/playback levels, Leadsheet Notation window, Drum window with animated display of drum instruments for playback and recording, long file names and more (over 20 new features in all). **PowerTracks Pro Audio** is a professional, fully featured digital audio & MIDI workstation, packed with features for musicians, students & songwriters. With seamlessly integrated digital audio/MIDI recording, and built-in music notation, PowerTracks turns a typical soundcard equipped PC into a music production powerhouse!

***"Solid sequencing at an unbelievable price"*** **Electronic Musician**

- PowerTracks Pro Audio 5.0 for Windows®... $29
  *includes PowerTracks 5.0 + PowerGuide CD-ROM video: 2 CD-ROMs*
- Upgrade to PowerTracks Pro Audio 5.0… $19
- Upgrade to PowerTracks Pro Audio 5.0 **PLUS** Volume 2 MultiTracks… $29
- Upgrade to PowerTracks PowerPAK Plus… $39
  *includes PowerTracks 5.0 & both Volumes 1 & 2 MultiTracks CD-ROMs*

DIGITAL AUDIO

**WE ALSO HAVE A NEW SET OF MULTITRACKS CD'S FOR POWERTRACKS… VOLUME 2: JAZZ/BLUES/ROCK**

**Roland Virtual Sound Canvas VSC-88 ".. sounds spectacular!" $20***

**The VSC-88 software synthesizer dramatically enhances the sound quality of all your MIDI programs.**

** with purchase of another PG Music product $29 or more*

### THE NEW ORLEANS PIANIST

*Piano Performance Program*

Over 50 "New Orleans Style" piano music standards, played on MIDI keyboard by top New Orleans pianists Henry Butler, Jon Cleary, Doc Fingers, Tom McDermott, Joel Simpson and David Torkanowsky. This is the wonderful 'rolling', 'bluesy' New Orleans piano style made famous by Professor Longhair and Dr. John. This program makes it "too easy" to be a great New Orleans pianist!

### THE JAZZ SOLOIST

*Instrumental Performance Program*

**The Jazz Soloist** is a music program with professional jazz quartet arrangements of over 50 songs (per volume). Each song features a great jazz solo played by top jazz musicians, as well as piano comping, bass and drums. Includes a standalone "Jazz Soloist" program with MIDI files (files also included in Band-in-a-Box format). **Vol.1:** Swing (50 pieces); **Vol.2:** Swing (50 pieces); **Vol.3:** Latin/blues/waltzes (60 pieces)

## Pianist Performance Series each volume only $49

### THE MODERN JAZZ PIANIST

*Piano Performance Program*

**The Modern Jazz Pianist** is the software that makes it "too easy" to learn how to be a great jazz pianist. Top studio musicians Renee Rosnes, Miles Black, Ron Johnston, and Brad Turner perform over 50 tunes in a wide variety of modern jazz styles, such as those by Herbie Hancock, Fred Hersch, Cedar Walton, Mulgrew Miller and many others. **PLUS** Song memos, biographies, and information on important modern jazz pianists.

### THE GOSPEL PIANIST

*Piano Performance Program*

**The Gospel Pianist** is a powerful program for playing and studying a piano style that is both universally appealing and which underlies much of the blues, jazz and popular music played today. Over 50 "Gospel Style" piano standards played on MIDI keyboard by top Gospel pianists. **Includes** Music Trivia questions, Guess the Song game, program notes, pianist biographies (all on disk) and much more. Powerful gospel piano performances with that "old-time" feeling!

### THE BLUEGRASS BAND

*Instrumental Performance Program*

Our most "feel good all over" program so far, with more than 50 virtuoso performances of Bluegrass standards played live on MIDI equipped bluegrass instruments (banjo, fiddle, bass, guitar and mandolin). We've recorded top Bluegrass musicians, these MIDI files are hot! **PLUS** Lots of Bluegrass pictures, biographies, and trivia (all on disk) and much more. Dazzling performances to make you "feel good all over"!

### THE PIANIST

*Piano Performance Program*

**The Pianist** is a music program containing an amazingly comprehensive collection of nearly 900 of the world's greatest **Classical Piano Masterpieces**, performed by world-class concert pianists! **PLUS** Music Trivia questions, Guess the Song game, program notes, bios (all on disk) & much more! **Vol.1:** 215 selections; **Vol.2:** 200 selections; **Vol.3:** 170 selections (incl. arrangements & duets); **Vol.4:** 200 selections; **Vol.5:** Complete Beethoven Sonatas.

### THE LATIN PIANIST

*Piano Performance Program*

**The Latin Pianist** features popular Latin pianist Rebeca Mauleón-Santana (editor of Sher Music's Latin Real Book) playing over 50 tunes in a wide variety of Latin piano styles. **Includes** authentic Latin and Salsa piano songs and styles such as Conga, Cumbia, Merengue, Son, Mambo, Cha-cha-cha, Guaracha, Samba, Partido Alto, and much more. This program is hot, hot, hot!

### THE BLUES PIANIST

*Piano Performance Program*

**The Blues Pianist** comes in two volumes, each with over 50 great down-home blues piano stylings by top professionals playing a wide variety of blues piano styles – Boogie Woogie, slow & fast boogies, Jazz blues, New Orleans style, Chicago blues and more. These are the styles made famous by Pete Johnson, Albert Ammons, Jelly Roll Morton, Meade Lux Lewis, etc. Full of info and trivia on the great piano blues masters.

### THE CHILDREN'S PIANIST

*Piano Performance Program*

**The Children's Pianist** includes over 70 great piano performances of the worlds best-loved children's songs – ideal for listening or singalong! The words are displayed in a large "Karaoke" style display while the song plays so you can sing along! (Windows® only) These pieces are presented with the care, artistry, and craftsmanship that will spark the interest of young and old alike. **Includes** piano arrangement tutorials.

### THE NEW AGE PIANIST

*Piano Performance Program*

Over 70 "New Age" and "New Age-Jazz" style piano pieces, performed by top New Age artists. This is a beautiful collection of solo piano compositions inspired by the natural world. Full range of piano techniques, from the style of George Winston to Chick Corea and Keith Jarret. Song memos, biographies and information on important New Age musicians. **Includes** photo album of stirring nature scenes and real time piano score. Over 4 hours of music!

### THE CHRISTMAS PIANIST

*Piano Performance Program*

**The Christmas Pianist** contains great piano performances of over 50 all-time favorite Christmas songs and carols – ideal for listening or singalong. The words are displayed in a large "Karaoke" style display while the song plays so you can sing along (Windows® version only)! The onscreen piano keyboard lets you see the music as it's played. Fill your home with wonderful piano music this Christmas!

**30 DAY UNCONDITIONAL MONEY BACK GUARANTEE • PHONE ORDERS 1-888-PG MUSIC • WWW.PGMUSIC.COM**

circle #515 on reader service card

# SOUND ADVICE ▲▲▲▲

## SWEETWATER SOUNDWARE

The online store at Sweetwater Sound's Web site carries the company's full lineup of sample CDs. But now, if you're not sure you want to buy a full collection, you can purchase and download individual sample sets formatted for Kurzweil K2000 and K2500. Sweetwater offers more than 200 sounds, which represent several of its acclaimed sample CD-ROMs including *Total Stereo Session Drums, Ultimate Guitars, Exotic Instruments,* and *Finger Juice*.

The SoundWare online store (www.sweetwater.com/soundware.tpl) allows you to browse by CD or by instrument type, or to see the complete list of available samples. You can preview sounds, and the documentation for each of the CD-ROMs is available online. Should you later wish to purchase one of Sweetwater's full CDs, the price you paid for any individual samples from that CD will be deducted from the cost of the disc. Sweetwater Sound; tel. (800) 222-4700 or (219) 432-8176; fax (219) 432-1758; e-mail sales@sweetwater.com; Web www.sweetwater.com.

*Circle #416 on Reader Service Card*

## E-MU

E-mu has released two new ROM sound sets designed for its Proteus 2000 sound module: *Holy Grail Piano* ($295) and *Protozoa—Sounds of the Proteus 1, 2, and 3* ($249). Each set comes on a SIMM card that the user installs into one of the Proteus 2000 four internal ROM slots.

Q Up Arts developed the 16 MB *Holy Grail Piano* and created the sounds using Virtual-Model Sampling, a technique Q Up Arts developed that is designed to provide the most realistic simulation possible of the sounds and mechanics of an acoustic piano. Aspects such as sympathetic string resonance, the kick and recoil of the hammers as they strike the strings, and the resonance displayed when damping a string have been captured in stereo at various velocities and programmed into the sound set. The *Holy Grail Piano* sound set features all the same sounds as the Q Up Arts CD-ROM of the same name.

*Protozoa* is, essentially, the original Proteus 1, 2, and 3 synths in SIMM form. It provides all of the samples and presets from the original units, in addition to a bank with new, layered sounds taken from all three modules, giving you the ability to access the original sounds and use them with the Proteus 2000's greater polyphony, in addition to its filters and effects. E-mu–Ensoniq; tel. (831) 438-1921; fax (831) 438-8612; e-mail info@emu.com; Web www.emu.com.

*Circle #417 on Reader Service Card*

## SYNTHFOOD

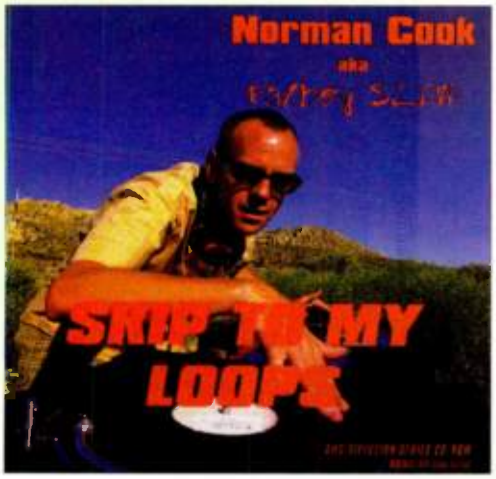
Synthfood, a new company based in the United Kingdom, has released its first product, a $20 bank of 128 Patches and 32 Performances that can be loaded into Roland JV- and XP-series synths. Included are pads that evolve over a long period of time, a wide range of basses, drones, ambient beds, and a variety of ethnic sounds. To download a free demo of the patches, go to the Synthfood Web site at www.btinternet.com/~synthfood.

*Circle #418 on Reader Service Card*

## AMG

AMG has released a new series of CD-ROMs ($49 each), with audio files created in Steinberg *ReCycle*'s REX format. These audio loops, sliced and diced within *ReCycle* version 1.7, have been encoded so that they are able to instantaneously follow tempo changes within both Mac and Windows versions of Steinberg *Cubase*, without the need for time stretching or compression. Each audio file is also provided in WAV, AIFF, and audio formats.

Eight discs are currently available. *160 DB: The Ultimate Drum 'n' Bass Collection* includes drum breaks, upright bass licks, deep synth bass, bizarre effects, Rhodes licks, and more. *Underfire 1* is a collection of drum loops and more from British artists Terminalhead. *Beatz Diffusion* features drum loops, many of which are 16 bars long, and fills from Tony Mason, Keith



LeBlanc, and others. The more techno-minded *Dance Diffusion* features beats from such artists as ColdCut and Black II Black. *Pop Diffusion* broadens the palette with synths, guitar, and percussion, some of which have been culled from previous AMG releases such as *Guitarras Atomicas.*

Erasure's Vince Clarke *(Lucky Bastard)* and Fatboy Slim *(Skip to My Loops)* are each given their own REX CD-ROM. Both of these discs feature a collection of drum and synthesizer loops. Dave Ruffy's *Ruff Cutz* rounds out the collection, with drum loops that have been extensively edited, equalized, and *ReCycle*'d by Ruffy. AMG/Big Fish Audio (distributor); tel. (800) 717-FISH or (818) 768-6115; fax (818) 768-4117; e-mail info@bigfish.com; Web www.bigfishaudio.com. Also available from Steinberg North America; tel. (818) 678-5100; fax (818) 678-5199; e-mail matt@amguk.demon.co uk; Web www.amguk.co.uk.

*Circle #419 on Reader Service Card*

### ▶ ILIO

Ilio Entertainments has released a new, comprehensive, string-orchestra sample library. *The Virtuoso Series String Orchestra* ($995) multiple-CD-ROM set, created by violinist and composer Kirk Hunter, provides an assortment of articulations for realistic orchestral creations. The samples were recorded in a large hall in Los Angeles for its natural ambience.

The violin samples offer the most variety in section sizes and articulations. Violin sections of 24, 8, and 2 players are included, along with solo-violin samples. Trills, tremolos, up and down bow strokes, marcato, pizzicato, and sordini are just a few of the articulations sampled for violin.

The celli also come in three section sizes (10, 6, and 2 players) and as a solo instrument, while the violas are offered only as a 16-player section. For these two instruments you get espressivo, section slides, hard and soft bow attacks, pizzicato, trills, and tremolo. The double basses were recorded in a 5-player section; bass samples include espressivo, with hard and soft attacks, and pizzicato.

*The Virtuoso Series String Orchestra* is available in Akai, Roland, Kurzweil, SampleCell, and E-mu EOS sampler formats. Ilio Entertainments; tel. (800) 747-4546 or (818) 707-7222; fax (818) 707-8552; e-mail ilioinfo@ilio.com; Web www.ilio.com.

*Circle #420 on Reader Service Card*

### ▼ KORG

Korg has released seven disks of Trinity-native sequences ($45 each), five of which also feature the same sequences in Standard MIDI File format. Two disks contain only Trinity patterns. *Wave Sequences* holds 200 patterns that re-create the effect of wave sequencing, originally featured on Korg Wavestation synths. *Trendy Loops* is a collection of 200 drum, pad, and bass sequences created for use in hip-hop, trip-hop, and techno.

The hybrid Trinity and SMF disks are designed and named for specific styles of music. *Trance* and *Techno* each feature 150 patterns, both incorporating drum loops, fills, bass lines, and synth leads. *Garage, Jungle,* and *Hip-Hop* each give you "full-band" sequences and allow you to bring up each of the instruments individually, as well.

Each disk in the collection ships with *Click and Play,* a cross-platform tutorial CD-ROM that features more than 400 MB of information. Korg USA, Inc.; tel. (516) 333-9100; fax (516) 333-9108; e-mail product_support@korgusa.com; Web www.korg.com.

*Circle #421 on Reader Service Card*

# There's No Reason To Wait Fo
# First Royalty Check

Modeling amps shouldn't be just for the rich, at least that's the way we feel. Introducing the JT50 Mirage, the newest member to the Johnson family. Keeping in the tradition of designing amps for the real working guitarist, the JT50 focuses on giving you complete flexibility over your tone and effects, something the competition assumes you don't need.

Let's start with the 12 modern and vintage amp models. The JT50's exclusive V•Tube digital technology delivers the warmth and dynamic response you would think only possible from a real tube amplifier. Accurate EQ points closely emulate some of the most sought after amps in the industry. To compliment your tone, a comprehensive effects section gives you 3 effects at a time. Select from one of 6 Mod/Pitch effects, Delay, and 2 Reverb types, each with individual controls that allow you to tailor your sound to your needs (not just some canned settings like those other modeling amps provide). The JT50's speaker compensated headphone output provides the means for practicing when running a speaker may not be desired or can be used as a stereo direct out for recording or gigging, or if needed, you can use both the speaker and direct out simultaneously. A stereo FX loop keeps your favorite effects processors from gathering dust. The 21 user preset locations give you plenty of room for your own creations. And with a respectible 50 Watts of power, you are assured of having enough juice for any live situation. How about all of this for $650?

Now that price is NOT the issue, we think you owe it to yourself to audition the JT50 Mirage at your nearest Johnson dealer. You will be glad you did.

©1999, Johnson Amplification 8760 South Sandy Parkway, Sandy Utah, USA 84070 •(801) 566-8800 • Fax (801) 566-7005 Visit us on the web at: www.johnson-amp.com

Your

# Johnson JT50

- 12 Different Amp Models
- Authentic EQ Points
- 6 Different Modulation Effects
- Fully Controllable Delay
- Programmable Hall and Spring Reverb
- Speaker Compensated Direct Out
- Headphone Out
- Effects Loop
- 21 User Presets
- 24 bit A/D-D/A Converters
- 50 Watt RMS Power Amp
- Johnson Premium Loud Speaker
- Optional J8 Foot Controller
- Optional JT3 Foot Switch

Johnson Amplification

circle #517 on reader service card

A Harman International Company

## KEY CHANGES

**Be, Inc.**, has announced a development partnership with **Echo Corporation**. The companies have joined to produce drivers that will allow Event's Layla, Darla, and Gina multichannel audio interfaces (which are Echo products) to be used on the BeOS platform...A new version of **Sabine Inc.**'s *Positive Feedback* booklet is available by mail from the company, from the Sabine Web site at www.SabineUSA.com, or as a free download in Adobe PDF format. The 20-page booklet explains how feedback is caused and offers several solutions for combatting it, as well as information on the company's feedback-attenuation and wireless-microphone product lines... Drum machines galore can be found at the **Drum Machine Museum** Web site at www.drummachine.com. The online museum was founded with the aim of "documenting, preserving, and archiving every drum machine ever made." You can find specs and photos of more than 60 drum machines, and you can download audio files from these units, as well. The museum also has become the exclusive distributor for Technosaurus analog synthesizers...**Sweetwater Sound** has posted the Music Industry Career Center, an online bulletin board that lets music-industry employers and workers post job listings, résumés, and other related messages. You can visit the Career Center at www.music-careers.com...**Antares Audio Technologies** and **Mackie Designs** have teamed up to bring Antares's *Auto-Tune* (price to be announced) to Mackie Digital 8-Bus consoles. The pitch-correction software will run on a Mackie UFX effects-processing card...**Keyfax Software** has added a page to its Web site, www.keyfax.com, that offers free samples of the company's Twiddly Bits Standard MIDI Files.

—*Rick Weldon*

## ▼ YAMAHA S80

The Yamaha S80 ($1,995) combines an 88-note, Aftertouch-sensitive, weighted-action keyboard with expandable synthesis capabilities. Weighing just under 54 pounds, the S80 features 24 MB of ROM preset sounds, which include many of the sounds from Yamaha's EX-series synths.

The unit's synthesis engine provides 64 notes of polyphony, 16 multitimbral parts, and 64 multimode resonant filters. Also included are onboard effects, pitch and mod wheels, a breath controller input, and an unbalanced ¼-inch microphone input that allows the S80 to process an external signal. The keyboard has more than 100 onboard effects, including reverb, chorus, delay, a 4-band equalizer, and all of the effect algorithms from the EX series.

Among the S80's 256 preset sounds are new stereo-sampled pianos, strings, brass, and choir voices. In addition, it has 128 user-programmable memory locations and 128 memory locations for storing Performance setups.

The S80 has two plug-in expansion slots, which allow the unit to hold any two boards from Yamaha's PLG-150 line of Modular Synthesis Plug-in Expansion boards. Six boards are currently available—VL virtual acoustic, AN, DX, XG, VH vocal harmony, and PF—many of which are complete synthesizers on cards, including independent effects processors. Thus, the polyphony and effects of the expansion cards supplements the S80's stock 64-note polyphony and effects. The cards' programming parameters can be accessed from the S80's front panel.

The S80 features a Toshiba SmartMedia storage slot to provide extra storage for user Voice and Performance banks and direct playback of type 0 Standard MIDI Files. The unit has MIDI In, Out, and Thru connectors, and a mini-DIN jack for connection to a Mac or PC. The S80 comes bundled with a CD-ROM that contains Yamaha's *XGWorks* MIDI sequencing and editing software and several software utilities. Yamaha Corporation of America; tel. (714) 522-9011; fax (714) 739-2680; e-mail info@yamaha.com; Web www.yamaha.com.

*Circle #422 on Reader Service Card*

## ▼ Z-SYSTEMS Z-3SRC

An update of Z-Systems' z-2src digital audio sample-rate and format converter, the new z-3src ($1,500) adds support for 24-bit, 96 kHz audio. The z-3src is designed to provide quick conversion between 16-, 20-, and 24-bit files with any sample rate between 32 and 96 kHz.

Designed for multiple applications, from post-production and mastering to broadcast, the 1U rack-mount device features AES/EBU I/O on XLR connectors and S/PDIF I/O on RCA connectors. It also has Toslink optical input and output, and AES11 synchronization is offered on an XLR connector.

According to Z-Systems, the z-3src has a signal-to-noise ratio of 120 dB and THD+N of <-120 dB. Z-Systems Audio Engineering; tel. (352) 371-0990; fax (352) 371-0093; e-mail z-sys@z-sys.com; Web www.z-sys.com.

*Circle #423 on Reader Service Card*

**N1** MUSIC SYNTHESIZER

# DID YOU MISS THE OFFER?

Quick, get to your local Korg retailer! **NOW** to get a **$100 REBATE** and **$450 OF COOL SOFTWARE** when you buy an N1 Music Synthesizer.

Get Mark of the Unicorn's Unisyn N1/N5 and Freestyle LE with every purchase of a new N1 Music Synthesizer.

*The N1 is a great feeling 88-key, weighted action synthesizer with 64-note polyphony and over 1700 excellent Korg sounds.*

**KORG**

***Super sonic.***

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1218

Offer good on a new N1 purchased between September 1, 1999 through December 31, 1999. See your Korg retailer for details. All coupons, receipts and warranty cards must be received by Korg USA by January 31, 2000. Offer good in the USA only. Void where prohibited by law. Offer subject to purchase verification by Korg USA, retain original sales receipt.

circle #518 on reader service card

# STOP THE PRESSES ▲▲▲▲

Digidesign announced the release of *Pro Tools* 5.0 software and introduced the Digi 001 ($995) digital audio workstation (DAW), which includes *Pro Tools LE* version 5.0.

Unlike previous versions of *Pro Tools*, version 5.0 includes a full-featured MIDI sequencer; DigiTranslator for converting *Pro Tools* sessions to Media Composer and Symphony-based OMF files; and Avoption, which allows users to capture, import, and play back Avid-compatible video within *Pro Tools*.

The *Pro Tools* graphic user interface has been updated to include new scrolling preferences, grabber tools, and trim-tool options. Digidesign has also added keystroke combinations that will be familiar to Avid-style video post-production users. Other interesting new features include the ability to time-compress/expand a region to picture and scrub while trimming a region. A new set of predefined keyboard macros provides quick access to commonly used editing commands.

Digidesign also has established a new division known as Digi, which will focus on products for the personal studio. The first of these products is the Digi 001, a DAW that includes a PCI card, a multichannel breakout box, and *Pro Tools LE*, which is a light version of *Pro Tools* 5.0 for Mac OS. (A version for Windows is planned for release sometime next year.)

The Digi 001 PCI card uses a Motorola 56301 DSP chip and includes a pair of optical digital I/O connectors that can carry either stereo S/PDIF or 8-channel, 24-bit ADAT Optical data.

However, the breakout box is where the action is. Designed to handle the chores usually relegated to a small-format mixer in the personal studio, it can be rack-mounted and is small enough to sit on a desktop.

The breakout box offers eight analog inputs, configured as a pair of front-panel XLRs with mic preamps and six back-panel unbalanced ¼-inch jacks. The inputs to channel 1 and 2 use Neutrik XLR connectors that can accept ¼-inch TRS inputs at +4 dBu. Each of these inputs includes a gain pot, pad switch, a software-controlled highpass filter (fixed at 80 Hz), and 48V phantom power for the mic preamps. The gain for each of the six unbalanced inputs is software controlled.

Analog outputs include two ¼-inch TRS jacks operating at +4 dBu, six unbalanced ¼-inch jacks at -10 dBV, a pair of ¼-inch TRS monitor outputs at +4 dBu, and a ¼-inch stereo headphone jack. The box also provides stereo S/PDIF digital I/O on coaxial connectors.

Other back-panel connections include MIDI In and Out and a ¼-inch footswitch jack for record punch-in. The monitor and headphone outputs have front-panel volume controls.

*Pro Tools LE* is a light version of *Pro Tools* 5.0 that can handle up to 24 tracks of 16- or 24-bit audio and has extensive MIDI features. *Pro Tools* sessions can be opened and used in either the *LE* or TDM version of the program, allowing for greater flexibility when sharing work with other studios.

An interesting new development in *Pro Tools LE* is the Real-Time AudioSuite (RTAS) plug-in format. According to Digidesign, RTAS plug-ins will operate in real time and will be light versions of their TDM siblings. For example, the most important parameters of a TDM plug-in will also be available in the RTAS version. However, RTAS plug-ins will load into system RAM rather than card-based RAM. Digi 001 comes with a number of RTAS plug-ins, and more are reportedly on the way from many of Digidesign's development partners. ❀

*—Gino Robair*

# EVOLUTION NUMBER 9

***If you need industrial-strength software for music and sound production, then we have your number.***

***New Cakewalk* Pro Audio™ 9 *takes multitrack digital audio and MIDI recording to the highest level.***

## NEW FOR 9

- WavePipe™ audio processing technology for lightning-fast, real-time effects processing and mixing with zero latency.
- Export audio to MP3, RealMedia G2, and Windows Media Technologies formats for delivering audio on the Internet.
- Expanded support for the Yamaha DSP Factory audio card, using the AudioX open standard.
- Enhanced console design for real-time mixing of audio and MIDI tracks.
- Optimized 4-band parametric EQ available on all audio tracks.
- Guitar tablature and synchronized fretboard display.
- Analog tape style audio scrubbing.
- Style Enhancer MIDI FX plug-in for real-time performance modeling on MIDI tracks.
- Session Drummer MIDI FX plug-in for creating drum tracks in real-time.
- Over 30 other new features and enhancements.

Designed for Microsoft Windows 95/98 Windows NT™

MP3 enabled

## EVOLVE NOW.

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #680**

*Cakewalk Pro Audio 9 is available worldwide.*
*Visit* ***www.cakewalk.com***
*or call* ***888-CAKEWALK***
*(617-441-7870 outside U.S.)*

**cakewalk**

Music and Sound Award

Boot Magazine's Kick-Ass Award

Future Music Platinum Award

Mix Magazine TEC Award

Post Magazine Professional's Choice

Game Developer Award

New Media Awesome Award

circle #514 on reader service card

TECH PAGE

# Nonvolatile RAM

*A new type of RAM could enhance your gear's memory.*

*By Scott Wilkinson*

Electronic musicians depend on random access memory (RAM) to hold samples, synth-patch edits, sequences, and other types of data that must be instantaneously accessible and changeable. But for long-term storage, another form of memory must be used, because anything in RAM immediately disappears when the power is turned off. Read-only memory (ROM) retains data without power, but that data can't be changed. (The data in so-called flash ROM can be changed, but this type of memory works too slowly to be an effective replacement for RAM.)

The concept of nonvolatile RAM that requires no power to hold its data seems like the Holy Grail of computer technology, and a number of companies are on the verge of finding it. Conventional RAM chips use tiny capacitors, which depend on a constant supply of power to retain the charges that represent 0s and 1s, but many new designs use magnetic techniques to store data.

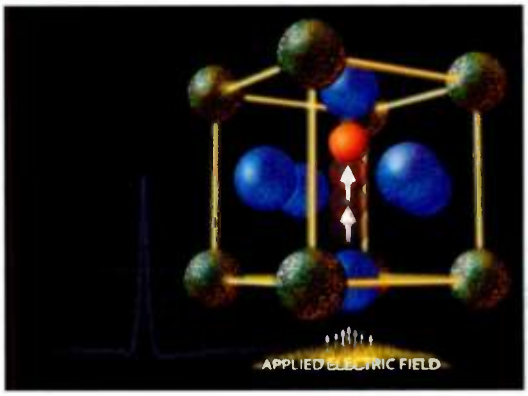
There are several approaches being taken in the effort to create powerless, nonvolatile RAM. Among the magnetic possibilities is a phenomenon discovered only ten years ago called *giant magnetoresistance* (GMR), in which a magnetic field changes the electrical resistance of a thin conductive film. Honeywell has developed experimental chips based on this concept with capacities of more than 1 megabit. However, GMR devices consume a lot of current, which tends to burn them out when the memory elements are reduced to submicron size. Motorola is working on a way around this problem by doubling the strength of the GMR effect (which reduces the power requirements) in a device called a *pseudo-spin valve.*

IBM and Motorola are working on another technique, which depends on the quantum-mechanical ability of electrons to tunnel through a thin insulator sandwiched between two magnets. The current through the insulator depends on the orientation of the two magnetic fields. A team of IBM engineers has demonstrated such *tunnel junctions* in which individual bits are as small as 200 nanometers (nm) wide and can be switched in 5 nanoseconds (ns) or less. However, this effect is very sensitive to the depth of its thinnest layer, which is typically a film of aluminum just 0.7 nm (approximately four atoms) thick, making large-scale manufacturing difficult.

Yet another approach exploits a phenomenon discovered by Edwin Hall 120 years ago, in which a current moving in a thin film can be deflected to one side by a magnetic field. The Hall Effect is used in MAGRAM (magnetic RAM) devices being developed at Honeywell and the University of Utah, which have built 1-micron devices that can write bits in just 8 ns.

A different, nonmagnetic technique utilizes *ferroelectric* devices, in which the position of an atom within a crystal lattice represents the value of a bit. A company called Ramtron uses ferroelectric crystals in conjunction with conventional CMOS semiconductor technology to build what they call FRAM chips. Each crystal consists of only a few atoms; when an electric field is applied, the central titanium or zirconium atom moves in the direction of the field (see **Fig. 1**). To change the state of the crystal, you simply reverse the electric field. If the electric field is removed, the atom stays in place, preserving the data.

Clearly, nonvolatile RAM would be a great boon to electronic musicians of all persuasions. The ability to retain data in RAM without power would provide enhanced security against power failures and propel portable music devices light-years ahead of their current limited applications. It will be very exciting to see this technology emerge from the lab and onto the commercial market for all to use and appreciate. ❀



COURTESY RAMTRON

**FIG. 1: In a ferroelectric crystal lattice, an electric field moves the central atom one way or the other, representing a digital 0 or 1.**

# IF YOU COULD ONLY HAVE ONE MICROPHONE...

The popularity of the C414 B/ULS remains an enigma. Historians boast that in the last decade the C414 B/ULS has contributed to more #1 selling records than any other microphone in existence. From Barcelona to Rome. From Paris to New York, the C414 B/ULS can be found in almost every professional recording studio. The majority of world-class studios like *The Hit Factory* in New York, have at least 10. Purists have aptly nicknamed the C414 B/ULS "The Chameleon." A masterpiece of Austrian technological know-how and precise craftsmanship that knows no boundaries or outer limits. Perfectly suited to any genre of music or instrumentation, the C 414 B/ULS delivers what the world hears over and over and over...

## C414 B/ULS

*THE MOST POPULAR MICROPHONE IN THE FREE WORLD*

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #918**

AKG

**H** A Harman International Company

circle #520 on reader service card

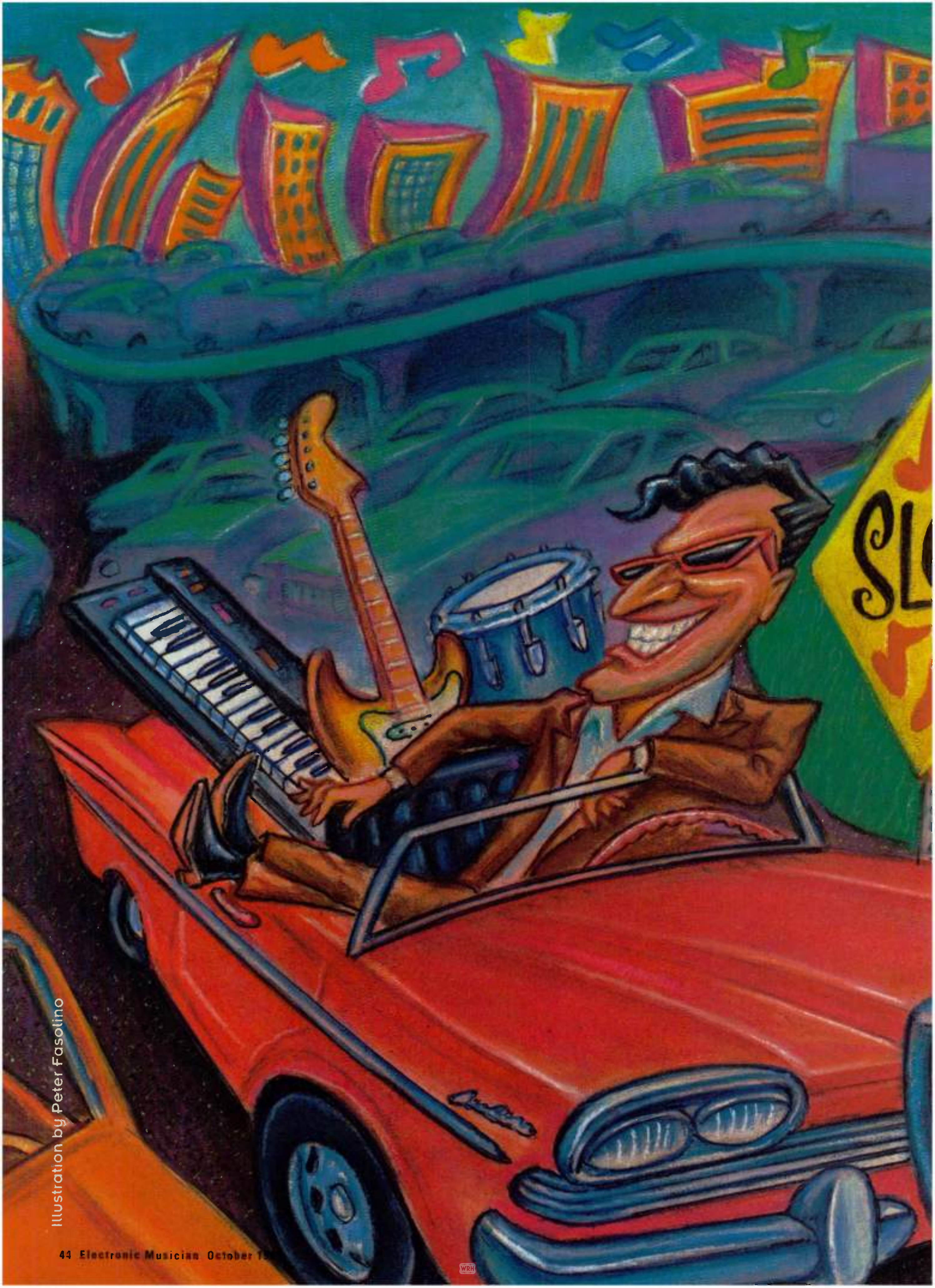


Illustration by Peter Fasolino

# Life in the Slow Lane or

## How I learned to slow down and take notes one at a time.

We live in a fast world: fast cars, fast food, *Fast Times at Ridgemont High*, and perhaps most important, fast music. At least that's how it seems when you're trying to learn a new riff or instrumental solo. Grabbing a hot lick off your favorite John Coltrane CD is invariably much more work than it should be.

As any good music teacher will tell you, the key to learning a new piece is to start out by playing it slowly. If only we could get the musicians on those tapes and CDs to do the same. Fortunately, modern technology has come to our rescue in the form of several new digital recording tools.

A number of reasonably priced, easy-to-use hardware and software recorders are currently available that enable you to select a recorded section of music, loop it, and slow it down to the point at which the original blizzard of notes becomes a more stately procession of tones. And unlike the variable-speed tape recorders that many of us struggled with in days of yore, these new gizmos, and their software counterparts, maintain the pitch as they change the playback speed. That's because they use audio time-compression and -expansion algorithms similar to those found in high-end digital audio-editing software. Some of these recorders have pitch-changing algorithms as well, so you can play in any key you want or match your tuning with a particular recording.

Because these recorders enable you to carefully scrutinize a musical phrase—note by note, if necessary—and play along in different tempos, they can be invaluable as instrument study aids. Teachers can even prepare lessons on tape with the expectation that the student will practice at home with one of these devices. Furthermore, because these products make it possible to transcribe even the most difficult musical passages, they enable you to take challenging instrumental parts that are unavailable in print and put them down on paper. In fact, a number of music magazines accept transcriptions for publication if they are carefully notated and, above all, accurate.

### By David Rubin

As you can see, these specialized recorders can be many things to many people. To give an overview of the market, I'll explore several popular hardware recorders, including Reed Kotler Music's TR-1000 ($249.95), Akai's U400 Riff-O-Matic ($249), and Sabine's BT-316M BackTrak ($149.95). On the software side, I'll look at Reed Kotler's *Transkriber* 1.2 (Mac/Win; $49.95) and RePlay Technologies' *CD Looper Pro* 2.0 (Win; $99.95).

Reed Kotler calls its TR-1000 a "digital-music study recorder," Akai describes its device as a "variable-tempo phrase sampler," and Sabine calls its recorder a "riff decoder and digital sampler." To keep things simple, I'll refer to them throughout this article as "loop recorders." Let's begin by looking at some general features to consider when shopping for a hardware loop recorder.

## So, so slow

Although each of these devices specializes in recording and slowing down music, it's important to recognize that you pay a penalty in terms of sound quality when you use them. Slowing a musical phrase to one-half (or less) its original speed while maintaining the original pitch takes some heavy processing. As you might expect, audio fidelity pretty much goes out the window. Even the most sophisticated time-expansion algorithms produce noticeable and often intrusive artifacts at these slowed-down levels.

Depending on the source material and the playback speed, these artifacts typically appear as a kind of helicopterlike stuttering or chattering effect. Sometimes the music takes on an "underwater" quality. Reverb tails and other background ambience in the original material may produce tremolo-like effects, and artifacts that resemble chorusing or flanging may also turn up. The quality of the slowed-down audio depends primarily on the nature of the algorithms that are being ap-

**FIG. 1: The Akai U400 Riff-O-Matic packs several great features into a compact, die-cast aluminum box.**

plied to the source. Remember, these products are designed specifically for identifying pitches and not for transforming the "Flight of the Bumble Bee" into a new-age meditation classic.

These recorders have no internal moving parts; they record everything into RAM, so they must balance the need for audio fidelity against the limitations of available memory and recording time. None of the units give you the option of increasing the RAM. Reed Kotler's TR-1000, however, does offer standard and extended-record modes, allowing you to trade audio quality for more recording time, much like the standard and long-play recording options on a VCR.

The TR-1000 records a generous 95 seconds at 22 kHz or a whopping 190 seconds (more than 3 minutes) at 11 kHz, both with 8-bit resolution. That's enough to record an entire song—a handy feature. The Akai U400 Riff-O-Matic offers 16-bit resolution with a 29.4 kHz sampling rate, which yields a recording time of 35.7 seconds. Sabine's BT-316M BackTrak combines 16-bit audio with a 14 kHz sampling rate for 30 seconds of recording time.

The BackTrak is unique in an important way: it saves your recording in memory, even when you turn the power off. (The other two units lose the recorded material when you turn off the power.) So you can practice a difficult riff over several days without rerecording it each time.

**FIG. 2: The Sabine BT-316M BackTrak is the only loop recorder with "flash memory," which allows the unit to store recordings even after you turn it off.**

And speaking of power, the BackTrak and TR-1000 provide a power on/off switch, but you have to unplug the Riff-O-Matic to turn it off. That makes an otherwise well-designed unit unnecessarily awkward to use. These recorders all rely on detachable wall-wart power cords as their only power source.

## PLAYING WITH JACKS

All of the hardware loop recorders offer an assortment of I/O options for connecting to the outside world. The Riff-O-Matic and the BackTrak provide ⅛-inch stereo jacks for headphones and line-in connections, and ¼-inch phone jacks for output. The TR-1000, on the other hand, provides a more solid ¼-inch stereo headphone jack and separate left and right RCA jacks for line-out and line-in connections.

All three devices include a volume

control for the headphones, and they also have separate ¼-inch instrument-in jacks so you can play along on an electric guitar or keyboard synth and hear your playing through the headphones. The TR-1000 actually provides separate Guitar (mono) and Keyboard (mono/stereo) jacks. The BackTrak includes a Split/Mixed switch that allows you to hear the recorded material on one channel and yourself on the other.

## VALUABLE INPUT

The first step in using a loop recorder is to capture a phrase or riff. In theory, this seems simple enough; in practice, however, it can be tricky. All of the recorders provide an input-gain control but offer little in the way of metering. Optimizing recording levels is important with these devices, because when you slow things way down, recorded noise and distortion just add to the overall noise produced by the slow-down algorithms.

The Riff-O-Matic's rear-panel level control is small and awkward to use, but unlike the other devices, the Riff-O-Matic does provide a three-segment record level meter, which makes up for the inconvenience. The other two recorders have top-panel input controls, but the TR-1000 has only a single Overload LED, and the BackTrak lacks any indication of record level.

After you adjust the input levels, the next step is to record a section of music to loop. Grabbing just the phrase that you want (while limiting the material before and after) is especially critical on the BackTrak, because it gives you no way to trim or adjust the start and end points of the recording; in other words, what you record is what you loop. With the BackTrak, you begin recording by pressing the Play and Stop buttons together. Recording ends when you press the Stop button or when the memory is used up. The approach is similar with the TR-1000: press the FF/Rec button to start recording; press the button again to stop.

The Riff-O-Matic uses the same procedure as the BackTrak except that the Riff-O-Matic also offers a unique Continuous Record option. Pressing the Record button alone puts the unit in record standby mode. After you hear the desired riff, you press the Play/Stop button. The Riff-O-Matic then captures the previous 35.7 seconds of source material (or less if you haven't been in standby mode that long). This is a very handy feature, because it allows you grab a riff after you hear it go by, instead of having to anticipate when it's coming.

In most cases, it's quite difficult to start and stop recording at precisely the points where you want looping to begin and end. For that reason, the TR-1000 and Riff-O-Matic enable you to set and reset the loop points (also known as the playback region) within the recording. This feature is very important, because it allows you to focus on different notes and phrases in a recording without needing to rerecord the material each time. And you can be more lax in capturing the material, because you can always fine-tune your playback region later. Moreover, looping controls also let you repeat an extremely short segment, such as a single chord or note, and have it repeat continuously for extraclose scrutiny. The Riff-O-Matic even has a dedicated Freeze button for isolating individual notes. It captures a very short segment, which you can then shift forward or backward through the music to zero in on a particular note.

Loop points are set on the fly, much like punch-in recording on a tape deck. The TR-1000 is especially powerful in its loop-editing capabilities, allowing you to shift the entire playback region forward or backward as a whole (in 0.1-second increments or continuously). Furthermore, it allows you to expand or contract the playback region by moving the boundaries incrementally or continuously. These functions also work well for closing in on short segments or chords. In fact, you can grab a tiny loop and then move it left or right, much like the Freeze function on the Riff-O-Matic. And unlike the other recorders, the TR-1000 lets you play a phrase through once without repeating, instead of automatically looping every time.

## SLOW GOIN'

After you record a phrase and set the loops, all three recorders let you play back the music at several slower-than-normal speeds. The Riff-O-Matic offers only two slow-down speeds: 2/3 and 1/2. The BackTrak goes a bit further by adding a 1/3 speed. The TR-1000, however, is the undisputed champion in this category: it offers a tremendous 27 slow-down speeds ranging from 3/4 to an amazing 1/26 of normal.

What's more, the TR-1000 lets you choose from seven slow-down algorithms, which may provide better results when used for different types of instruments or ensembles. For example, one algorithm is for very fast notes, designed to more effectively break guitar strums into individual notes. I tried several of the algorithms on various recordings but always returned to the default setting, which seemed to give the best overall results. (In some cases, I couldn't tell the difference between similar algorithms.) The other algorithms might still be useful under certain circumstances; keep in mind that the algorithms are independent of the playback speeds, though some seemed to work better at particular speeds than at others.

So, how slow is slow enough? Well, that depends on the type of music that you work with. Blazing flamenco guitar

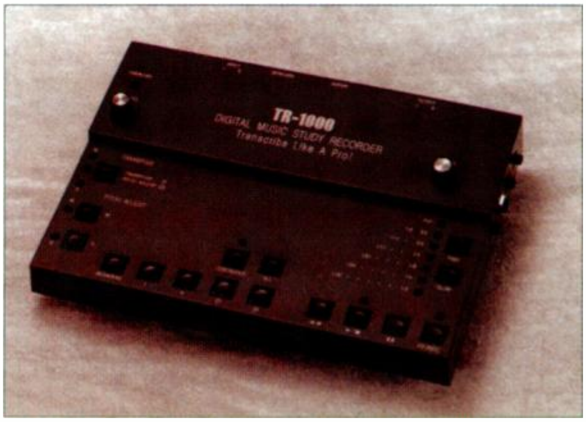
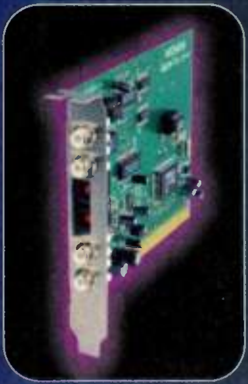


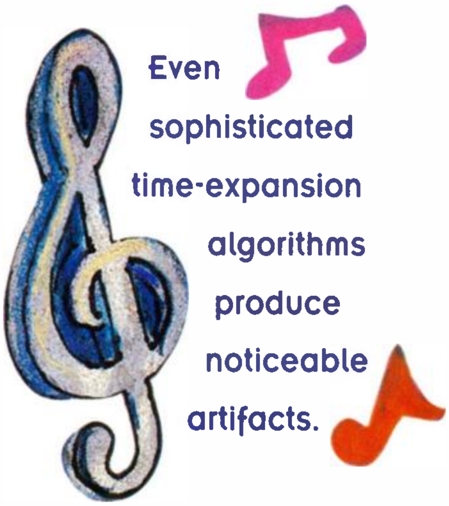
**FIG. 3: The Reed-Kotler TR-1000 offers far more looping options and playback speeds than does any other loop recorder. Its seven algorithms and 28 playback speeds make it the most versatile unit available.**


DELTA DIO



solos, bluegrass banjo breakdowns, and bebop piano riffs may be hard to follow even at 1/2 speed, although most of the time I find that 1/2 speed works well for learning riffs. Once you feel comfortable with a phrase, the 2/3 speed is a nice, medium pace for practice. Being able to drop down to 1/3 speed can be useful every so often, especially for learning tricky passages, and 3/4 speed (offered only on the TR-1000) is sufficient for a little slowdown while still maintaining much of the audio quality.

Slower speeds (below 1/3) are primarily useful when transcribing music into standard notation or tablature. Reed Kotler, himself a professional transcriber, pointed out that superslow speeds can reveal subtle playing techniques that might otherwise go unnoticed. For example, guitarist Eric Clapton is known to play a note a half step or whole step below the target pitch and quickly bend the guitar string upward to the proper note. The technique happens so fast that it may go unnoticed unless you slow the recording way down. For proper notation, these details are important in capturing a particular style. And keyboard players working on Oscar Peterson or Art Tatum solos may appreciate speeds of 1/10 or even occasionally 1/26. Of course, when you slow down a piece of music to 1/26 of its normal speed, the sound quality is strictly from outer space. Nonetheless, it might come in handy now and then.

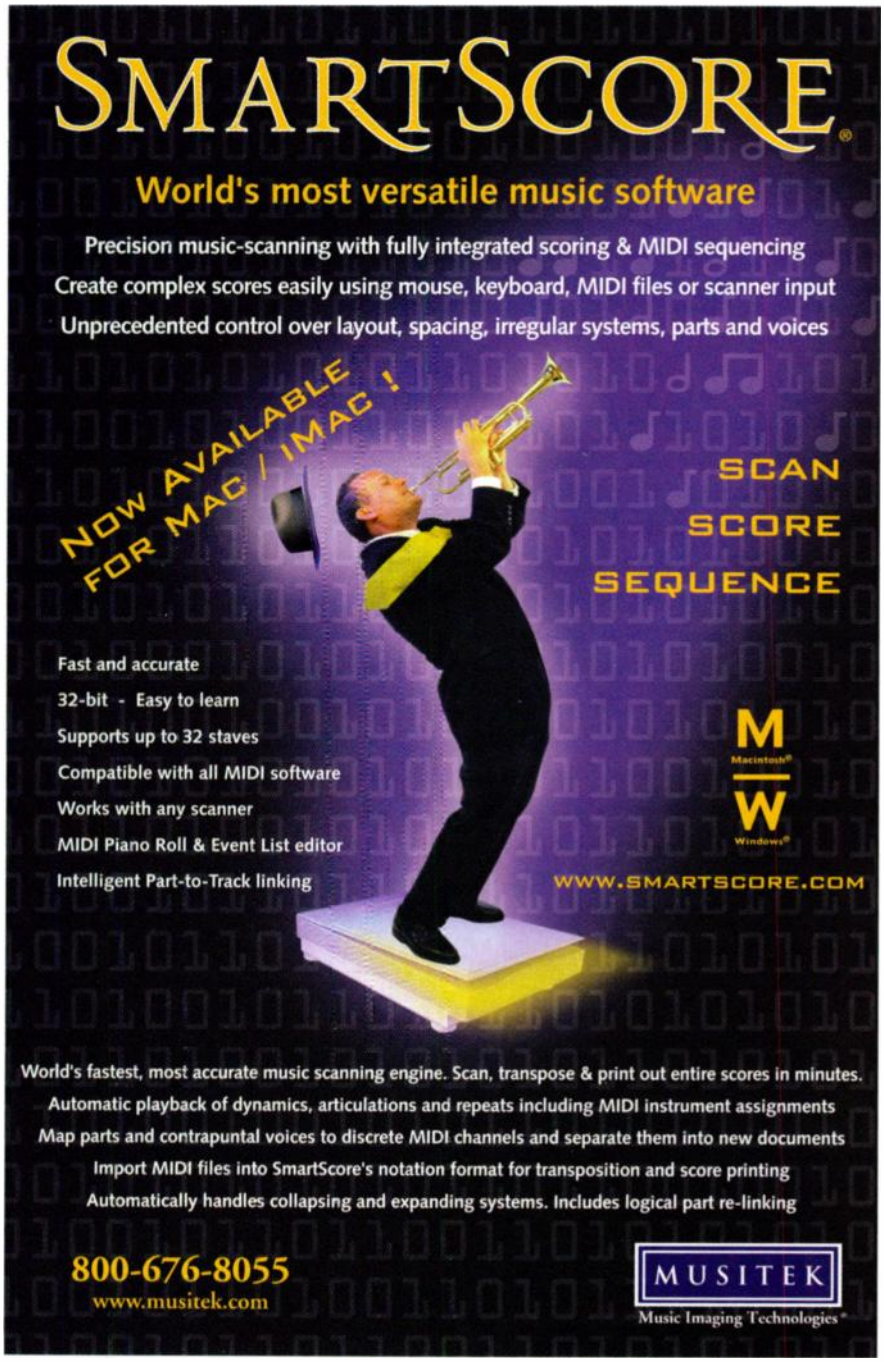


Even sophisticated time-expansion algorithms produce noticeable artifacts.

## TUNING IN

The TR-1000 is the only unit in this group that allows you to change the pitch of a recording in small steps. It lets you fine-tune the pitch, in case the original source material was not recorded at the usual concert pitch (A = 440 Hz), and it allows you to transpose into other keys. With the TR-1000 you can adjust the pitch up or down 100 cents (one semitone) in 10-cent increments for fine-tuning, or you can transpose up or down one step at a time through 12 semitones.

Transposing could make your life a little easier if, for example, you're a guitarist who is trying to learn an alto saxophone part. Just push a button, and a sax part in E♭ comes out in E. In many instances, simply transposing a phrase can make it easier to transcribe. Keep in mind, however, that transposing a



# 32 Channels. Built-in MIDI. Solid sync. All together. Now.

Introducing

## Dakota, Montana, Sierra & Tango24

**The superintegrated digital audio, MIDI, and sync solution, now with 24-bit analog performance!**

### SIERRA

Dakota expansion box with 8x8 MIDI and SMPTE I/O

### MONTANA

Dakota expansion card with 16 more audio channels, ADAT 9-pin sync output, and video/word clock sync

### DAKOTA

**Superintegrated PCI soundcard**

- 16 channels of 24-bit ADAT lightpipe I/O
- 2 channels S/PDIF audio (coax or optical)
- 2x2 low-latency MIDI I/O
- ADAT 9-pin sync input
- Ultra-efficient bus-mastering PCI interface with scatter-gather DMA
- SoDA™ (SMPTE on Digital Audio)
- True hardware chaselock™ to timecode

adat SYNC

adat OPTICAL

### TANGO24

**Professional multichannel A/D & D/A converter system**

- 8 analog inputs and 8 analog outputs
- 24-bit resolution with 128x oversampling converters
- Frequency response ±0.05dB, 20Hz–20kHz
- S/N ratio (EIAJ) 105dB
- Dynamic range 105dB A-weighted
- +4dBu or -10dBV signal levels (selectable per channel)
- True differential balanced signals on professional ¼" TRS jacks
- ADAT optical in/thru/out and word clock in/out
- Connects to any soundcard with ADAT lightpipe I/O

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1574

circle #523 on reader service card

**30-day money-back GUARANTEE**

VISA MasterCard

TO ORDER or FIND OUT MORE
**800.928.3236**
**outside USA 603.448.6283**
**www.frontierdesign.com**

**FRONTIER**
DESIGN GROUP

Dakota, Montana, Sierra, Tango24, Zulu and SoDA are trademarks of Frontier Design Group, LLC. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

WRH

phrase changes its playback speed.

The Riff-O-Matic is unique in offering a dedicated Vari Pitch function. When this function is activated, the pitch increases or decreases in proportion to the playback speed. In other words, the Vari Pitch button disables the pitch-maintenance aspect of the time-stretching algorithm and causes the unit to function much like an old variable-speed tape deck operating at full, 2/3, or 1/2 speed. That reduces the amount of processing needed for slowing down the audio and therefore yields better sound quality with fewer artifacts. But it also makes you change keys as you step through the speeds, so it's not terribly convenient for practicing riffs or transcribing music. The 1/2-speed Vari Pitch setting is the most useful, because it drops the pitch one octave. However, it can also make mid- to low-range instruments sound quite muddy, so it's best reserved for high-pitched instruments.

The TR-1000 has a similar variable-pitch capability: if you record at 22 kHz and play back at 11 kHz, the pitch drops an octave—giving you the same result as the Vari Pitch function without the usual artifacts. Alternatively, you can simply transpose a recording down by 12 semitones to achieve a similar result.

## SEPARATION ANXIETY

Transcribing or learning a solo part from an ensemble recording can be particularly frustrating if you're unable to focus on the one instrument that you're interested in. Most loop recorders offer only a little help in this area. For example, to optimize results, the TR-1000 and the BackTrak allow you to select the right or left channel alone during recording. That can help you isolate an instrument if it is panned off-center in the mix.

The TR-1000, however, goes further by offering a Bass Isolator function. In essence, it destructively filters out the upper frequencies to emphasize the bass part. You can apply the Bass Isolator more than once to get "increasing bass isolation," but the sound quality quickly deteriorates, so it's best used in moderation. You can, however, improve the sound quality of the "isolated" bass part by transposing the recording up an octave.

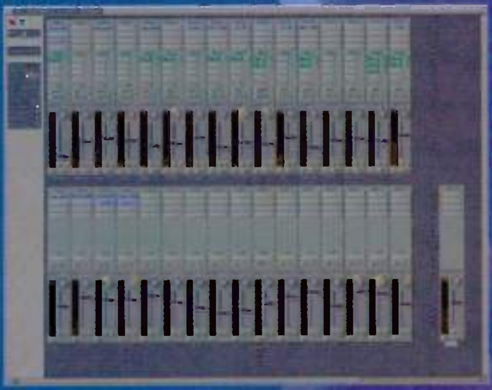
The Riff-O-Matic offers a nondestructive midrange bandpass filter (called Solo) that attenuates the high and low frequencies to help you focus better on some guitar parts. You can turn this on and off with a single button, which makes it easy to compare the filtered and unfiltered versions as you practice.

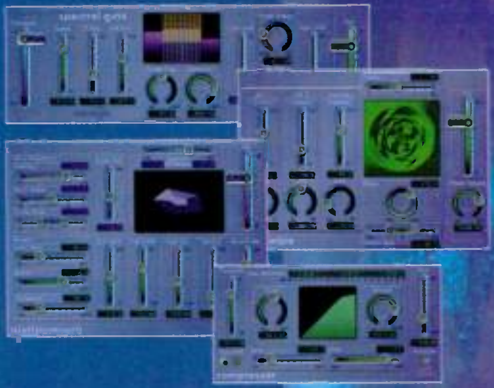
## HARDWARE ROUNDUP

When it comes to assessing audio quality, it's difficult to draw firm conclusions about different loop recorders. That's because the slow-down algorithms themselves have the greatest impact on the sound, and each device takes a slightly different approach to the problem of slowing music while maintaining pitch. In other words,

# Logic Audio 4.0
# Unrivaled Power.

Logic





Utilizing the most advanced software technology available, Logic Audio seamlessly integrates the musical media of digital audio, MIDI and notation into a leading edge composition and production system. With its speed, precision, reliability and unsurpassed flexibility, Logic Audio has gained the reputation as being the foremost audio production tool in the international studio world.

Welcome to version 4.0: you'll appreciate the power of up to 34 (thirty four!) high quality native plug-ins, 24 bit audio recording, an enhanced user interface, compatibility with all popular plug-in and driver formats, as well as a tremendous amount of other improvements.

The Logic Series has set itself apart by providing versatile, configurable, cross-platform solutions for beginners and professionals alike. More commercially available CDs are made with Logic Audio than with any other digital audio/MIDI sequencer.

Visit your specialist dealer today to see for yourself what the professional world is raving about.

Emagic Inc.
Tel. +530 477 1051  E-mail: info@emagic.de
Fax +530 477 1052  http://www.emagic.de

All rights reserved. Logic® and Logic Audio® are registered trademarks of Emagic®.

**emagic**
Technology with Soul.

circle #525 on reader service card

certain devices may sound better than others for playing a particular type of music at a particular speed. To compare the three recorders in this group, I recorded several selections of fast guitar and piano music and played the music at full and 1/2 speeds (as well as miscellaneous other speeds) while monitoring through a pair of Sony MDR-V6 headphones. All three units performed comparably, although there were definitely audible differences.

The Riff-O-Matic had the brightest sound with the most presence. Its clarity was helpful when listening to chords and arpeggios. The TR-1000 and the BackTrak sounded a bit duller, but they both did a better job of focusing on the main instrument while subduing the background instruments. That could be an advantage with some ensemble recordings. The TR-1000 produced an overall smooth sound that made it easy to follow notes at 1/2 speed.

In spite of its 16-bit processing, the BackTrak delivered no noticeably superior audio quality compared with its competition; the lower sampling rate apparently offset the higher resolution. In general, these devices all sound fine at full speed, and they perform competently at moderate to slow speeds. You just have to remember that the audio quality declines considerably the slower you get.

In the final analysis, each loop recorder's feature set and design characteristics will probably be the determining factor when it comes time to buy. To that end, here's a brief summary of the good news and bad news for each product.

**Akai U400 Riff-O-Matic.** The Riff-O-Matic (see **Fig. 1**) packs several good features into its compact, die-cast aluminum box, although the rear-panel level controls are a pain, and the lack of a power switch is inexcusable. This unit also loses points for offering only two slow-down speeds: 2/3 and 1/2 (although 1/2 speed will get you through most situations).

On the plus side, however, the Riff-O-Matic scores big for offering several features that other loop recorders lack, including a three-segment level meter, a Solo filter, and a handy Continuous Record mode. The front-panel layout is also easy to get used to.

The Riff-O-Matic's unique Note Grabber function captures and loops a very small audio segment, which you can slide forward or backward to home in on a particular note or chord. The unit's overall audio quality is excellent, and the 35.7-second recording time is usually adequate, although I often found it to be a few seconds short of what I would have liked. Setting and clearing loops is a breeze, and the Vari Pitch feature may appeal to those who yearn for the good old days of variable-speed tape recorders.

**Sabine BT-316M BackTrak.** Sabine took a decidedly minimalist approach to designing its highly affordable BackTrak recorder (see **Fig. 2**). The palm-sized unit lacks adjustable loop points, a level indicator, a fine-tuning function, filters, and transposition controls. In fact, it does little beyond recording and playing back loops of up to 30 seconds in duration.

The BackTrak offers three slow-down speeds, including a 1/3 speed for those extradifficult phrases, and the unit's front-panel level controls are easily accessible. The BackTrak offers 16-bit audio, although I found the audio quality to be no better than that of the other recorders.

The BackTrak's biggest claim to fame—which really is significant—is its ability to retain a recording in memory even after you turn the power off. That makes it possible to work on a riff over a period of time without leaving the unit on or rerecording the phrase. This feature, along with the modest price tag, makes the BackTrak worth serious consideration, although the lack of other features is a definite drawback.

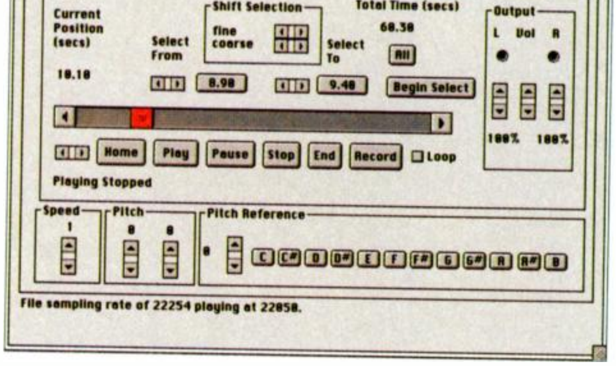
Sabine also continues to offer its less expensive BT-300 BackTrak ($119.95), which lacks the 16-bit audio and the power-off memory feature but is otherwise similar to the BT-316M.

**Reed Kotler TR-1000.** Measuring just over 7 × 10 inches, the TR-1000 is by far the largest and most substantial loop recorder in this group (see **Fig. 3**). It also offers the greatest level of control over your recorded material.

The TR-1000 can record for up to 190 seconds, which means that you can loop a whole song (or any part of it). That feature alone makes this unit a real standout, but the TR-1000 doesn't stop there. It also offers pitch adjustment, transposition, and an unrivaled 28 speeds (from full to 1/26) along with 7 algorithms to optimize performance. Loops can easily be established and then moved forward or backward in time. In addition, the playback region can be expanded or contracted.

The TR-1000's user interface is a bit arcane in areas, and its multifunction buttons take some getting used to, but the recorder is not difficult to learn. What's more, the TR-1000 is the only hardware loop recorder to offer a full set of tape-style transport controls (including rewind, play/stop, pause, and fast-forward). The ¼-inch stereo headphone jack accommodates pro-level headphones for serious transcription work, and the RCA output jacks make it easy to connect the TR-1000 to your stereo system. A Bass Isolator function reduces the high-frequency content in a recording.

Reed Kotler also markets the simpler, smaller, and less expensive TR-400 recorder ($149.95). It records up to 150 seconds of music, plays back with a choice of ten speeds (from full to 1/8),



File sampling rate of 22254 playing at 22050.

FIG. 4: Reed Kotler's *Transkriber* 1.2 offers most of the same features as the TR-1000 hardware recorder, along with a few additional features of its own.

For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p.195.

and offers four slow-down algorithms. It also gives you control over the playback region and includes the Bass Isolator feature (along with a function to transpose up an octave). Overall, the TR-400 is a very good buy and worth considering.

## THE SOFT SIDE

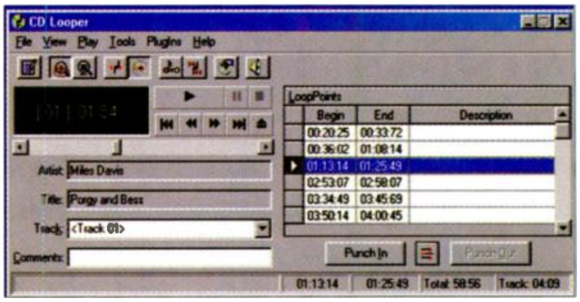
The hardware loop recorders in this group are all compact, portable, and easy to hook up. Most of the functions that these recorders perform, however, can easily be handled by a PC. Hooking things up to a desktop computer is not as convenient as with a stand-alone box, and you can't toss a computer into a guitar case or gig bag when you leave the house. Nevertheless, computers do offer some significant advantages.

For starters, they typically have much more RAM than the hardware boxes, which allows you to record longer sections of music for analysis. Furthermore, with a built-in CD-ROM drive, you can capture audio material directly from a CD, and with a hard drive you can save multiple recordings and settings for later recall. Those are both major conveniences, but there's more. Because most computers now support 16-bit, 44.1 kHz audio, recording and playback fidelity (even when slowed down) is noticeably better. Finally, software loop recorders cost much less than their hardware counterparts and provide a big-screen, point-and-click user interface for making adjustments and setting parameters.

Now let's take a brief look at two interesting loop-recording programs.

**Reed Kotler *Transkriber* 1.2.** Reed Kotler's *Transkriber* is essentially a software version of the TR-1000 hardware recorder, available for both Macintosh and Windows. It offers most of the same functions and controls, although the onscreen user interface differs somewhat from the hardware front panel (see **Fig. 4**).

Nevertheless, you can still define and adjust the playback region in the same ways, and you can still choose from more than two dozen slow-down speeds (although only one alternate algorithm is provided). Aside from its pitch-adjustment and transposition functions, *Transkriber* has a Pitch Reference feature. This lets you play a note through your sound card or computer when you click on 1 of 12 chromatic buttons. The buttons provide a handy reference if you don't have an instrument nearby. *Transkriber* also includes an Equalizer command, which offers several filters optimized for various instruments. A vocal/lead eliminator function facilitates transcribing rhythm-section parts from stereo pop recordings.



Artist: Miles Davis
Title: Porgy and Bess
Track: <Track 01>
Comments:

LoopPoints

| Begin | End | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 00:20:25 | 00:33:72 | |
| 00:36:02 | 01:08:14 | |
| 01:13:14 | 01:25:49 | |
| 02:53:07 | 02:58:07 | |
| 03:34:49 | 03:45:69 | |
| 03:50:14 | 04:00:45 | |

01:13:14 01:25:49 Total: 58:56 Track: 04:09

**FIG. 5: RePlay Technologies' *CD Looper Pro* 2.0 offers a range of features for capturing and playing audio from CDs, including the ability to create and save multiple loops.**

**RePlay Technologies *CD Looper Pro* 2.0.** RePlay Technologies would like to make *CD Looper Pro* your default Windows CD-player utility. The company has created a handy control-panel interface with several powerful features beyond the usual transport buttons (see **Fig. 5**). For example, *CD Looper Pro* supports the CDDB Internet Database (www.cddb.com), so if you're online when you play a CD, song information such as artist, title, track name, and comments can appear onscreen. (Once you download the CD's information, it's stored on your hard disk, so you don't always have to go online.) The program also supports customized playlists with continuous or random-play options.

More importantly, however, *CD Looper Pro* lets you create an unlimited number of loops per track by using the Punch In and Punch Out buttons. (You can set loop points as the CD plays or while it's stopped or paused.) If you click the Punch In button instead of the Punch Out button at the end of a phrase, *CD Looper Pro* automatically begins a new loop at that point. This is a great feature for quickly creating a succession of loops.

The loops appear in a list with Begin and End times and a useful Description field for adding helpful comments. After a loop is created, you can adjust its boundaries independently in one- and ten-frame increments. What's more, you can set the loops to play continuously or for a specific number of times, and you can add a pause between repetitions. You can even group loops together for learning a piece in sections, so as you learn each loop, you can combine it with others until you have learned an entire part or solo.

The current version of *CD Looper Pro* incorporates a new slow-down engine that offers speeds of 1/2, 1/3, and 1/4 in any of three algorithms. The audio quality with the default algorithm sounds quite good, even at the slowest speed. After you slow down a loop, you can speed it back up to full speed in 10 percent increments. Unlike *Transkriber* (which can play back at different speeds directly from RAM), *CD Looper Pro* converts a recording or CD track into a WAV file before it is processed. The program then overwrites the file with a new file each time you make changes. Because of that, expect to wait a bit (for processing) each time you change speeds or alter a file.

*CD Looper Pro* includes three proprietary plug-ins, which the non-Pro version of the program ($69.99) lacks: *NoteGrabber* for importing and exporting WAV files, *OverDubber* for mixing your playing with the output of an audio CD, and *PitchChanger* for transposing and adjusting pitch. The extensive Help files are the only documentation.

## FINAL BIT

There is clearly more to altering musical speed and pitch than one might first suspect, and ultimately a loop recorder's usefulness depends on whether it captures a suitable balance of power, flexibility, and price.

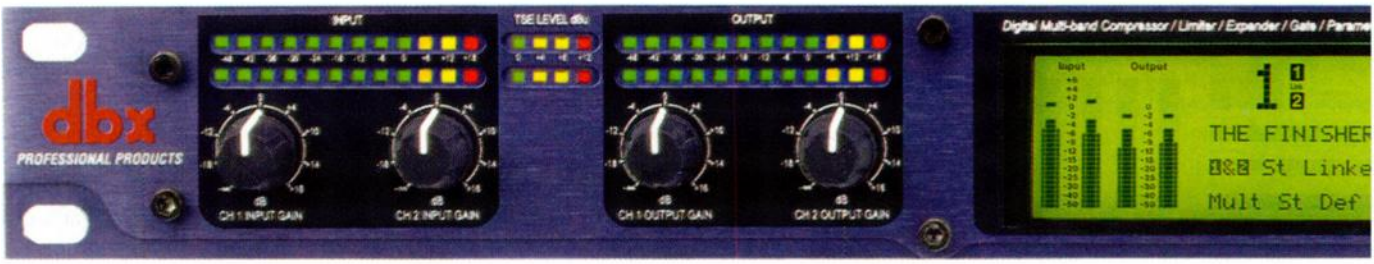
Because loop recorders are such versatile tools, they've found a home in a wide variety of applications, from beginning music lessons to professional transcription gigs. Different users, therefore, have different needs, and choosing the right product may hinge on the presence or absence of a single crucial feature. Whichever loop recorder you choose, though, it's great to know that digital audio technology can help us all slow down and become better instrumentalists.

---

*Associate editor* **David Rubin** *is always looking for new ways to slow down while staying in tune with the universe.*

# The Final Word in Professional

# QUANTUM



# 24/48 Bit

Save The Planet

It's The Only World We've Got.

# Mastering is...

DIGITAL

# QUANTUM

There. We said it. Right there, out in the open. No asterisk. No caveat. No "except where prohibited by law".

**Introducing the dbx Quantum.** The first mastering processor that offers a sampling rate of up to 96kHz, a true 48 bit digital signal path with 24 bit output, and the same superior dbx dynamics processing that's been processing the hits for more than 25 years. Quite a trio of features.

96K

- **4 Band Multi Band Stereo Compression**
- **5 Band Variable Q Parametric EQ**
- **Dual Mono or True Stereo Operation**
- **TYPE IV™ Conversion System with TSE™ Tape Saturation Emulation**

And with the dbx TYPE IV™ Conversion System already on board, your signal retains the analog warmth and character it started out with, plus the clarity and versatility demanded by today's digital standards. Our patent-pending TSE ™ Tape Saturation Emulation processing makes it easy.

You need to hear it for yourself. So get up and go to your pro audio dealer today. Your clients will be glad you did.

circle #527 on reader service card

dbx Professional Products • 8760 South Sandy Parkway
Sandy UT 84070 • Phone (801) 568-7660 • Fax (801) 568-7662
email: customer@dbxpro.com • URL: http://www.dbxpro.com

dbx®
PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS

H A Harman International Company

# EQUAL time

By Jeff Casey

The fact that every professional mixing console comes with an equalizer on each channel speaks volumes about the importance of EQ in the recording and mixing process. Mixing a record without EQ would be pretty difficult: we'd be forced to rely on capturing a pristine performance from a perfectly tuned instrument, in an acoustically correct room, using expensive and accurate microphones that are properly placed in relation to the sound source. How often does that happen?

So we have an arsenal of tools to help compensate, and EQ is arguably the most important one. But although every console has EQ, and most studios offer some sophisticated outboard units, not every engineer knows how to properly equalize a sound. Let's correct that problem by discussing the basics of EQ and the different types of equalizers and when they're traditionally employed. I'll also offer some specific applications that you may find useful when tracking or mixing your project.

Nail your mixes
and cover your
tracks with these
tried-and-true
EQ techniques.

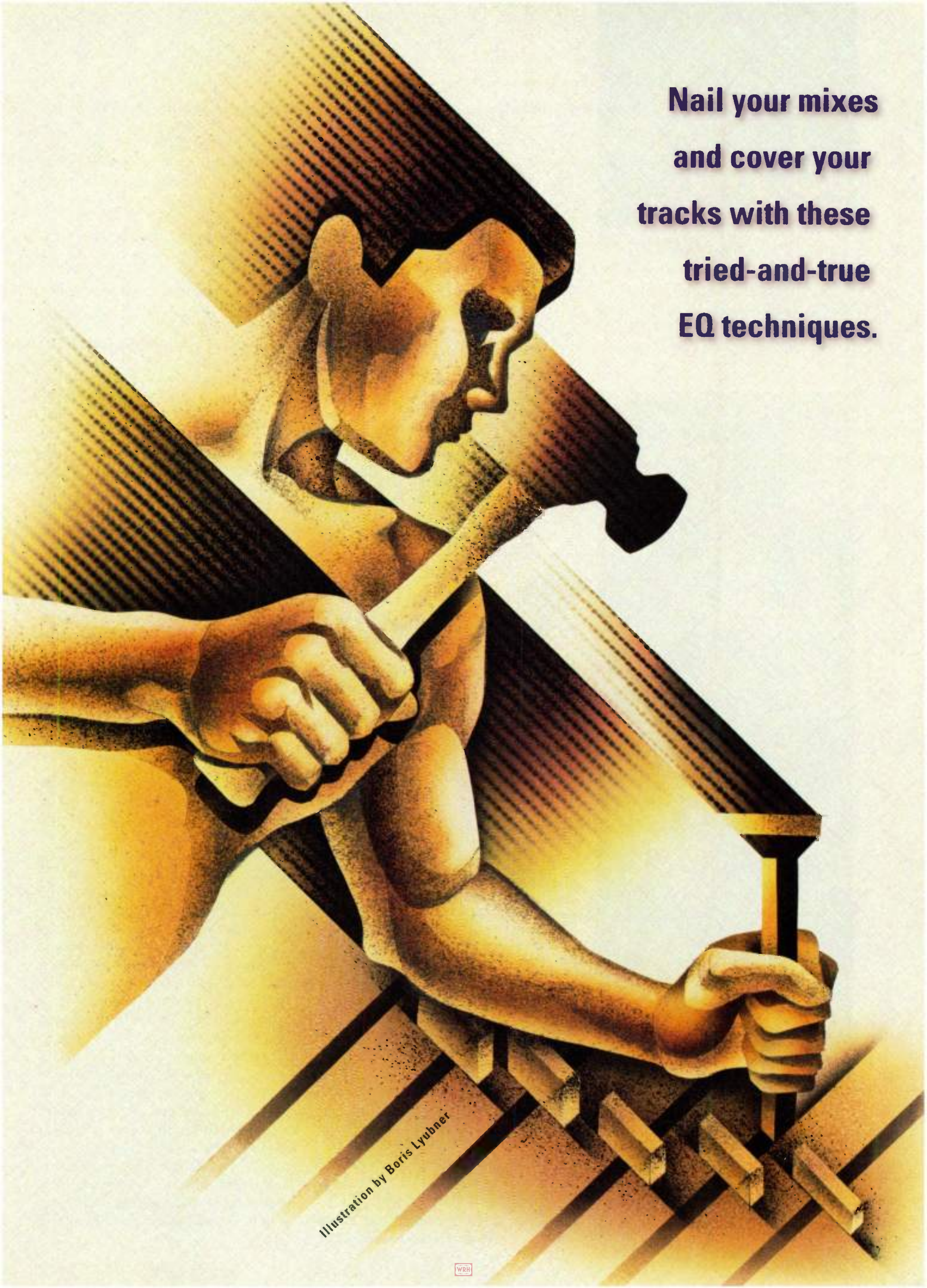
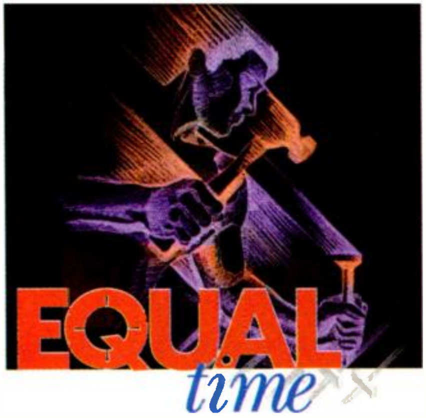


Illustration by Boris Lyubner



## THE GOAL OF EQ

To get some outside input, I called on two professional audio engineers from New York City. Derek Martin (who hastens to point out that he is no relation to Sir George) is a freelance music engineer who floats around the Big Apple, hitting studios such as Quad Recording, Waterfront Sound, and Apex Recording. His résumé is impressive, with credits ranging from Kool and the Gang to Nine Inch Nails. Greg Petricelli works at Midtown Digital and specializes in audio for video. He recently completed work on commercials for Nike and IBM. These two engineers provided valuable insights into how equalization is approached in different applications.

Before we can talk about specific applications, though, we have to ask the basic question: what's your ultimate goal when using the EQ process? Petricelli notes, "The purpose for using an equalizer is to change the frequency content of a signal. However, the reasons for changing the content vary. Usually it's to coax the very best sound out of an instrument."

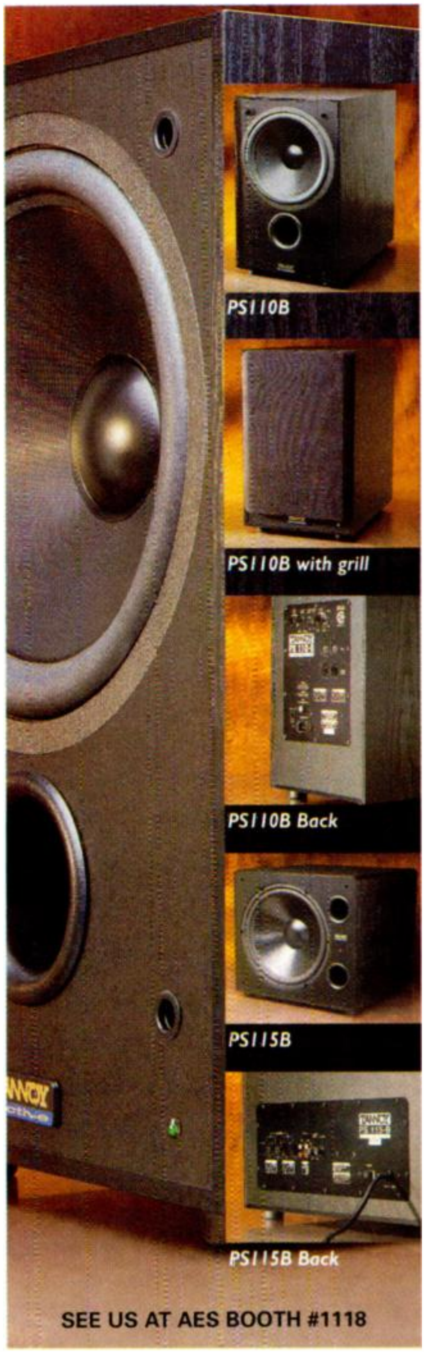
In most cases, though, an instrument that sounds great by itself also needs to fit into the context of a mix. "Getting a track to blend in a mix so that its frequency response doesn't interfere with any other tracks is the very goal of the mixing process," says Petricelli. "Usually you want to eliminate frequencies that aren't needed by that particular instrument." But, Martin is quick to add, "oftentimes you'll use EQ to get a track to stand *out* in a mix, above the rest of the tracks—like a vocal, for example."

You can also use EQ to fix minor flaws present in a signal. For example, a 60 Hz AC hum can be notched out of an electric-guitar track, or you can use a de-esser to filter out unwanted sibilance in a vocal track. Although many sound designers use EQ creatively to sculpt sounds into new and different ones, for the purposes of this article we'll focus on how to use EQ within the context of a mix, be it for a music CD or a television commercial.

## ALL SHAPES AND SIZES

Equalizers are essentially filters, although they can often boost as well as attenuate signals. Both active and passive EQs are available, and some products use a combination of the two designs (for example, passive high and low shelving bands and active mid bands). Active EQs traditionally employ op amps to boost and cut frequencies. Most console EQs are active, as are most outboard EQs except for a handful of high-end processors.

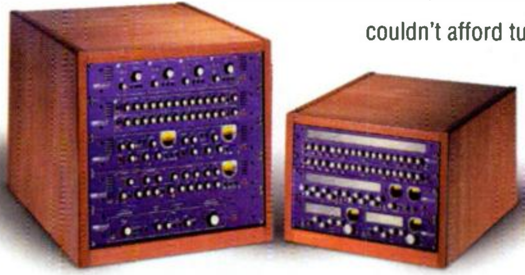
Passive filters cost much more than active ones and are, therefore, not commonly found in personal studios. They traditionally use coils or capacitors to attenuate frequencies; strictly speaking, they never boost. The tone controls on most guitars, for example, are passive filters. However, a passive EQ may have an amplification stage before or after the filter (or both). That means you can effectively boost a frequency band by cutting everything on both sides of it and amplifying the



# HHB TUBE PROCESSORS.
## PREPARE TO HAVE YOUR SPINE TINGLED.

**HHB RADIUS 40 TUBE VOICE / INSTRUMENT PROCESSOR**

**Radius** Nothing beats the unique sound of the vacuum tube and nothing beats the extraordinary value for money of HHB's Radius tube processors. At a fraction of the cost normally associated with high end tube outboard, you can add real warmth and presence to your recordings with a range of five professional tube processors designed and built in Britain, the home of vintage tube audio. Thought you couldn't afford tubes in your mix? Check out HHB Radius tube processors at your nearest dealer and prepare to have your spine tingled.



HHB Radius Tube Processors (left).
Also available: HHB Classic Tube Processors (right).

HHB Communications USA LLC · 1410 Centinela Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90025-2501, USA
Tel: 310 319 1111 · Fax: 310 319 1311 · E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com

HHB Communications Canada Ltd · 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada
Tel: 416 867 9000 · Fax: 416 867 1080 · E-Mail: sales@hhbcanada.com

HHB Communications Ltd · 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK
Tel: 020 8962 5000 · Fax: 020 8962 5050 · E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk

**http://www.hhb.co.uk**

**FIRST WE LISTEN**

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1072**

Don't forget to record on the best: HHB Advanced Media Products

circle #529 on reader service card

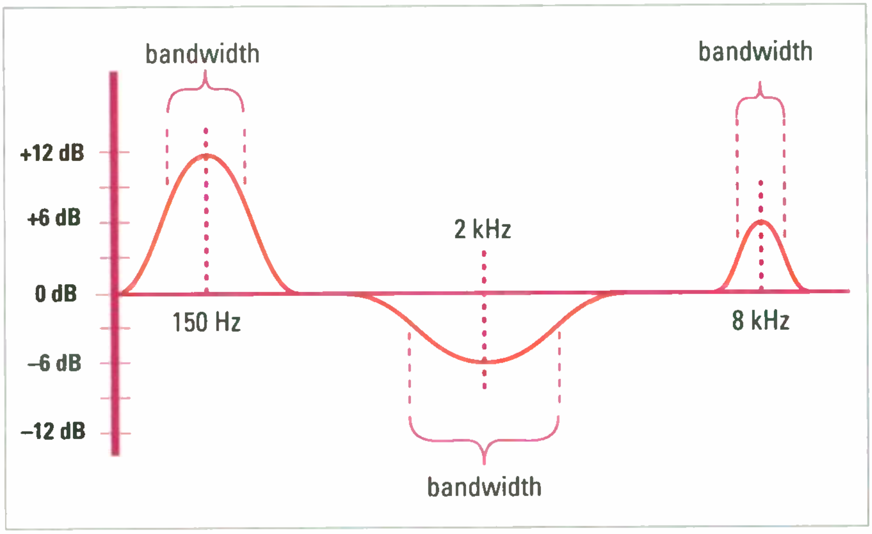


**FIG. 1: A true parametric EQ affords you control over frequency, gain, and bandwidth.**

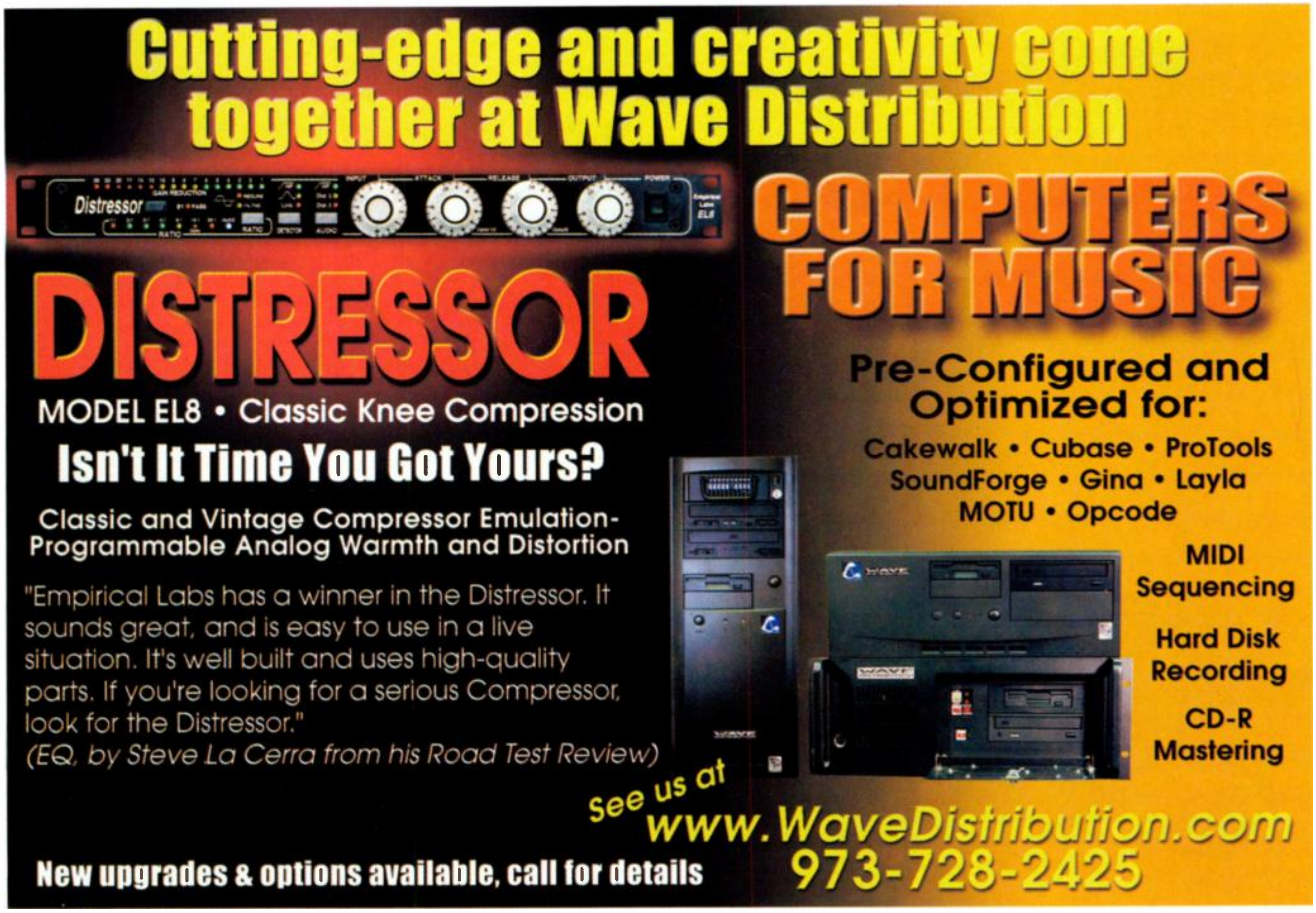
overall signal before or after cutting.

The most common, and the most useful, studio equalizer is the parametric EQ. A true parametric EQ affords you control over three parameters: gain, frequency, and bandwidth or Q (see **Fig. 1**). Until recently, most parametric EQs were outboard units, but many digital mixers now use them, as well.

Quasi-parametric EQs have gain and frequency controls but only a limited number of preset bandwidths. Just as common is the semiparametric, or midsweep, EQ. Semiparametric EQs have gain and frequency controls but no bandwidth control.

Shelving EQs work at either end of the frequency spectrum, attenuating or boosting all frequencies above or below a specific cutoff, or *knee*, frequency. These equalizers are so named because the graph of frequency and amplitude looks like a shelf (see **Fig. 2**). Shelving EQs typically offer gain and frequency controls. There is usually a preset rolloff that gradually slopes from the knee frequency to the shelf; however, some of the more elaborate units available allow you to adjust this ratio.

The channel strips on many analog consoles have high and low shelving filters and a midrange bandpass filter with sweepable center frequency. Lower-cost mixers often have shelving filters for the highs and lows and one fixed-frequency bandpass filter for the mids.



# NEW FROM EVENT!

# PS5 Biamplified Direct Field Monitors

Not everyone has the space for full-size direct field monitors. But everyone has the need for monitors that provide pure, accurate, detailed sound—regardless of their size. And that's exactly what the PS5 delivers: wide range, non-fatiguing, reference monitoring in a compact, small profile format. Oh, yes, and sound that's just plain fun to listen to.

We get that sound through the use of custom drivers, crossover components, and amplifiers. That's right, amplifiers—one for the woofer, and one for the tweeter. Giving each driver its own amplifier means the amps can be far more efficient, since each one is dedicated to a specific frequency range.

The result: Increased dynamic range. Higher SPL. Greater transient response. Improved damping. Smoother phase response. Lower intermodulation distortion.

Or to put it another way:

## Mixes You Can Trust.

EVENT
ELECTRONICS

Post Office Box 4189
Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189
Voice: 805-566-7777
Fax: 805-566-7771
E-mail: info@event1.com
Web: www.event1.com

circle #531 on reader service card

SEE US AT AES DEMO ROOM #2D01

Some consoles also offer a "rumble filter," which is a low-cut shelving filter with a preset cutoff frequency.

Graphic EQs, although commonly associated with home audio equipment and P.A. systems, are also useful in the recording studio. Graphic equalizers divide the frequency spectrum into a number of evenly spaced bands with fixed bandwidths and with gain controls for each band. The result is a number of fixed-bandwidth bell curves that can be boosted or attenuated as needed (see **Fig. 3**). Graphic EQs are usually used to "tune" the monitoring system. There are times, however, when you might want to patch in a graphic EQ on a track so that you can play with several frequency bands simultaneously (more on this later).

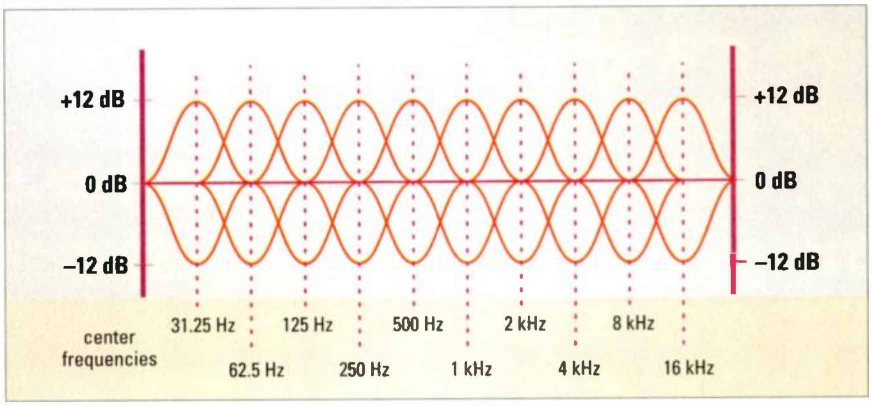


**FIG. 3: A 10-band graphic EQ. Notice how each frequency is preset, as is its bandwidth.**

## EQ ETIQUETTE

Although most people prefer to EQ during mixdown, some insist on equalizing during tracking. Martin, Petricelli, and I agree that dramatically changing an instrument's frequency content prior to recording is usually not the best approach. "You want the instrument to sound natural and good going to tape," Martin explains, "and this involves a whole number of things. For example, you have to make sure that the instrument is a quality instrument that's tuned properly; as they say, 'garbage in, garbage out.' You also have to make sure you've miked the instrument properly, with the right capsule and from the right angle. But aside from that, I see no benefit in making sonic changes at this point; you're not going to know what you need to tweak until you hear the track in context with the other tracks."

However, Petricelli also points out that there may be certain instances when you want to address a problem before the signal gets printed. "If I had a high-frequency buzz coming through an amp," he says, "I would certainly want to get rid of it before recording—and if that meant using a notch filter, then so be it. It's less to worry about later."

That brings up the issue of adjusting the EQ on instrument amps. Both engineers agree that this falls into the category of tuning an instrument. "You wouldn't leave an out-of-tune tom-tom to be fixed in the mix with EQ," Petricelli points out, "so I see no reason why that doesn't apply to a poorly equalized guitar amp." Martin says, "Obviously you'll also be tweaking the amp track's EQ in the mix, but you still want that amp to sound great in the room, with the mic on it."

Another debate that inevitably arises is whether additive or subtractive EQ benefits a mix more. In certain instances only one approach would be appropriate; for example, using a highpass filter to roll off everything below 40 Hz is definitely a necessary application of subtractive EQ—there's no other way to go. But some stalwarts (especially jazz and classical engineers) take a more extreme position, insisting that *nothing* should be added if it isn't there already. These engineers use only subtractive filters. On the other hand, some rock and pop engineers simply turn up the knobs until they like the sound.

Most engineers, however, combine both philosophies and use whatever approach works best for the situation at hand. Petricelli explains: "I usually start equalizing using a subtractive approach, turning down the gain of a parametric EQ and sweeping the frequency knob until I hear something that needs to come out. As soon as I do that, though, I may realize that I need to add a few decibels at a higher frequency to compensate. I'll then repeat the process, with the gain of another

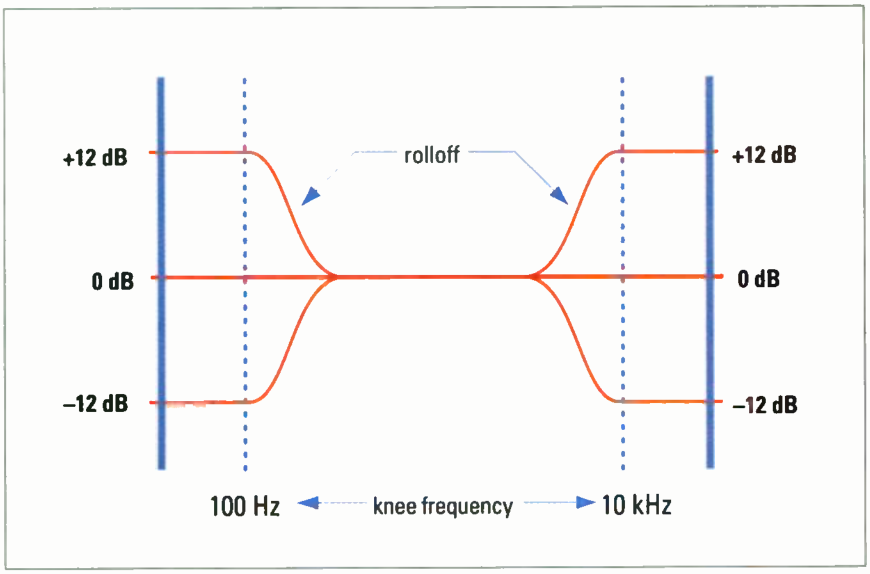
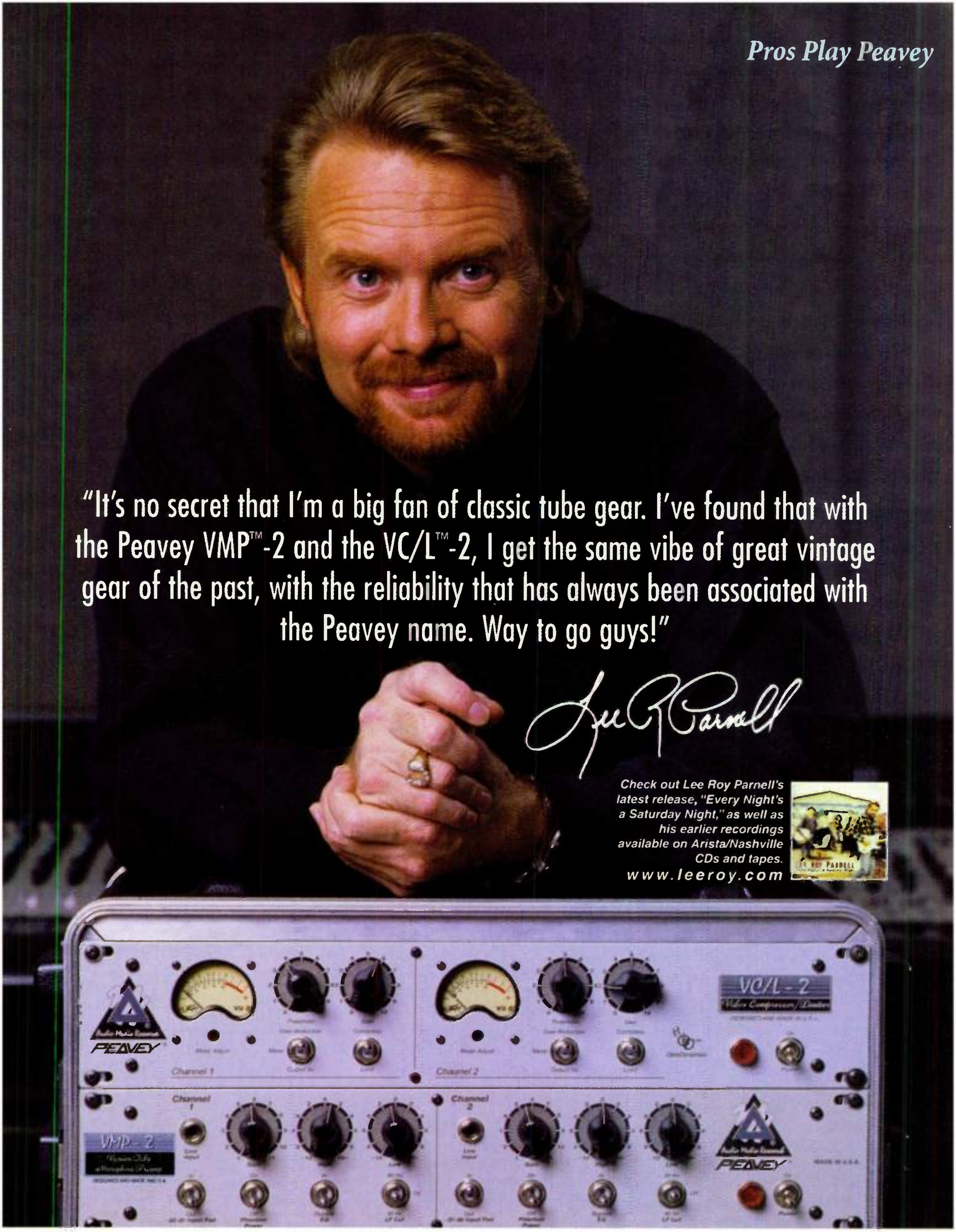


**FIG. 2: Shelving EQs work at opposite ends of the frequency spectrums. Notice how the graph represents a shelf, hence the name.**



*Pros Play Peavey*

"It's no secret that I'm a big fan of classic tube gear. I've found that with the Peavey VMP™-2 and the VC/L™-2, I get the same vibe of great vintage gear of the past, with the reliability that has always been associated with the Peavey name. Way to go guys!"

Lee R Parnell

*Check out Lee Roy Parnell's latest release, "Every Night's a Saturday Night," as well as his earlier recordings available on Arista/Nashville CDs and tapes.*

www.leeroy.com

VISIT US ON THE WEB www.peavey.com

Peavey Electronics Corporation • 711 A Street • Meridian, MS 39301 • U.S.A. • (601) 483-5365 • Fax (601) 486-1278
Peavey Europe • Great Folds Road • Oakley Hay • CORBY • Northants NN18 9ET • England
Tel: +44 (0) 1536 461234 • Fax: +44 (0) 1536 747222 • ©1999

PEAVEY
AUDIO MEDIA RESEARCH™

circle #548 on reader service card

band turned all the way up, sweeping the frequency knob."

## FOURTEEN EQ TIPS

Now that I've discussed some basic principals of EQ and the various types of equalizers, let's look at some specific EQ applications and the ways in which you can approach each. Most of these tips require at least a 3-band parametric equalizer.

Because drums are usually the hardest instruments to equalize, I've devoted some space to them. We'll start with the percussion instruments; work our way through string, wind, and horn instruments; and finish with the human voice and special applications. Keep in mind that you can apply these tips to digital samples, as well as to acoustic instruments.

### 1. KICK DRUM

A kick drum is one of the most important components of any mix, because it drives the beat (assuming you're not working with a chamber orchestra). But you must determine the type of character you want that beat to have.

First, you need to listen to the sound of the drum as captured by the microphone. This approach is imperative for any EQ application—you should always listen before you tweak. If the kick has a naturally hollow tone and is tuned correctly, you have a bit of room to maneuver. If the drum is padded and produces more of a "thud," your options are more limited, although you can still dial in a number of "kicking" sounds. Remember, if you're lucky enough to be involved in the entire recording and mixing process, you have the liberty to go back in the chain and make desired changes (like removing a muffler from a kick drum); if you're simply mixing a project, however, you must work with what you have.

Here we'll discuss three specific kick-drum sounds, all of which you can dial in if you have a track with an unpadded kick drum. Although these tips give you good starting points, you'll need to make tweaks because each drum is different. The first sound I call the '80s Big Hair Kick Drum. You know the sound: punchy, with lots of midrange and a bit of a thump.

Petricelli describes how he typically obtains this somewhat dated sound. "If you have a 4-band parametric EQ," he relates, "you start by rolling off everything below 60 Hz. This will eliminate rumble. Moving up one band, boost between 78 and 84 Hz by 3 to 6 dB, with about a 1.0 Q factor. Again, you may need more or less, depending on your track. This will provide the kick that hits you right in the chest. Next, dial in the punchiness between 1.5 and 2.5 kHz, boosting by about 6 dB. Here, a bandwidth of 1.5 to 2.5 should work nicely. Finally, notch out 120 Hz by about 4 dB with a 1.0 Q setting. Play with the parameters until your kick drum sounds like a White Lion record. If you have only a midsweep EQ with high and low shelving bands, try boosting the mids around 2 kHz by about 6 dB, turn the high shelf up between 4 and 6 dB, and boost the low shelf by about 2 dB."

Although this sound was popular in the 1980s, today we've returned to our roots, and engineers usually strive for a classic rock kick-drum sound, à la John Bonham. "The Bonham kick drum is the quintessential rock drum sound," Martin explains. "I usually obtain it by boosting the frequencies between 120 and 240 Hz by about 4 dB or more. You'll also need to roll off everything above 1.5 kHz. Sometimes, depending on the drum, you also might want to notch out 80 Hz a bit—not too much, just by 1 or 2 dB. Then add a little bit of 60 Hz, but again, just by about 2 or 3 dB."

A lot of alternative records have a hollower, more gritty-sounding kick drum. You can dial in this sound by rolling off everything below 100 Hz—yes, you heard me right. Boost 125 Hz by about 3 dB, and add about 4 dB between 250 and 350 Hz. Then roll off everything above 2 kHz.

### 2. SNARE DRUM

Two of the most widely used snare-drum sounds in popular music are a tight, punchy snare and a loose, full-sounding snare (usually used on ballads). Naturally, the way the drum is tuned will influence how you decide to EQ it.

A snare never needs frequencies below 150 Hz, so roll them off. The center frequency of a snare is usually around 1 kHz, give or take a few hundred hertz, so it usually benefits any snare to boost around that point by approximately 3 to 6 dB.

For a tight-sounding drum, Martin explains, "you'll want to work with the upper mids, around 5 kHz, and some higher frequencies, like at 8 or 9 kHz. Try boosting in each area, starting with 3 dB and working your way up. Also, you'll need to sweep the frequency parameters until you nail it. Attenuating low frequencies is a good idea, so get

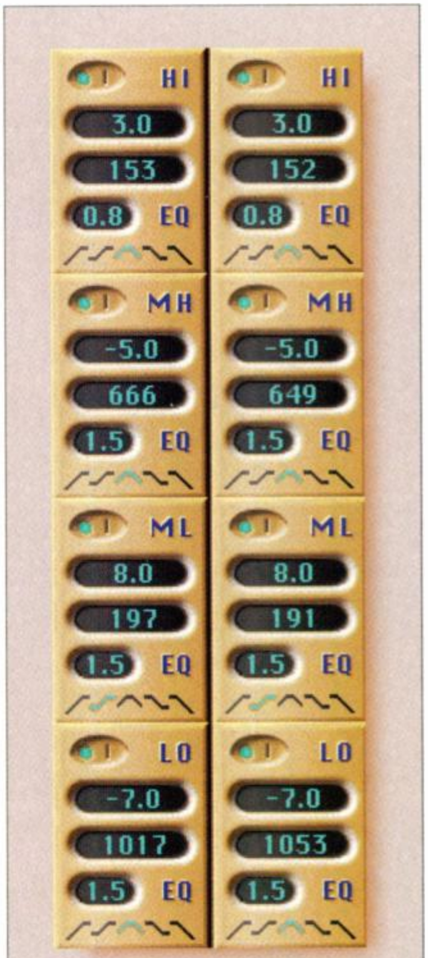


**FIG. 4: The EQ for an overhead pair of drum mics, displayed in Ensoniq's Paris hard-disk recorder. The only other drum mics were on the kick drum and snare. For each EQ band, the top parameter is gain, the middle parameter is frequency, the lower parameter is bandwidth, and the bottom icon indicates the filter type (bandpass or shelf). Note that the Paris defaults to a bandwidth of 1.5 for shelving filters.**

# Sound Design.

## Incredible Sound

*The Yamaha CS2X is filled with phat, fresh sounds for today's contemporary music scene. It boasts 64-note poly, a huge 16MB wave ROM, and true 24 dB resonant filters per voice. Its multi-effects go way beyond the typical, with 12 reverbs, 14 chorus/delays and 62 variation effects like Rotary Speaker, Distortion and Touch Wah. In performance mode, you get 4-way splits and layers with customized effects sets, plus 12 MIDI channels of additional sound for backup. In multimode, CS2X is a full 16-part multitimbral powerhouse.*

## Dynamic Design

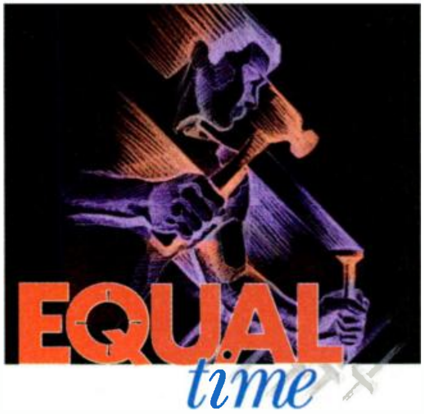
*The CS2X's slick silver finish and translucent blue knobs stand out in a crowd of look-alike synths. But design is more than just a pretty face: Yamaha created the CS2X to make it especially easy for you to create great music. The eight analog-style knobs – for direct editing of the most important synth parameters – give you intuitive, real-time control; your next killer sound is just a knob twist away. Additional design features include scenes that let you easily store and recall variations of a voice in realtime. And a MIDI-syncable arpeggiator adds style to your music.*

See and hear the brand new, cool looking,
great sounding CS2X at a Yamaha dealer near you.
And for just $899.99 MSRP, take it to a home near you.

Visit www.yamaha.com or call (800)932-0001 ext. 664 for product literature.

YAMAHA

circle #533 on reader service card



rid of anything below 250 Hz, and if you still have an EQ band left, roll off everything above 11 kHz. A tight gate usually sounds good on this type of snare."

"A ballad snare," Petricelli notes, "needs a bit more bottom end, so try boosting around 250 Hz to give it a fuller tone. I'd start with an increase of 6 dB. You won't need to boost as much high end as you would with a tight snare—though adding a little around 7 kHz might be helpful, and you can roll off everything above that. The key element here is your center frequency: you don't want too much ring to the drum, but you want it to have *some* ring. Find the resonant frequency of the snare by turning the gain all the way up and sweeping between 800 Hz and 2 kHz. When you find it, narrow in on it with the Q control. Now you can adjust the gain accordingly. A loose gate and heavy reverb complement this type of snare sound."

> **Stand-alone parametric EQs are not uncommon, though they are usually very expensive.**

### 3. DRUM KIT

Drum overheads can be a bit tricky, and how you EQ them depends on how the entire drum kit was miked. "If you have individual mics on the tom-toms, snare, and kick drum," says Martin, "you only need the overheads to capture the cymbals and to blend the kit. In this case, you could probably just use a low shelving filter to reduce the amplitude of everything below 4 kHz. This way, you have individual control over the snare, toms, and kick, and the overheads take care of the rest. Depending on what mics were used, you might have to boost some high frequencies to get a decent cymbal blend—probably between 10 and 14 Hz by about 3 dB."

These days, though, a lot of engineers record drum tracks with only four mics: a kick, a snare, and two overheads. This gives the drums a more natural, almost raw sound, but it makes equalizing them much more difficult. In this case, you need to keep the overheads' low end in place to sufficiently capture the toms, but not so much as to add boominess to the kick or snare drums.

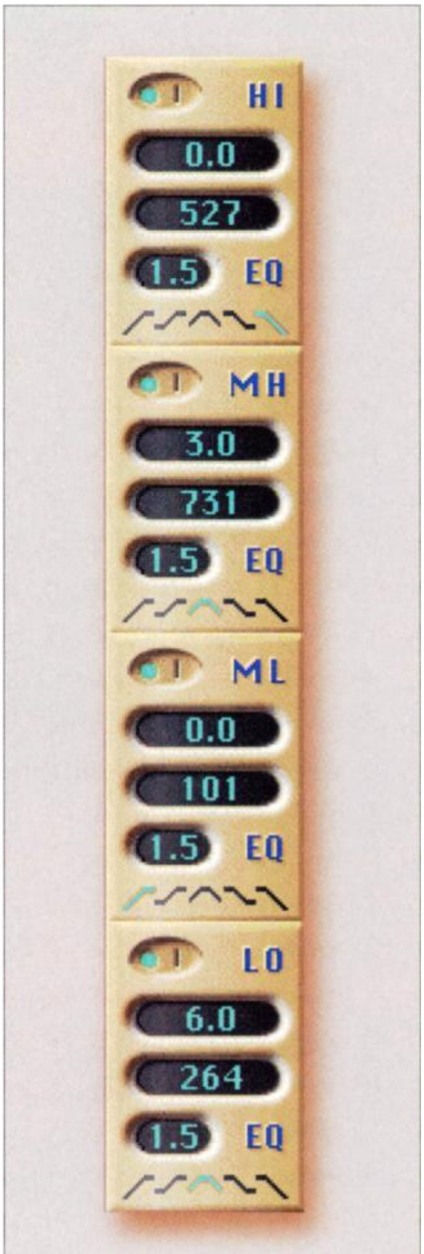
Let's look at an example from a project I recently completed. The drum overheads were recorded pretty flat—not bad, but not all that exciting. After playing around with the console EQ, it became clear that we needed some outside assistance, so I patched in a CLM Dynamics Expounder. To liven up these two tracks, I started by adding about 10 dB at 150 Hz to bring out the toms, which were overshadowed by the cymbals. I then notched out an offending ring at 250 Hz produced by the middle tom. In addition, because the snare had a prominent ring at 1 kHz and we already had a dedicated snare track, I pulled out 1 kHz by about 6 dB with a 1.0 bandwidth setting, which also helped to round out the toms. Finally, although we had plenty of cymbals in our mix, I added about 3 dB at 9.5 kHz, just to smooth things over.

A similar example can be seen in **Figure 4.** Here everything above 1.5 kHz sounded great, but again the toms were being washed out. In this instance, I used the console EQ, boosting the low shelf by 8 dB at 191 Hz to add some low end. This also augmented the kick drum. I boosted 3 dB at 152 Hz, and I notched out a tom ring at 666 Hz and a snare ring at 1,017 Hz.

### 4. HAND PERCUSSION

Percussion comes in many forms, but here we'll focus on the more common instruments, such as shakers, tambourines, congas, and hand claps.

Shakers and tambourines fall into roughly the same category with regard to EQ: both need to be bright and should cut through the mix on the high-end side. Martin discusses his philosophy on hand percussion: "For shakers, I usually just roll off everything below 2 kHz and add a bit of high end, like 6 dB at 9 kHz. That usually works fine. Tambourine requires a bit more 'clanginess,' so for it I roll off below 800 Hz, boost 1.5 or 2 kHz by about 4 dB, and add a little around 7 kHz."


HI
0.0
527
1.5 EQ

MH
3.0
731
1.5 EQ

ML
0.0
101
1.5 EQ

LO
6.0
264
1.5 EQ

**FIG. 5: A great setting for a clear and full-bodied electric bass guitar sound, this EQ can be modified slightly to produce a funkier, punchier sound.**


0:16.165
WAVE/824
Gadget Labs

Petricelli often records congas for his commercial work. "If recorded properly," he notes, "congas don't really need that much tweaking with EQ. I usually find the resonant frequency of the drum by doing an EQ sweep, and either add or subtract a little depending on the situation. A boost generally helps to bring out the natural timbre of the drum. But you need to be careful not to add too much, especially if the resonant frequency is low, as it will clash with the other drums and the bass. To bring out the attack of the drum, I usually boost a bit in the midrange—say, around 5 kHz, maybe by 6 dB. You can roll off everything above and below the range of the drum."


HI
9.0
7160
1.5 EQ

MH
10.0
1995
1.5 EQ

ML
5.0
361
1.5 EQ

LO
-18.0
89
1.5 EQ

**FIG. 6:** This shows how I equalized an acoustic guitar for incorporation into a large mix. Notice the abundance of high-end content.

Finally, hand claps are generally fattened up by adding some low mids, usually around 250 Hz by about 2 dB, with a 1.5 Q factor. Also, to get more of an attack, boost some of the midrange (around 1.5 kHz by about 4 dB) and add some highs (around 8 kHz by 2 or 3 dB should suffice).

## 5. ACOUSTIC PIANO

Piano EQ can be approached in two ways, depending on how much accompaniment the piano will have. Will it be the main instrument in the mix, perhaps with a vocal and bass? Or will it be in the back of a full-band mix with seven or eight other instruments?

Martin explains, "If you have a solo piano, with little or no accompaniment, and it's been recorded properly, you really shouldn't have to do much to it. Often, I like to boost a little low end, around 140 Hz, but only if there's no other bass instrument in the mix. Also, try adding a bit of high end, around 8.5 kHz—but not too much, just about 3 dB.

"If, however, you have to fit the instrument into a tightly packed mix," he continues, "you'll need to do some subtractive EQ. A piano naturally has a 'honky' sound because much of the playing is done in the middle of the keyboard. This is what you want to watch out for. Yes, you want the midrange to be out in the mix, but you don't want it to sound obnoxious, so you may have to do some attenuating around 3 or 4 kHz. Also try rolling off the frequencies below 140 Hz, because they will definitely clash with your bass guitar and kick drum. A slight boost around 8 kHz can bring out the upper keys. All in all, how much you boost or how much you cut will depend on the nature of the mix and its components. Try to coax the midrange and upper mids from the piano, but walk a fine line so that it doesn't sound honky."


HI
5.0
7160
1.5 EQ

MH
7.1
3126
1.5 EQ

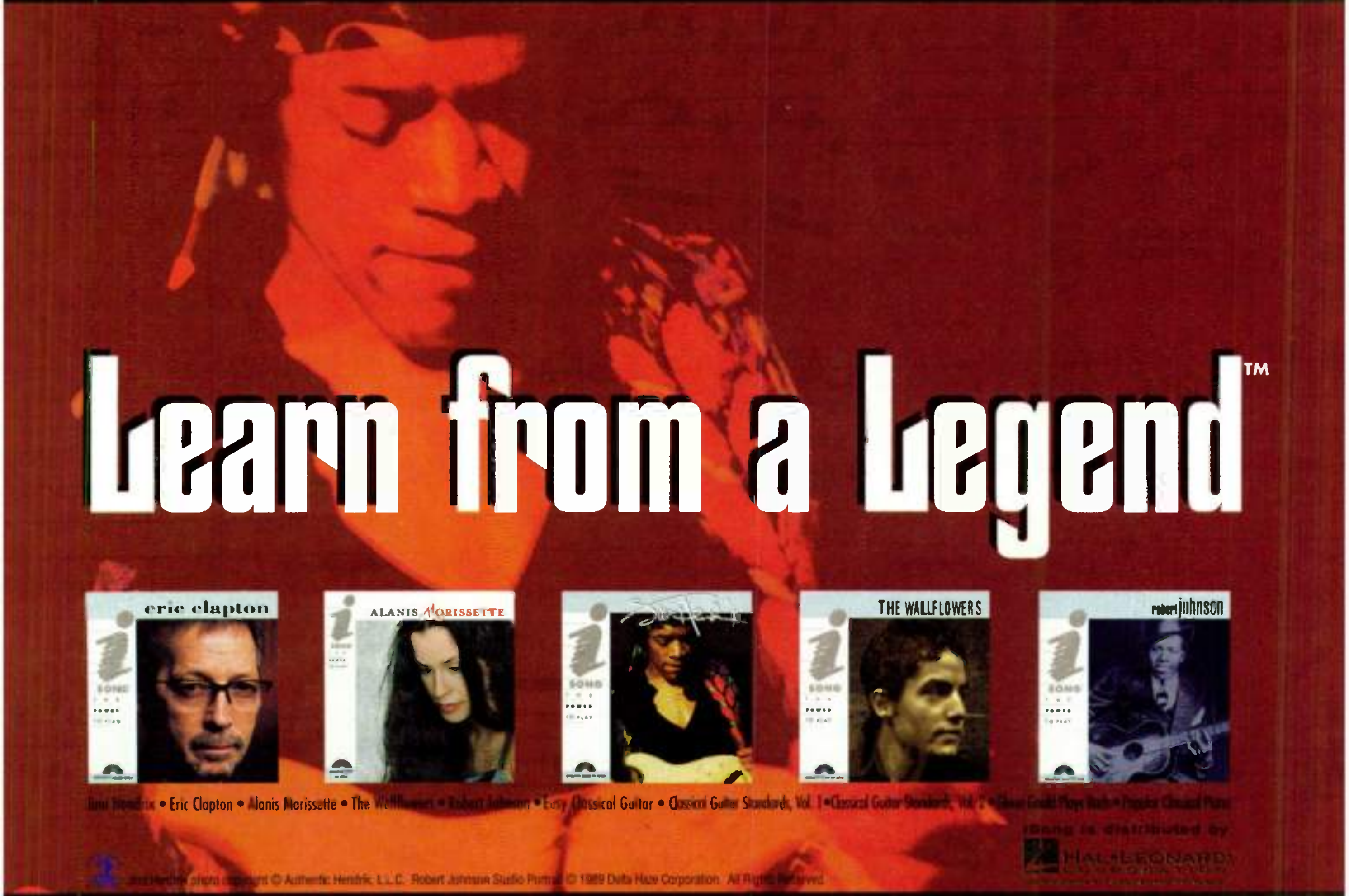
ML
3.4
166
1.2 EQ

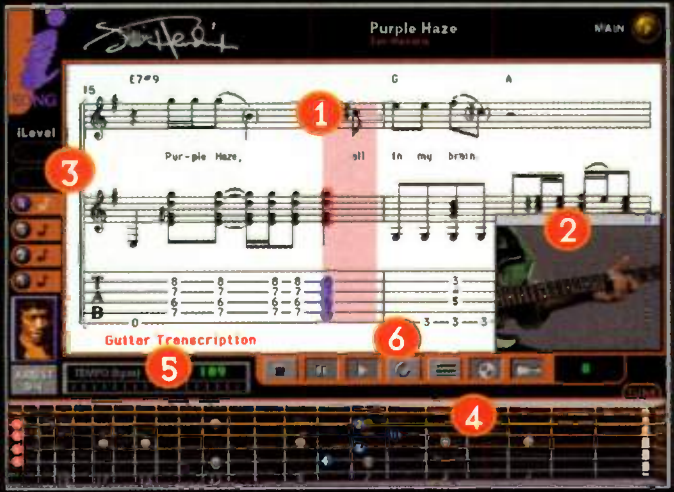
LO
-18.0
43
1.5 EQ

**FIG. 7:** Here is the same guitar track from Figure 6, equalized for a simple mix with only a vocal and some percussion.

## 6. BASS GUITAR

With electric bass guitar, you have a lot of options, especially if the track was recorded with a direct injection (DI) box. One of my favorite bass sounds is illustrated in **Figure 5**. This track was recorded with a DI box, and we wanted a sound that brought out each note being played, without "slappiness." We started by rolling off everything above 520 Hz and below 100 Hz. We used a boost of 6 dB at 260 Hz to fatten up the tone, and a boost of 3 dB at 730 Hz to add some finger noise. This EQ, along


Learn from a Legend™
eric clapton
ALANIS MORISSETTE
THE WALLFLOWERS
robert johnson


Purple Haze
MAIN
iLevel
E7♯9
G
A
15
Pur-ple Haze, all in my brain
Guitar Transcription
TEMPO
1
2
3
4
5
6

with some moderate compression and limiting, produces a rich, fat, full tone that works well with any type of music.

For a player who slaps and punches and needs a funkier sound, you could use the same EQ settings, but instead of rolling everything off at 520 Hz, boost some mids around 2 kHz by about 4 to 6 dB. This provides the slap. You might want to decrease the low-end rolloff to about 50 Hz to give the track more rumble.

Often a graphic EQ can be used to zero in on a bass sound. "I usually use a graphic EQ on bass tracks," says Petricelli. "If the track has been done direct, this is almost a must, because you don't have the liberty of equalizing the player's amp, moving the mic, and so on. I use a 20-band EQ that can dial in just about any bass sound I want. The nice thing is that with a graphic EQ, you can see the curve you're drawing by looking at the unit. The tips for getting a sound are the same as with a parametric EQ; you just have more frequency options."

## 7. ELECTRIC GUITAR

As with the piano, how you treat the electric guitar depends on the other elements of the mix. For example, if you have only one electric guitar in a mix with just drums and bass, you can make the track sound *large*. However, if you have three other electric guitars, a piano, keyboards, percussion—the works—then you have to fit it nicely into a spot on the soundstage. Let's look at a couple of such scenarios.

Let's say that you can do whatever you want to this guitar to make it sound as big as possible, as long as it doesn't conflict with the bass guitar. Martin notes that "if I'm working with a simple rock band that has only one guitar player—you know, The Who *Live at Leeds*—I'll try to fatten up the low end as much as possible. Usually, a boost of 3 dB around 160 Hz is a good start, as long as it sits well with your bass. Also, try adding a little around 700 or 800 Hz. Depending on the sound of the amp, you might need to pull out some midrange; if you do, it will generally be around 3 kHz. How much high end you add depends on the sound you're going for: a boost of about 6 dB at 7 kHz will give you a crunchier sound." Again, it's always good practice to roll off anything above or below the frequencies that are not needed; but listen carefully before you cut, lest you accidentally eliminate desirable, but subtle, low-level subharmonics and high harmonics.

For our second scenario, let's assume you have to fit this guitar into a mix with a full band, including two other electric guitars. My advice is to focus on the midrange. Roll off everything below 200 Hz and above 9 kHz. Then do some sweeps in the middle to see what needs to go in and what needs to come out. I find that a boost around 4 kHz and a cut around 6 kHz generally works, although sometimes the opposite is true. You have to listen to the track and decide according to the mix at hand. If you have more than one electric guitar, make sure that they sound a little different from each other. This could mean using different guitars, amps, mics, miking techniques, or processing. There's nothing more grating than three guitars playing the same thing, all with the same sound.

## 8. ACOUSTIC GUITAR

To illustrate how dramatically the EQ of an acoustic guitar can change from one mix to another, let's look at **Figures 6** and **7**. Both EQs were applied to the same track, but in different mixes.

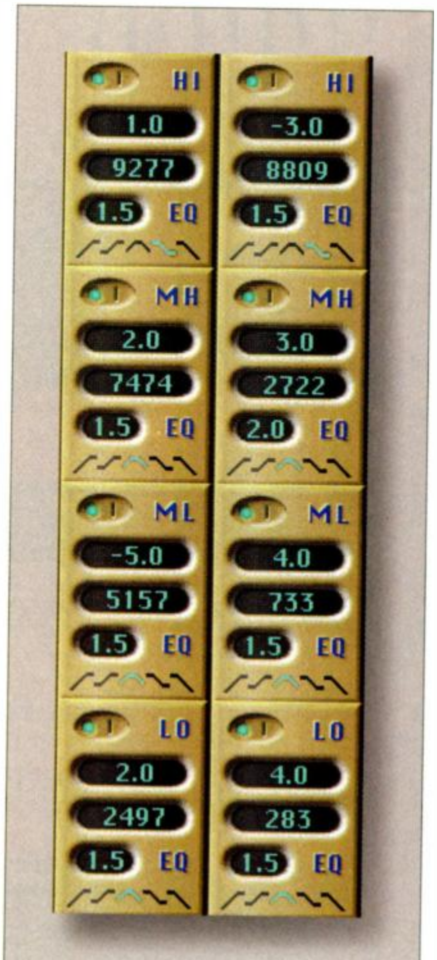
**Figure 6** shows an acoustic guitar track that has been worked into a mix with drums, bass, piano, electric guitars, percussion, and lots of vocals. This track was recorded with a very nice Martin acoustic guitar miked with an Audio-Technica AT 4033. Here, I rolled off everything below 90 Hz and added a bit of body around 360 Hz. I really boosted the middle and upper frequencies, though: 10 dB at 2 kHz and 9 dB at 7.1 kHz. With everything else happening in this mix, the acoustic guitar had to sound bright—and it did.

Now look at **Figure 7**, which shows the same guitar track, only within an alternate mix of acoustic guitar, vocals, and percussion. This time, I decreased the low-end rolloff to 43 Hz to give the guitar a fuller sound, and I made a 3.4 dB boost at 166 Hz to achieve the same goal. The midrange boost has been moved to 3.1 kHz and is at only 7 dB, and instead of increasing 7.1 kHz with a 9 dB bell curve, I've used a smoother shelf to gradually raise the high end.

Martin notes that strings or string patches follow a similar approach. "A string section has many of the same tonal characteristics as an acoustic guitar," he explains. "I usually roll off most of the low-end content, assuming that the strings will be placed in a full mix. I then boost the upper mids a bit around 4 dB at 7 kHz, and maybe give the sample some 'airiness' by boosting with a shelving EQ around 10 kHz."

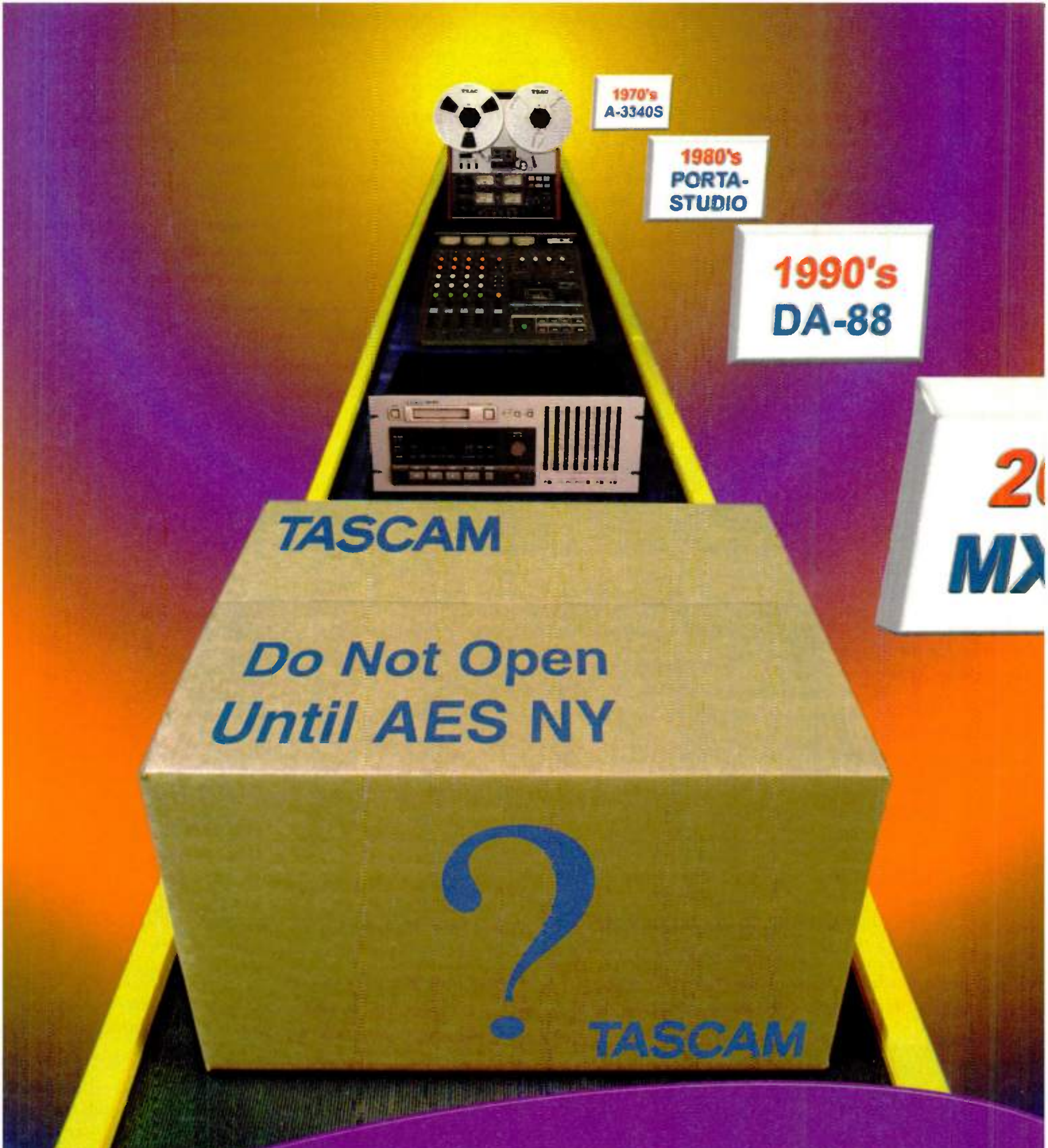
## 9. BRASS AND WINDS

Some horns are naturally strong in the midrange, so bringing out those particular frequencies is important. For instruments such as the trumpet, roll off the low end completely, around



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| HI | HI | |
| 1.0 | -3.0 | |
| 9277 | 8809 | |
| 1.5 EQ | 1.5 EQ | |
| MH | MH | |
| 2.0 | 3.0 | |
| 7474 | 2722 | |
| 1.5 EQ | 2.0 EQ | |
| ML | ML | |
| -5.0 | 4.0 | |
| 5157 | 733 | |
| 1.5 EQ | 1.5 EQ | |
| LO | LO | |
| 2.0 | 4.0 | |
| 2497 | 283 | |
| 1.5 EQ | 1.5 EQ | |

**FIG. 8: The EQ of two vocal tracks for the same song. The EQ on the left is processing a male's voice, while the one on the right is working on a female singer's vocal.**


1970's
A-3340S
1980's
PORTA-
STUDIO
1990's
DA-88
2
MX
TASCAM
Do Not Open
Until AES NY
?
TASCAM

200 Hz or even higher. Depending on the recording or sample, you might have to tame some midrange to avoid a honky sound.

Conversely, with brass instruments that rely on the low end, you might want to roll off the upper frequencies—say, above 9 kHz. Usually a boost in the low mids helps bring out these instruments in a mix, probably around 1.5 kHz. When working with tuba or with tuba samples, be sure to use a filter to roll off frequencies below 40 Hz; this way you ensure that no speakers get blown, especially during low notes.

Most wind instruments need to be airy, which commonly involves frequencies above 9 kHz. Usually a shelving EQ works well to augment this characteristic. A bassoon can produce extremely low notes, so don't filter out its low frequencies; but for many wind instruments you should use a low-frequency filter.

## 10. LEAD VOCALS

A vocal track must have body, presence, and air, but not so much as to interfere with the rest of the mix. Vocals also need to be out front in the mix, and this is usually accomplished by boosting the midrange. Petricelli elaborates: "Vocals are what sell the product, whether it's a song or a sung commercial, so they need to be audible but not annoying. It's a fine line to walk." Understand that vocal tracks are the most sensitive you will have to EQ, and because so many variables are involved, making categorical statements about vocal EQ is difficult. You'll have to listen and decide for yourself.

It's important to note, however, that there is a big difference between recording male and female voices. "I just finished a session in which we had two singers, a man and a woman, who were doing a duet," Martin explains. "They were recorded in the same room, with the same mic, roughly ten minutes apart. When we went to mix, the tonal differences were amazing."

Based on what Martin told me, I re-created the two EQ settings shown in **Figure 8**. The tracks were recorded with a Neumann U67 mic and run through a UREI LA-2A limiter. This illustration should give you an idea of how vocals are typically equalized. The male singer's track appears on the left EQ, and the female's track is on the right.

Immediately, you'll notice that the male vocal gets an upper-frequency boost of 1 dB with a shelving EQ, while the female vocal requires a 3 dB shelving cut at 8.8 kHz. The male vocal also needs a 2 dB boost at 7.5 kHz and a 5 dB cut at 5.1 kHz. Martin told me that this was because the singer had a cold and sounded a bit nasal. Conversely, the female singer's track was treated with two 4 dB low-end boosts—one at 733 Hz and another at 283 Hz—to make its low-end content complement that of the male singer's track. Interestingly, both vocal tracks got a similar boost around 2.5 kHz, illustrating how important it is to bring out the midrange in a vocal track.


HI
-3.0
11613
1.5 EQ
MH
2.0
8080
1.5 EQ
ML
2.0
4050
2.0 EQ
LO
3.0
314
1.5 EQ

**FIG. 9: The EQ of a composite track, consisting of lead guitar, vocals, and hand claps.**

## 11. BACKGROUND VOCALS

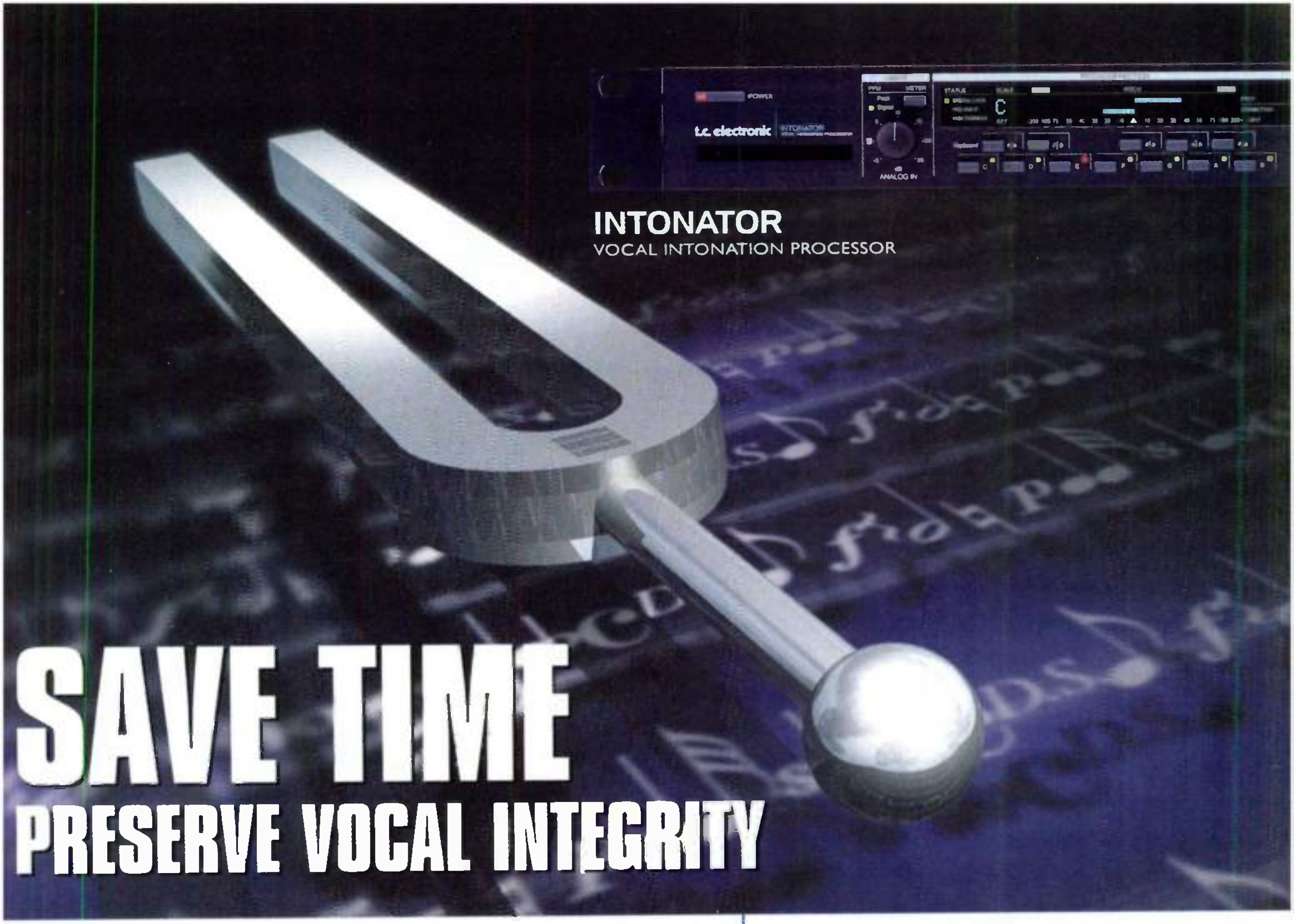
"There are two kinds of background vocals," Martin points out. "The first is your standard harmony that sits an octave above the lead and comes in on the chorus. This is almost like another lead vocal, and I generally EQ it using the same approach. The other type of background vocal is the choral effect, in which you may have three or four backgrounds, at all varying octaves, panned across the soundstage. For this I use a different approach: these vocals typically sound better when they have a bit of 'air' to them and sound almost unearthly.

"To get this effect, I usually roll off low frequencies on high harmonies, usually around 400 Hz, and attenuate extremely low frequencies on low harmonies, around 100 Hz. Then I take out as much midrange as I can without losing the clarity of the voice—try filtering out anywhere between 1 and 4 kHz. Finally, I add a lot of upper mids and high frequencies. I usually put a shelving

### EQ IN EM

We've covered EQ a number of times over the many years *EM* has been in business. Here are some of the back issues that you can reference for additional stories on equalization.

"Square One: Spectrum Sculpting" (EQ and filters), 12/98
"Recording Musician: Creative Drum EQ," 8/97
"Recording Musician: Acoustic Guitar EQ," 4/97
"Recording Musician: Creative Bass EQ," 12/96
"Square One: EQ Explained," 4/95
"Recording Musician: EQ Workshop," 10/93



Encompassing the heritage of more than 20 years of delivering professional tools to the professional industry, TC Electronic proudly introduces a high-end vocal processing tool aimed at reducing tedious engineering time spent on doing vocal re-takes - dedicated to the professional vocal recording engineer.

The Intonator not only provides the ultimate solution to vocal pitch correction, but offers various highly useful tools as well, including adjustable De-esser and Adaptive Lo-Cut (ALC™) filtering techniques.

**Vocal Integrity**

Preserving integrity is a must when dealing with delicate human vocals. By dramatically reducing the amount of re-takes needed, you minimize the risk of fragmenting and potentially destroying the emotional integrity and concistency of the artist's expression.
The Intonator provides you with an ultra-transparent signal path thanks to industry-leading hardware specifications, incorporating TC's world-renowned DARC™-chip technology, 96 kHz internal processing and real 24 bit resolution. Utmost care has been taken in the software development as well, ensuring that all adjustments applied to the incoming signal are being processed in a subtle, yet highly effective manner!

**The Human Touch**

Preserve the Artist's personal touch by allowing vibrato, initial intonation and limited correction individually. Use the custom scale feature to achieve a unique "Do-not-process-anything-but-this-note" setting. Specify when a specific note must be considered out of tune with the Pitch Window and limit the amount of Pitch correction added to these notes by using the Amount control.

**Features:**

- Unique Pitch Intonation Processing
- Vocal specific De-essing
- Vocal Specific Adaptive Lo-cut filter
- 96 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 48 kHz and 44.1 kHz compatible on digital and analog I/O's
- Wordclock Input for external clock synchronization
- Fully integrated industry standard connectivity: AES/EBU, S/PDIF & ADAT digital I/O's
- ADIOS™ (Analog Dual I/O's) configuration enables simultaneous recording of processed and un-processed vocal
- Full MIDI automation makes correlation to external reference-signal a breeze
- Audio-to-MIDI conversion allows tracking of correction history
- Easy Edit user interface with dedicated chromatic front panel controls and Alpha dial control
- High resolution display provides instant visual feedback of intonation and corrective action

t.c. electronic®
ULTIMATE SOUND MACHINES

circle #537 on reader service card

TC ELECTRONIC A/S ▸ SINDALSVEJ 34 ▸ 8240 RISSKOV ▸ DENMARK ▸ PHONE: + 45 8621 7599 ▸ FAX:+ 45 8621 7598
TC ELECTRONIC INC ▸ 790-H HAMPSHIRE ROAD ▸ WESTLAKE VILLAGE ▸ CA 91361 ▸ USA ▸ PHONE: (805) 373 1828 ▸ FAX: (805) 379 2648
E-MAIL: INFO@TCELECTRONIC.COM ▸ WEBSITE: WWW.TCELECTRONIC.COM

EQ on around 8 or 9 kHz, sometimes higher, and boost it until I have that angelic effect."

## 12. NARRATION

Obviously, if you're working with a narrative that doesn't need to blend into a music mix, you can fatten up the sound of the announcer's voice. Petricelli commonly does this.

"In this case," he explains, "you can leave a lot more low end in the voice than you could if you were doing a music mix. Announcers are supposed to have big, godlike voices, so you need to make them sound that way. Start by boosting a bit between 60 and 120 Hz, depending on the tonality of the voice you're working with. Then go all the way up top and add some high end, probably around 7 kHz. You might need to pull the mids back a little, but make sure you don't lose any clarity. It's somewhat similar to the way you'd set your home stereo."

## 13. REMOVING ARTIFACTS

As mentioned earlier, filters and EQs are great tools for removing sonic garbage. The most obvious example of this is using a filter to notch out a 60 Hz AC hum. However, you can use a notch filter to get rid of almost anything, and you can use a parametric EQ to create a notch filter. Martin relates a story.

"We were doing a session in which we had a percussionist playing the congas" he says. "When we listened to the playback—months after he had originally cut the track—we noticed an odd clicking sound that came up every so often. We couldn't figure out what it was. It turned out that the guy was wearing a ring on his right index finger that occasionally hit the lug on the side of the drum. We couldn't redo the track, so I thought I'd try to EQ it out with a parametric. By turning the gain all the way down and gradually sweeping the frequency knob and zeroing in with the Q control, I was able to isolate not one, but three different frequencies that were causing this click. We eliminated the noise without affecting the sonic characteristic of the drum."

## 14. ONE EQ FOR TWO

Often, especially in the world of digital audio workstations, sound designers wind up with more than one instrument on a particular track. If your automation package allows you to automate EQ changes dynamically, there's no problem: you simply switch from one EQ setting to another at the appropriate time in the mix. If your software doesn't offer this feature, however, you'll have to get creative, or at least reach a compromise.

Let's look at another example from a project I recently did (see **Fig. 9**). One track contains a lead guitar, background vocal, and hand claps. The vocal and the hand claps were recorded using the same mic (an AT 4033) and had a similar sonic content—but, as you can imagine, the guitar sounded quite different. So we needed to make some compromises. The first thing I realized was that none of the instruments needed anything above 15 kHz, so I gradually rolled it off at 11 kHz. I then boosted the midrange a little at 4 kHz to bring out the vocal; that, unfortunately, also made the guitar sound clangy. So to compensate, I added some low end for the guitar, around 300 Hz, which didn't really affect the vocal in a bad way. I then boosted about 2 dB at 8 kHz for some clarity to the guitar and vocal. Lo and behold, with all these changes, the hand claps sounded fine!

The moral of the story is that if you have to comp tracks together, make sure the instruments on them have similar frequency responses.

## TWEAK IT, BABY!

An EQ can either ruin a recording or make it shine; it's a very powerful tool. That power is harnessed by the ear, experience, and knowledge of the person operating it. The first two things can't be taught in an article or a classroom, but the tips offered here should be helpful to anyone, whether you're a novice or a pro. These solid approaches to EQ have been used for many years by seasoned engineers. But that's not to say they're set in stone; like anything else in this business, creativity is the key.

---

**EM** *associate editor* **Jeff Casey** *has a 10-band fully parametric EQ on his car stereo.*

# Capture Every Exhilarating **Detail**

*"The sound quality of Lucid converters is excellent. They give a sheen to the sound without artificially coloring it."*

**Marcus Miller** Producer, composer

*"Lucid converters add a depth to the mix that you can't get going straight into a DAT. You can hear the difference."*

**Jason Miles** Producer, arranger, composer

*"With the 8824, we get extremely clean sound on our Sonic system. Even the people in the dubbing room are satisfied."*

**Jim Henrikson** Music editor for James Horner

Get the most pristine sound from all your audio gear using 24-bit converters from Lucid Technology. These units preserve the smallest sonic details, revealing the true depth, richness, and clarity of your recordings. So you can count on uncompromising quality on every project.

*"The best part about this converter pair is how they sound. The conversion is first rate, with attention to detail not only in the digital domain, but also in the analog circuitry."*

**George Petersen** Mix Magazine September 1999

**ADA8824 (ADAT)**
Your computer becomes a pro recording studio with this audio interface for ADAT-optical lightpipe gear. Transfers eight channels of digital and analog I/O simultaneously.

**ADA8824 (Sonic)**
Same capabilities as above, except designed specifically for SonicStudio workstations.

**AD9624 and DA9624**
First-class converters with superior imaging and realism for use during recording, mastering, and post. Each supports 96kHz sampling.

lucid

Professional Digital Audio Converters

Lucid Technology
Tel: 425.742.1518
**www.lucidtechnology.com**

**circle #539 on reader service card**

# MASTERING CONTINUITY

## Assemble a pro compilation from a hodgepodge of recordings.

### By Myles Boisen

Mastering and editing a recording project is analogous to assembling an art exhibit. Every piece may be great on its own; however, the pieces will have a much greater impact as a collection once they are cleaned up, properly framed, and displayed in a way that shows each in the best possible light. This kind of attention to detail makes the whole artistic experience greater than the sum of its parts.

The goal of mastering is to make the music sound good on a variety of systems and delivery media and to unify the program from beginning to end through careful quality control. Mastering a project from one studio and one set of sessions is straightforward because the masters will be on one format and the sound will be consistent from one piece to the next. Assembling compilations, on the other hand, makes interesting demands on the mastering engineer.

Compilations run the gamut, from tribute albums to holiday records to ethnic music collections, and they range in size from a single CD to multiple-disc box sets (see **Fig. 1**). Because each song usually comes from a different artist and a different set of recording circumstances (including location and studio recordings), it is likely that the engineer will receive a wide variety of masters on various analog and digital media.

The mastering engineer's challenge is to achieve a consistent, unified sound throughout the compilation. This is the primary focus as the engineer masters each piece and makes improvements to the mixes by using EQ and compression, changing the stereo image, and adding reverb.

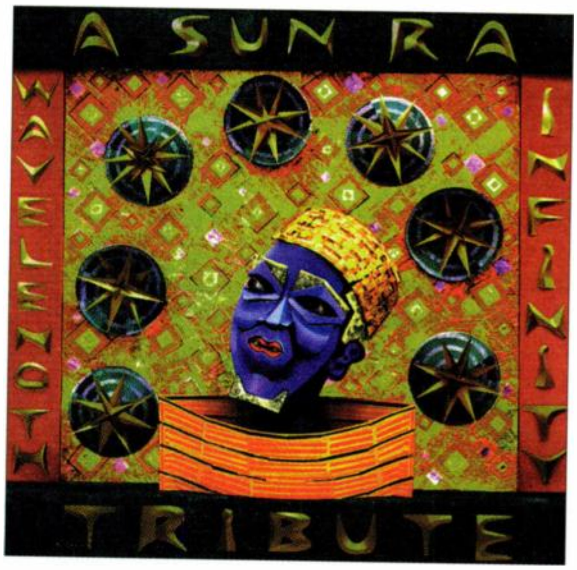
## PREPARATION

As with any phase of studio recording, the amount of preparation you do can make or break a session. This is especially true with multiple-source mastering jobs. Media compatibility is a common problem, and dealing with it can be particularly time-consuming. I have received masters on almost every imaginable format, from old reel-to-reels and cassettes to assorted digital media, and I've learned the hard way that it is essential to know ahead of time the format of each mix I will receive. That way I can have the proper machines on hand.


te: 44.100 kHz
8 bit
16 bi
Mono
Stere
Recorded Pitch
1
2
3
4
5
Playback Pitch
1
times
1
2
4
OK
Cancel

comparison to make sure that you aren't dulling the high frequencies or losing important detail and definition.

Broadband EQ boosting is another effective mastering tool. When applied skillfully, it can enhance the fullness and overall impact of a recording. Typical scenarios for this type of EQ processing include high-shelving boosts above 10 or 11 kHz to add shimmer and upper harmonics; low-shelving boosts below 80 to 100 Hz to enhance the power of the low drums and bass fundamentals; upper-bass boosts between 200 and 400 Hz for more punch and roundness (especially on digital multitrack recordings); and upper mid or treble boosts between 1 and 8 kHz to increase overall brightness and to aid the projection of vocals, guitars, drums, and solo instruments. EQ increases in the 400 Hz to 1 kHz range are rarely needed due to the fact that most microphones and monitors exhibit fairly even response in this region. However, increases in this range, when used cautiously, can bring out chordal instruments, warm up vocals, and make thin-sounding mixes bigger.



For the compilation *Wavelength Infinity: A Sun Ra Tribute*, engineers Ed Herrmann and Myles Boisen received master tapes on DAT, analog cassette, and CD-R. The challenge was to give the music and spoken-word pieces uniformity over the course of two CDs.

You may choose to do corrective EQ in the computer rather than during the transfer. Certainly the precision, affordability, and high quality of many equalization plug-ins (not to mention the allure of multiple undo levels) make this an attractive option. If you plan to EQ in the computer, keep your input levels a little lower during the transfer to allow for potential signal boosting and the subsequent increase in gain it may produce. Any overall gain changes, normalization, or compression should be done after all EQ decisions have been made. If you need to equalize a normalized region, avoid digital overloads by dropping the overall gain of the track by 2 or 3 dB before adding EQ.

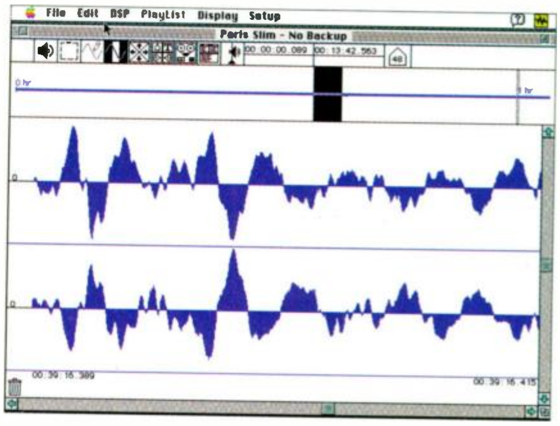


**FIG. 3: Tracks that are 180 degrees out of phase are easy to spot. This problem can be fixed with the Invert function in the editing program, or by using a phase-reversing connector on the out-of-phase channel during the transfer to digital.**

## FURTHER ENHANCEMENTS

During the transfer stage there are additional enhancement options, plus a few critical quality-control checks, that you need to make whenever you work on master tapes from various sources.

Occasionally I add digital reverb to an entire mix, either at the client's request or on my own. I generally choose a short room or ambience setting with a considerable low-end cut and a decay time of one second or less. Then I listen closely to how the added reverb affects the drums, bass, vocals, and lead instruments. A small amount of reverb (7 to 15 percent) is usually sufficient to lend some extra air, sustain, and spaciousness to the mix without making it sound artificial.

Some mastering engineers apply compression during the transfer stage. Since most mixes I receive have some degree of compression or limiting already, I usually address compression later in the mastering process. But when it is warranted, as on live recordings and uncompressed mixes with infrequent amplitude peaks, I use a high-quality compressor in the analog domain or employ the digital compressor in the M2000.

Most semiprofessional, analog stereo compressors add significant coloration to the signal chain, which is one reason I don't recommend them for mastering. If your compressor has a hard-wired bypass, click it in and out to see how the circuitry affects a stereo mix before you use it on a mastering session. For units without a true bypass function, feed a signal into your computer with and without the compressor in the chain and compare the differences.

## MAXIMIZING LEVELS

Whether or not you decide to compress at this stage, level control is an essential part of the transferring process. If you have analog sources or analog processing, be sure to maintain proper gain staging throughout the signal chain to avoid adding noise with signals that are too low or introducing clipping distortion from signals that are too hot.

For digital transfers, level control is generally not available on DAT machines and CD players. Digital multieffects units provide level control for digital transfers, ranging from +6 to -16 dB, with 16-bit dithering on the output. Note that every time you chain digital units together in this fashion, it's vital that the digital source (DAT, CD, and so on) is functioning as the master clock for all downstream processors (including the computer) to avoid jitter or resampling errors.

# PC or G3

USB UNIVERSAL SERIAL BUS

GENERAL MIDI 2 GS

## Uncompromised Sound!

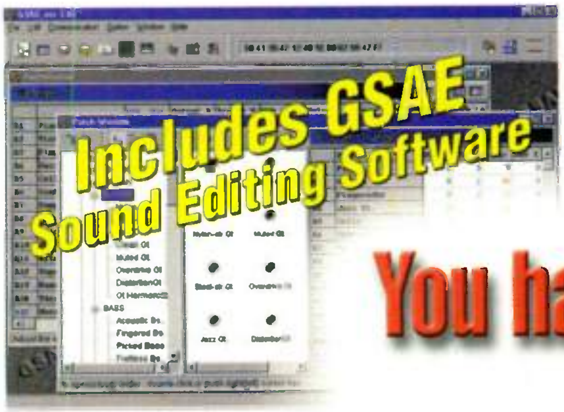
### The Roland SC-8850 Sound Canvas is the latest tool for your desk top music production needs.

**Roland ED SOUND Canvas**

# SC-8850

### From the NEW Roland ED factory!

- Create any musical style with 1640 sounds and 63 drum sets including background guitar, bass and stroke noises.
- Enjoy rich, full sounds with 4 voice layering and stereo sampling.
- Add expressive performance feel to your sound with breath noises and special effects.
- Imagine huge orchestrations with 128 notes polyphony and 64 parts.
- Enhanced readability with large-sized LCD display with rotary encoder and phrase display.
- Connects direct to PC or Mac through USB or standard serial port connections.
- New driver enables USB and serial connections for 64 internal parts, and 32 external parts.
- Includes Roland GSAE tone editing software for Mac & PC which provides sound tweaking tools.
- Conforms to GS, GM and the new General MIDI 2 specifications.



## You have to hear it to believe it!

**1-800-380-2580**

Dealer inquiries welcome.

**EDIROL**

*Member of the Roland Group*

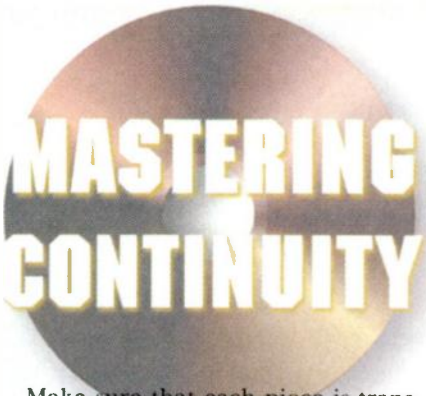
*Listen to our SC-8850 demo at*

**www.edirol.com**

circle #541 on reader service card

AUDIO Canvas™ SOUND Canvas™ VIDEO Canvas™

YOUR COMPLETE SOURCE FOR DESK TOP MEDIA PRODUCTION



# MASTERING CONTINUITY

Make sure that each piece is transferred into the computer as hot as possible so that amplitude peak values are within 1 or 2 dB of the maximum digital ceiling. It's also important to check the left/right balance, particularly on analog sources, to ascertain that the channel gains are matched and that any center-imaged information (usually the kick drum, snare drum, lead vocals, and solos on studio recordings) actually appears midway between the speakers. Don't rely solely on the level meters; they are not always calibrated perfectly. Use your ears, and monitor constantly for distortion or imbalance in the stereo signal before it goes into the computer.

Vague center imaging may indicate out-of-phase information in the stereo spectrum, ranging from slight phase cancellation to complete 180-degree phase reversal of a single channel. The easiest way to test for this is to sum the stereo pair to mono by panning the left and right channels to the center. If some instruments or frequency ranges change timbre or disappear completely, there is a phase-coherency problem with the track (see **Fig. 2**). Fixing it is not as easy as finding it, and unless one side is truly 180 degrees out of phase, this is a job for a professional. A track that is completely out of phase can be fixed in the analog domain by using a phase-reversing, balanced XLR or TRS connector during the transfer to digital.

A pair of tracks that are 180 degrees out of phase can also be spotted visually and remedied in computer software (see **Fig. 3**); in this case the left and right channels will appear as mirror images, and the side that displays its transients as a negative voltage can be corrected using the DSP Invert function.

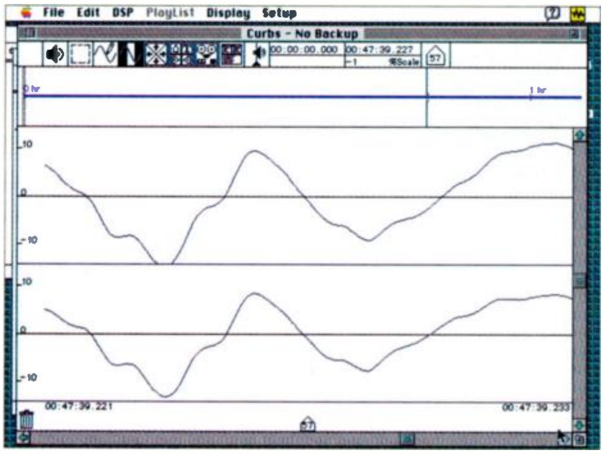


**FIG. 5: To reduce the potential for clicks, pops, and waveform distortions, always begin and end your regions on zero crossings—the point where the waveform crosses the horizontal "zero" line. You can view the exact zero crossing by zooming into high magnification of the waveform.**

## DROPOUTS

It is also important that you be able to recognize digital dropouts and problems that can occur because of high block-error rates (BLERs) during the transfer to the computer. You may already be familiar with the unmistakably "fritzy" sound of DAT dropouts, which produce brief periods of unpleasant fuzz or stuttering silence within a mix.

High error rates also can cause minor dropouts and slight "CD skipping" artifacts or subtle graininess that is most audible in the highs. Although BLERs can be monitored on some DAT machines, there is no way to fix dropout problems short of editing around damaged sections, mastering from a safety copy or an alternate mix, or playing the tape in different machines. (Occasionally, DATs recorded in one type of equipment will have compatibility problems when played in other machines.)

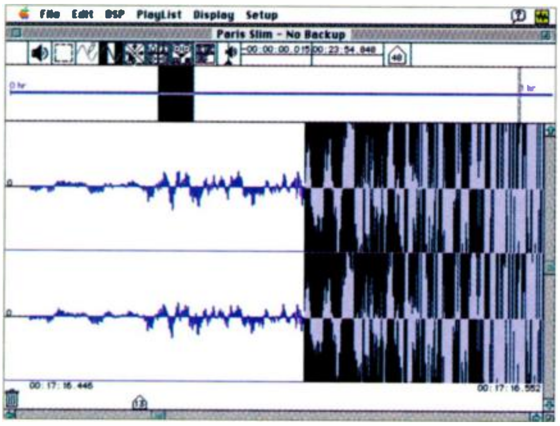


**FIG. 4: When editing the beginning of a piece, remember to listen for the audio information that occurs before an instrument starts playing. Without these subtle cues, the beginning will sound unnatural. In this figure, the region needs to be moved more to the left to include this information.**

## DIGITAL EDITING

Once everything is loaded into the computer, the next step is to edit the tracks and assemble them in the proper order. When editing the beginning of a piece, start the region as close as possible to the first significant sound, without trimming it so tightly that an important aspect of the sound is removed. The start of the piece may sound artificial without a vocalist's breath, a guitarist's initial pick stroke, or a drummer's hi-hat tick. Begin your region a little to the left of such sounds (see **Fig. 4**).

Likewise, be careful not to cut off any significant room sounds or reverb at the tail of the piece. If you're drawing a fade-out over the end, try a longer fade region first, then shorten it by small increments if necessary. It's easy to make a fade-out that sounds too abrupt, so err on the conservative side, and check your fades on speakers and headphones. Sources with significant background noise or tape hiss may require longer fade-outs. Quick fade-ins of 500 milliseconds or less will reduce the shock of a noisy beginning coming out of digital silence.

For tops, tails, edits, and DSP functions, always start and end your regions on zero crossings, where the waveform crosses the horizontal "zero" line on both the left and right channel displays (see **Fig. 5**). This will greatly reduce those annoying little clicks, pops, and waveform distortions that plague even the best editors from time to time. If you're using a playlist-based editing program with crossfade capabilities, learn what the various crossfade options are—and don't be afraid to use a crossfade of 10 to 100 ms to get rid of a clicky edit.

For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p.195.

# ADAT or Hard Disk? Yes!

Sometimes you create ideas on the fly. Other times you work deep in the details. Your recording system should allow you to do both. That's the idea behind Alesis digital audio technology. Link your ADAT and computer, and create music exactly the way *you* want to.

Use **ADAT** for recording. The **M20**™, **XT20**™ and **LX20**™ offer the best way of capturing music right as it's happening…in the studio, on stage, *anywhere*. You can take tapes to other studios, or even exchange them with collaborators around the world.

Then, use **ADAT/EDIT**™ to nail the details. It has everything you need – software, hardware, and cables – for serious computer-based audio editing. And with the **AI-3**™ digital interface, you can record straight to hard disk with the security of safe, hassle-free archiving on ADAT.

Can an affordable digital audio system offer you total creative flexibility? With Alesis, the answer is yes. Contact us at **www.alesis.com** or **800-5-ALESIS**. Then, combine the power of ADAT and hard disk…and get the best of both worlds.

## Alesis Digital Audio Technology
a complete creative system

**ADAT/EDIT System includes:**

adat edit

- ADAT/PCR card for your PCI-compatible Power Mac® or Windows® 95/98 PC
- Software co-developed by Alesis and Emagic™
- Optical and sync cables

**adat AI3 Analog/Digital Interface**

circle #542 on reader service card

ALESIS

Alesis Corporation 1633 26th Street Santa Monica CA 90404 800-5-ALESIS www.alesis.com/1PEM01

® Alesis and ADAT are registered trademarks; XT20, LX20, M20, ADAT/EDIT and AI-3 are trademarks of Alesis Corporation. Other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

## ON THE SPOT

You can use EQ and gain "spot" changes—whether on an intro, a single note or phrase, or an entire section of a piece—to correct mixing or performance flaws, remove clicks and hum, clean up quiet sections, and even smooth over a troublesome edit. There is often a lot of this detail work involved in cleaning up semiprofessional and live recordings; how much you want to do depends on your time and workload, processing power, skill, and, most of all, patience. At this stage, you should also do the DSP Invert phase correction mentioned earlier, along with any other specialized operations such as pitch shifting, reverb, and time compression/expansion.

Before moving on to the final mastering stages, you should have each of the songs trimmed, edited, tweaked, and sounding the way you want, at a reasonable gain level. Note that it is not necessary to normalize every piece prior to the final consistency check; in fact, doing so may be a duplication of effort, especially if you're planning to use mastering-compression software.

## ASSEMBLY

The final sequencing of the project is done by selecting the individual items from a menu and placing them in their proper order. For pop CDs, I start by inserting two to three seconds of silence between pieces. Punk and alternative bands tend to favor shorter gaps than this, while jazz discs and projects with lengthy pieces often work better with four to eight seconds of silence between cuts.

Audition these silences and judge the impact of the gaps between the pieces. This will also give you the opportunity to double-check the tops and tails on each piece and get a sense of their relative levels and EQ. To accurately gauge how much of a gap is needed between pieces, it's important to audition at least the final 45 seconds of each track and listen through the gap into the beginning of the next cut. This may seem like a long time, but a shorter listening period will often fool you into thinking that a smaller gap is needed, resulting in a program that seems to rush the listener along from one selection to the next.

One more crucial task awaits you: the final consistency check, where your collection of masterpieces is touched up and finally put on display. If you've done your EQ correctly, each piece will sound full on its own and compare favorably with every other cut on the CD. The disc as a whole should match the tonal characteristics and bass-to-treble balance of other CDs in that genre.

> **Occasionally, I add digital reverb to an entire mix.**

Chances are, however, that one or more pieces won't make the grade, even with their gain bumped up to match their neighbors'. As you listen, make detailed notes of these deficiencies before returning to your editing program to make corrections. If you're feeling particularly ambitious, you can return to the source material, access your detailed notes, and transfer the piece again with an improved EQ curve.

## MASTERING COMPRESSION

Most mixes have a few volume peaks (usually on vocals, solos, or drums) that are at least 2 to 3 dB above the average level. Normalization brings these occasional peaks up to 0 dB on the digital scale, which should make a piece loud enough for your purposes. But if normalizing doesn't do the job, only mastering compression can effectively tame these peaks while bringing the overall level up by 2 to 3 dB.

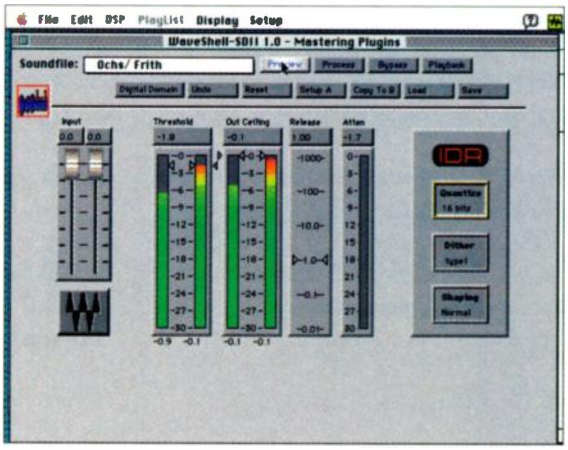
For continuity of levels, it's important to compare the beginning, middle, and ending of every cut to determine an average volume or *core level.* During this process, a single track (or group of tracks) with a hotter-than-average core level serves as a benchmark for the CD as a whole.

Load the tracks, in sequence, into a CD-R burning application (I use Digidesign's *MasterList CD*) to determine the amount of processing you will use in the mastering compression program. Raise the gain of the quieter pieces in 1 dB increments until the core level of all pieces is consistent. Be prepared to lower the gain on pieces that seem unnaturally loud in the context of the compilation; these are often mixes without drums, or quiet and drony pieces whose lack of dynamic range allowed them to be transferred into the computer at a core level close to 0 dB.

These gain changes in the CD-R program are not final; they are merely a handy mock-up. By using mastering-compression software to implement the gain boosts (typically 1 to 4 dB on normalized material) rather than boosting in the CD-burning program, I avoid getting digital overloads when I burn my CD-R. Return to the digital editor to use the mastering compressor and make any last-minute changes based on your findings during the continuity check.

## READY TO BURN

At this point there is one more important decision to make regarding the overall compression level for your CD. If the level of the "hot" pieces is satisfactory, you can just implement the calculated gain changes for the quieter pieces using your mastering compressor, and then you're ready to burn your CD master.



Soundfile: Ochs/ Frith

Input 0.0 0.0

Threshold -1.8

Out Ceiling -0.1

Release 1.00

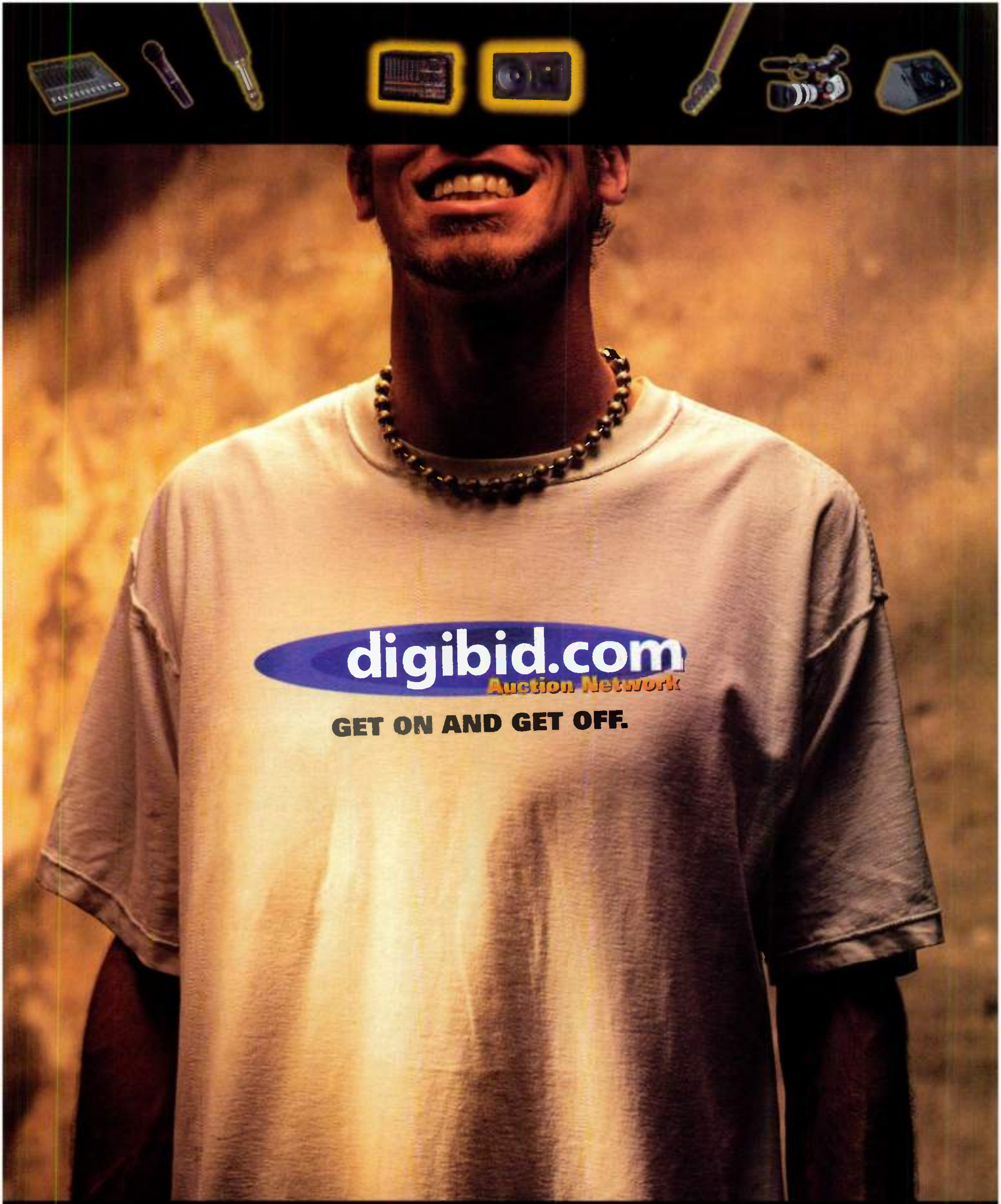
Atten -1.7

Quantize 16 bits

Dither type1

Shaping Normal

**FIG. 6: Once you have determined the gain changes you want, you can use a mastering compressor such as Waves' *L1 Ultramaximizer* to implement gain boosts without causing digital overs when you burn a CD.**


digibid.com
Auction Network
GET ON AND GET OFF.

But if the core-level continuity you've achieved for this project is still noticeably below that of comparable CDs, you may decide to raise the gain of all the hottest pieces by a set amount (for example, 3 dB) to bring it up to a more competitive level. If you choose to go this route, it means that you have to add 3 dB of gain to all of the changes calculated in the playlist mock-up, as well. The resulting cumulative boost of 4 to 6 dB that some of these pieces will now receive should prompt you to check again for overcompression before going back to the CD-burning software.

In most instances, I use a mastering compressor (I prefer Waves' *L1 Ultramaximizer*) on all of the pieces (see **Fig. 6**). Even when pieces are at unity gain and no level change or compression is needed, I like to take advantage of *L1*'s powerful dithering and increased digital resolution (IDR) functions. Dithering to 16 bits is a standard last step for any files, regions, or playlists that have undergone gain changes, equalization, compression, fades, or other digital signal processing that generates requantized (say, greater than 16-bit) digital word lengths.

It may not be the most exciting reading, but it's worth your while to read up on the technical uses of dithering and explore the options that your software or converter provides.

## FINAL PASS

Now sit back and listen through the entire project. If you're exhausted (as I often am at the end of a complex multisource job), burn a reference copy on CD or DAT and check your work after you've recuperated.

If you're dealing with a client or outside producer, make sure he or she gets a reference copy (clearly marked as "not for production"), and be prepared to back up the project or leave it on your hard drive for a few days until you get approval from all interested parties. When everyone's happy with the final version, burn a master CD to send to the replicator, and make a duplicate disc in case the master gets lost or damaged. If there is any doubt in your mind that you haven't heard the last of this project, do a complete data backup; save all playlist and editing information, if possible.

Remember that mastering is a highly skilled vocation, and there are no software shortcuts or hardware substitutes for the finishing touches that an experienced mastering engineer can add to a CD compilation. But there's also no harm in practicing the tricks of the trade in your own studio. Take your time, listen closely to every change you make, and learn all you can from your mistakes. The time and effort you spend will pay off every time your finished project is heard, whether it's on a boom box or over the ritziest audiophile stereo system.

---

**Myles Boisen** *is a guitarist, producer, composer, and head engineer/instructor at Guerrilla Recording and the Headless Buddha Mastering Lab in Oakland, California. He can be reached via e-mail at mylesboise@aol.com.*

# THE FUTURE OF REMIX

① THE ULTIMATE VOCODER

**Finally, effects processors designed to be played like electronic instruments.**

② ANALOG HIGH ORDER FILTER

Electrix introduces performance oriented, signal processing that's tailored to the needs of Remixers, DJs, Electronic Musicians and Producers.

*Featuring:* • Road worthy, all-metal chassis • Intuitive user interface with large durable buttons • Analog feel, smooth parameter control with custom non-slip knobs • Built-in phono pre-amp with RCA and ¼" input and output jacks • Real-time front panel adjustments recordable as MIDI events into a sequencer.

③ TIME SYNCHRONIZED FX

"No presets. No menus. Just spin a knob or two and you've got monster sounds."

**George Petersen** - *Mix Magazine, U.S.A.*

"The fattest, funkiest Vocoder, Resonant Filter Bank and Multi-Effects units for both DJ and studio to hit planet earth for generations."

**Daniel Duffell** - *DJ Magazine, U.K.*

ELECTRIX™
HANDS ON

**www.electrixpro.com**

**circle #545 on reader service card**

Electrix is a division of IVL Technologies Limited, 6710 Bertram Place, Victoria, BC, Canada, V8M 1Z6
Tel: 250.544.4091 • Fax: 250.544.4102 • Email: electrixinfo@ivl.com

# Build the EM -10/+4

Illustration by Tami Needham

This simple project helps all your gear work happily together.

# LEVEL CONVERTER

In the audio world, "professional" studio gear generally features line-level audio inputs and outputs on balanced, three-conductor XLR connectors, operating at a signal level of +4 dBu. In contrast, "consumer" gear uses unbalanced, two-conductor RCA or ¼-inch connectors, and it sends and receives audio signals at -10 dBV. "Semipro" gear (including most synthesizers and low-cost signal processors) adheres to the consumer standard, except that unbalanced, ¼-inch connectors are more prevalent than RCAs. (For more on the various types of line-level signals, see "Square One: The Wizard of dBs" in the January 1996 **EM**.)

Mechanically and electrically, the +4 and -10 audio standards bear little resemblance to each other and rarely coexist without a fight. With some creative wiring, you can often get around some of the major gremlins that crop up when you mingle them in your studio, but curing one problem sometimes creates another. These problems can include hum or buzz, RF noise, impedance mismatches, phase cancellation, and overloaded or underdriven inputs. Such glitches often appear at the most inconvenient times, and they can cause you to pull your hair out in bafflement. You end up scrambling for an extra ground wire, a preamp to boost a signal, an attenuator to reduce another, or one more weirdly wired cable that makes little sense electrically, but hey, it clears up the problem—more or less.

Of course, the simple solution is not to mix different audio standards in the first place. But we must live with the facts that we need both types of gear, that interconnection differences exist, and that we need a reliable method of interfacing different types of equipment.

## By Peter Mosher

# dBV LEVEL CONVERTER

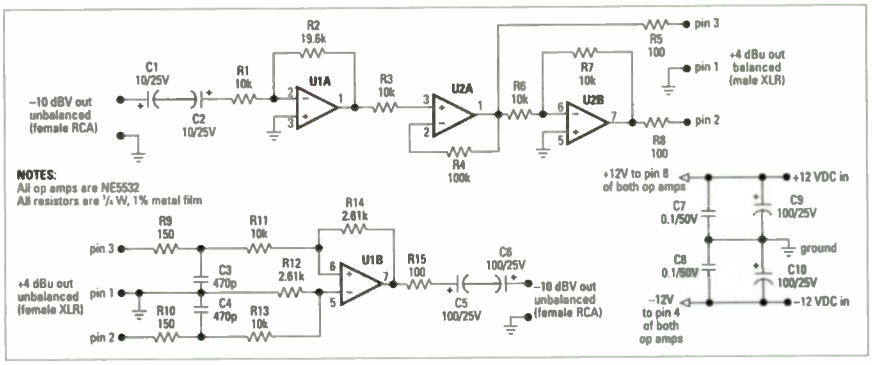


**FIG. 1: The top portion of this schematic converts -10 dBV to +4 dBu, and the bottom portion converts +4 dBu to -10 dBV.**

## CIRCUIT OPERATION

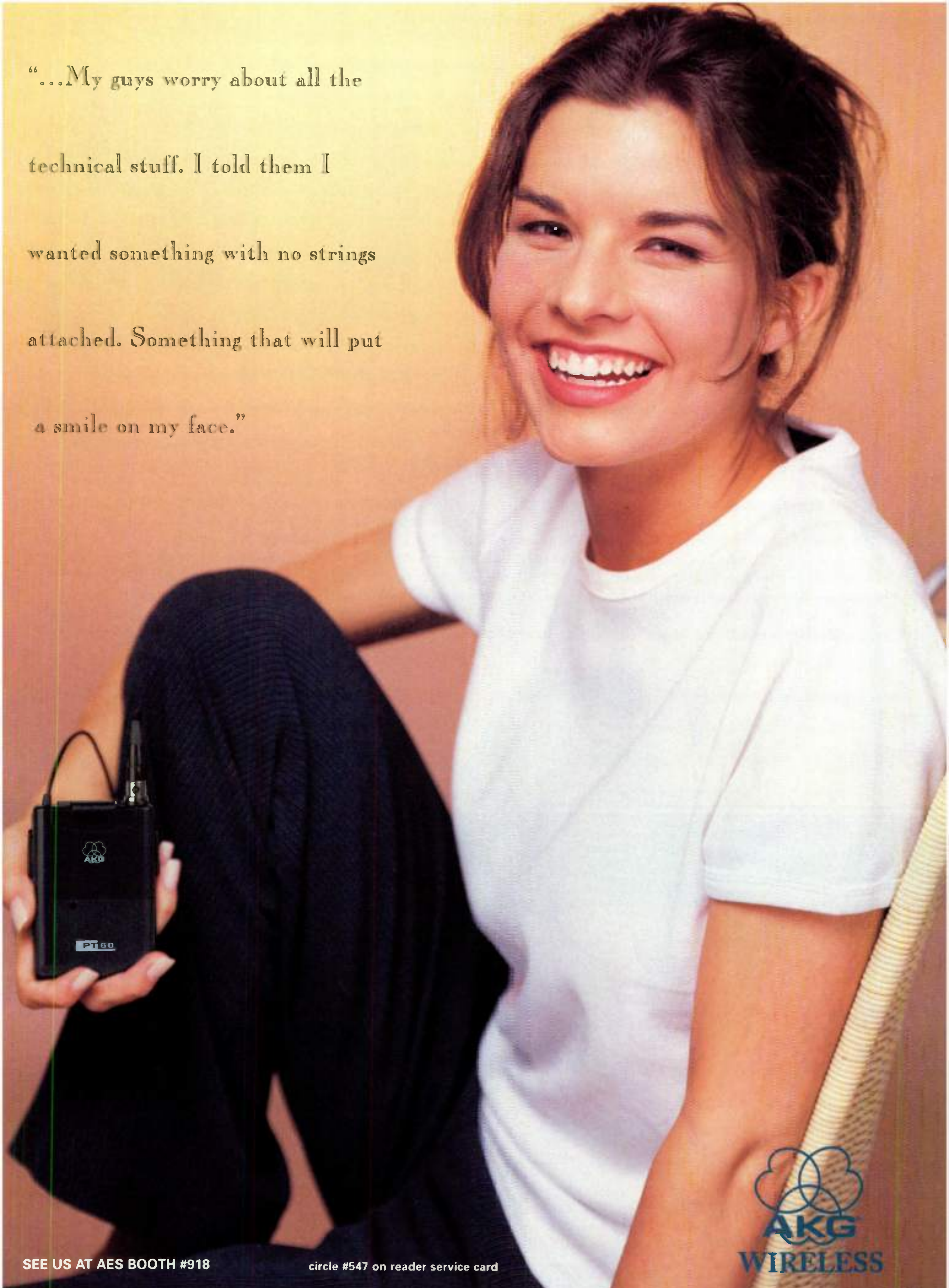
In order to go back and forth between the two audio standards, you need two separate circuits: one that translates an unbalanced -10 dBV signal into balanced +4 dBu, and one that does the same thing in the opposite direction. For this project, both circuits have been kept quite simple.

The top half of the schematic that is shown in **Figure 1** is the consumer-to-professional level converter. An unbalanced signal enters the circuit at capacitors C1 and C2 and is passed to the inverting input of op amp U1A through resistor R1, which sets the input impedance of the circuit to 10 kΩ. U1A amplifies the signal slightly and feeds it to the noninverting input of U2A. The signal that appears at the right side of R5 is a boosted and inverted version of the original input signal.

U2B inverts the signal from U2A again and feeds it to the output through R8. As a result, the output appearing at pin 2 is an amplified, in-phase version of the input. The signal at pin 3 is a phase-inverted version of this output. Together, they make up the balanced signal output.

The bottom half of the circuit is the pro-to-consumer converter. A balanced input signal is fed through an RF filter made up of R9, C3, R10, and C4. The signal then passes through resistors R11 and R13 to the inputs of U1B, which is wired in differential mode. As a result, this op amp passes the *difference* between the signals that appear at its inputs.

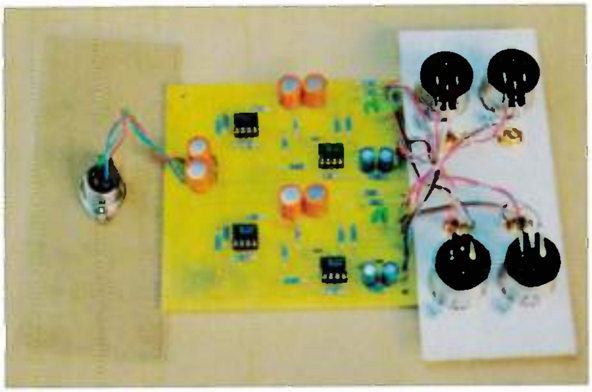
The strength of balanced circuitry is that any induced signal common to both signal wires is canceled out when it passes through the op amp. The engineering term for this is *common mode rejection ratio* (CMRR), which is a measurement of a differential circuit's ability to reject


"...My guys worry about all the technical stuff. I told them I wanted something with no strings attached. Something that will put a smile on my face."
AKG
PT60

unwanted common-mode electromagnetic interference (that is, signals that are in phase in both signal wires). This brings us to the importance of using precision resistors in balanced circuitry.

You'll notice that all resistors specified in the circuits are 1 percent tolerance, metal-film type (see the sidebar "Parts List"). If you're used to building projects with lower-tolerance, carbon-film resistors, you might wonder why precision types are necessary. Strictly speaking, they're not, but if you don't use them at least for critical components (R1, R2, R11, R12, R13, and R14), you're going to have level problems and poor CMRR. The nature of balanced circuitry demands the use of tight-tolerance resistors; if you have access to a 4½-digit ohmmeter, matching the critical ones to within 0.01 percent or better would not be going too far.

Both circuits were designed using the lowest possible number of parts to minimize signal coloration. In the unlikely event that you can't find the necessary parts at your local electronics shop, you can easily get them all by mail order. I've found that Digi-Key usually has everything I need in stock, and it delivers promptly (tel. 800/344-4539 or 218/681-6674; Web www.digi-key.com).


The circuit itself is very simple.

## BREADBOARD OR CIRCUIT BOARD?

If you prefer, you can breadboard the circuit, but if you're planning to make more than two converter channels, I recommend using a printed circuit board. PCBs are extremely reliable and rugged, and they are the most time-efficient way to go, even in small quantities. In addition, you'd really have to work hard to make wiring errors, and it's much easier to troubleshoot a well-designed circuit board than to find a problem in a rat's nest of wires and parts sticking out at all angles.

If you're still not convinced, let me tell you about a dead-easy method of making PCBs at home. It's called the Toner Transfer System (TTS), which is made by DynaArt (tel. 813/524-1500; e-mail mail@dynaart.com; Web www.dynaart.com). To do this, you'll need a blank circuit board (copper-clad on one


musichotbid.com
The World's **largest** on line music auction site.
No Kiddin!
Marshall

side only), the TTS kit, a suitable etchant (ferric chloride or ammonium/sodium persulphate), a clothing iron, and a hobby drill with a tiny drill bit. You'll also need some way of printing the image; you could use a photocopier, but I prefer to print a scanned image of the circuit board on a laser printer.

The procedure is simple: just cut out the actual-size PCB template shown in **Figure 2** and scan it into your computer. Using a graphics program, copy and paste the template as many times as you need for the number of circuits you plan to build and line them up squarely. Print the templates onto a sheet of TTS paper using a laser printer. Cut the templates into pairs, side by side, so they measure 4 by 4 inches.

Clean the copper side of a 4-by-4-inch circuit board with a powder-type sink cleanser, rinse it, and dry it with a clean cloth. Place the template face up on a hard, flat surface that you won't mind scorching, and orient the circuit board, copper side down, on top of the template. Heat the iron to the "cotton" setting, and place it on the back of the circuit board, applying light but steady and evenly distributed pressure for about three minutes. Lift the iron, let the board cool a little, and place it face up in a bath of room-temperature water. Let it sit there until the paper literally slips off on its own; don't "help" it off, or you'll risk damaging the imprint.

Rinse the board in room-temperature water, place it in the etchant, and leave it there until all the unwanted copper is gone. Using acetone or nail-polish remover, remove the printer toner from the copper traces. You're left with a nice pattern of copper lines that look exactly like the template. Drill the board and mount the parts on the opposite side of the board from the copper lines, following the placement diagram (see **Fig. 3**).

This might sound complicated, and it does take a few tries to learn, but it's easy once you've made a couple of PCBs. If you've ever made circuit boards using the old photographic method, you will especially welcome this new technique. Give it a try. Be very careful with the hot iron and circuit board, though, and use caution with the etchant, which is toxic and very corrosive. If these things make you nervous, get someone with experience to help you.

## CONSTRUCTION HINTS

There are a few golden rules regarding the construction of the level converter that will save you a lot of time and frustration when you get to the point of actually turning the thing on. For example, there are many reasons *not* to build your own power supply these days. As you've probably noticed, I didn't even include a schematic for one in this project. Ready-made, regulated 12-volt bipolar supplies are widely available, which means that you don't have to mess around with potentially lethal line voltages. (I've used up most of my nine lives on this one; don't tempt fate.)

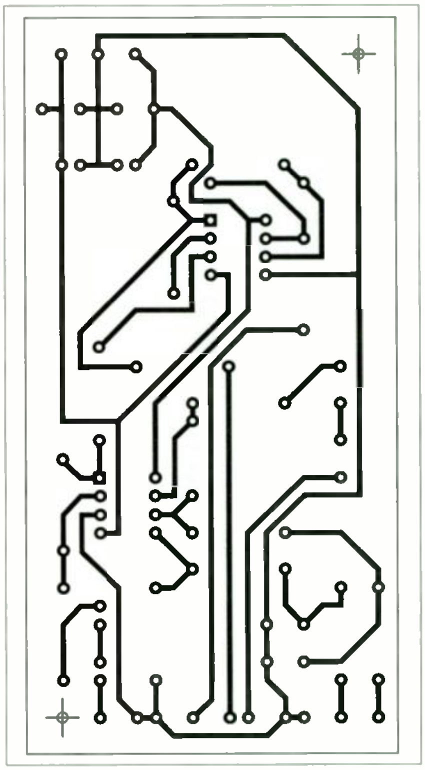


**FIG. 2: Scan this full-size PCB layout into your computer, and use a TTS kit to make your own printed circuit board.**

These power supplies can often be found at your local thrift store for a couple bucks. Look for ones that were originally used for old home PCs, modems, and game computers; they not only have the voltages you need for analog projects, but they have a regulated 5-volt supply, as well, which you will need should you branch out into digital projects. Take me seriously on this; once you've salvaged a used commercial power supply, you'll never consider building another one from scratch for small projects.

Be careful to get the capacitor polarities correct, especially C9 and C10, which will turn into firecrackers if you wire them backward. Make sure the op amps are oriented correctly, too.

*Never* use bargain jacks; get the best ones you can afford. Gold-plated jacks are ideal if you can mate them with gold-plated connectors.

## TESTING

This must be one of the all-time easiest projects to test, because there are no adjustments to be made. First, establish a reference point: put a test CD with

### PARTS LIST

**Integrated Circuits**

| | |
|---|---|
| U1, U2 | NE5532 |

**Resistors (¼W, 1%, metal film)**

| | |
|---|---|
| R1, R3, R6, R7, R11, R13 | 10 kΩ |
| R2 | 19.6 kΩ |
| R4 | 100 kΩ |
| R5, R8, R15 | 100Ω |
| R9, R10 | 150Ω |
| R12 | 2.61 kΩ |

**Capacitors**

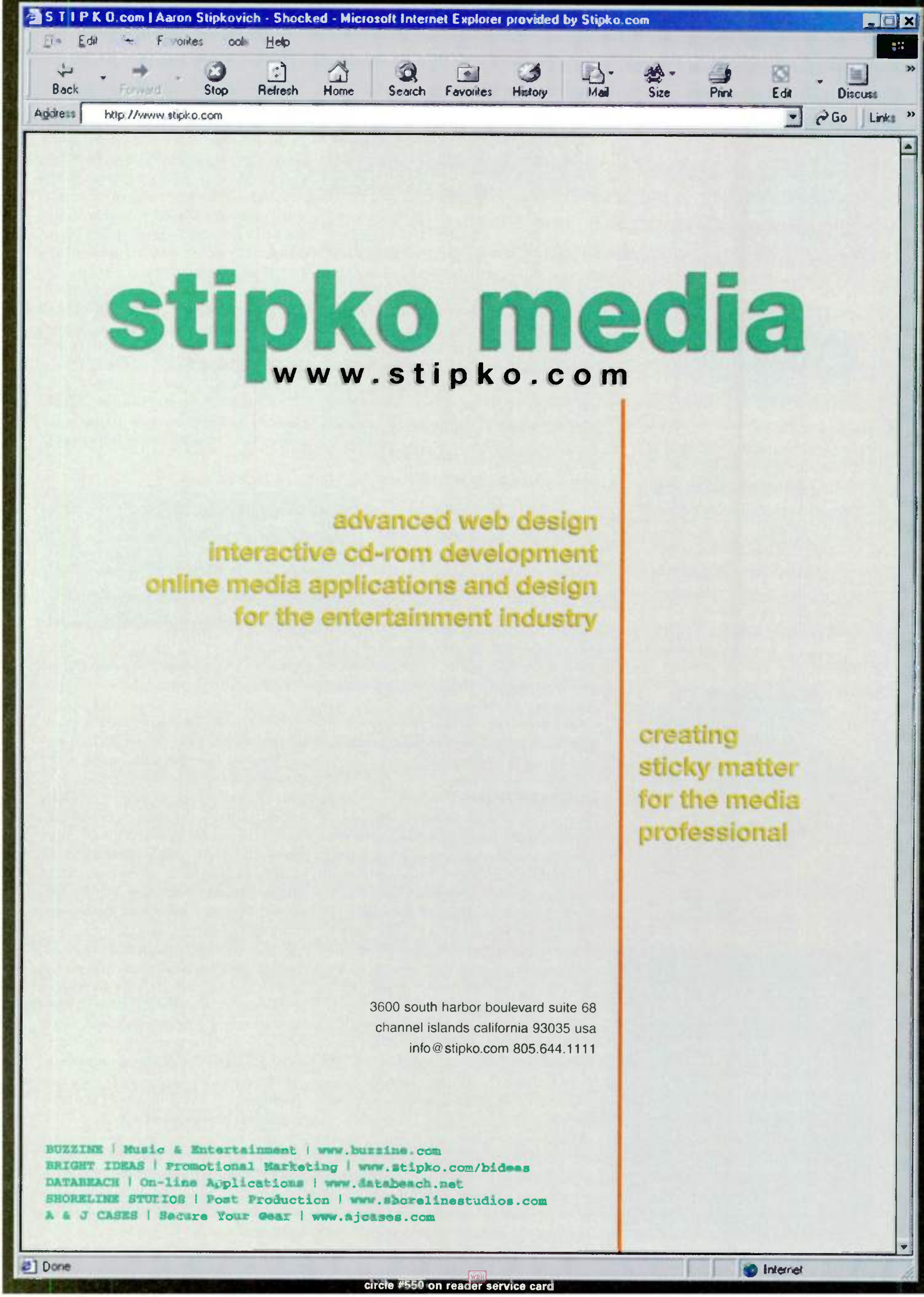
| | |
|---|---|
| C1, C2 | 10 µF, 25V electrolytic |
| C3, C4 | 470 pF, 25V ceramic |
| C5, C6, C9, C10 | 100 µF, 25V electrolytic |
| C7, C8 | 0.1 µF, 50V ceramic |

**Connectors**

| | |
|---|---|
| XLR-F | female 3-pin XLR connector |
| XLR-M | male 3-pin XLR connector |
| RCA | female RCA connector |

**Miscellaneous**

| | |
|---|---|
| AD1 | ±12V bipolar adapter |
| PC board | homemade, see text |
| Case | Jameco or equivalent |



# stipko media

www.stipko.com

advanced web design
interactive cd-rom development
online media applications and design
for the entertainment industry

creating
sticky matter
for the media
professional

3600 south harbor boulevard suite 68
channel islands california 93035 usa
info@stipko.com 805.644.1111

BUZZINE | Music & Entertainment | www.buzzine.com
BRIGHT IDEAS | Promotional Marketing | www.stipko.com/bideas
DATABEACH | On-line Applications | www.databeach.net
SHORELINE STUDIOS | Post Production | www.shorelinestudios.com
A & J CASES | Secure Your Gear | www.ajcases.com

circle #550 on reader service card

# dBV LEVEL CONVERTER

a 1 kHz, 0 dB test tone into a consumer-grade CD player. Using a recording device with -10 dBV inputs and a high-resolution bar-graph level meter, adjust the CD player's output level and/or the recorder's input level so that the meter reads exactly 0 dB.

Next, connect the line outputs of the CD player to the -10 inputs on the converter, route the converter's +4 outputs directly to its +4 inputs, and connect the converter's -10 outputs into the recorder's inputs. If you read 0 dB on both channels, everything is working as it should. If the levels are too high, too low, not there, or they sound like a broken analog synth, go back and check for connector-wiring errors, poor solder joints, or hairline cracks in the circuit board. Make sure you have properly identified all the resistor values, as well; the color coding on precision resistors can be tricky to decipher.

## APPLICATIONS

In my line of work (forensic audio enhancement), you never know the format of a tape that someone is going to submit for examination. Most of the processing and playback equipment I use is -10 dBV unbalanced (cassette, microcassette, or VHS). When someone came to me one day with a Betacam tape and machine, I had a problem: +4 dBu balanced outputs. I had no way to quickly and properly connect this device to my setup. So I built a level converter with two channels each of -10 to +4 and +4 to -10 conversion, and it deals with most of my interconnection problems very nicely.

Of course, many other applications are possible, especially in a music studio. Suppose you have keyboards strewn around your studio, and the low-level, unbalanced cables running from their outputs to your mixer pick up noise. You can build a 2-channel converter for each one and run a high-level, balanced signal to the mixer inputs instead. This will increase noise immunity dramatically. You can use this trick with any -10 dBV equipment that's located any distance from the mixer.

Say you have a bunch of gear, both balanced and unbalanced, mounted in a rack. The patch bay includes modules that handle -10 and +4 signals, which means you're constantly faced with level problems. Building two channels of two-way level conversion and connecting them to the patch bay will let you deal with many of the problems you encounter on a regular basis.

For the ultimate luxury, build enough converters for all of your semipro and consumer equipment and make *all* the signals coming to the patch bay balanced. Only one standard signal level and format will appear at all the jacks of the patch bay, and many of your interconnection hassles will disappear entirely. In most personal studios, however, it is more practical to convert a few pro-standard items to the consumer standard. Although this is not as elegant as running +4 dBu balanced lines exclusively, at least everything will be interfaced properly.

If you've ever run into any of the headaches I've mentioned, you owe it to yourself to take the time to build a level converter. Once you've discovered how many problems it can solve, you'll wonder how you ever got along without it. They're so cheap and easy to build, you'll be heating up your soldering iron to make more of these useful gizmos before you know it.

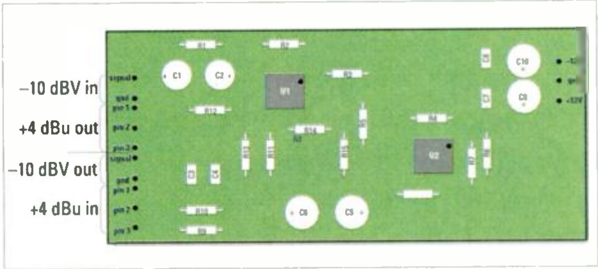


**FIG. 3: The parts are mounted on the opposite side of the PCB from the copper traces.**

---

*Forensic work can be downright weird at times. To unwind,* **Peter Mosher** *likes to create his own "individualistic" electronic music using homemade analog synthesis equipment.*

# Perfect Pitch in a Box

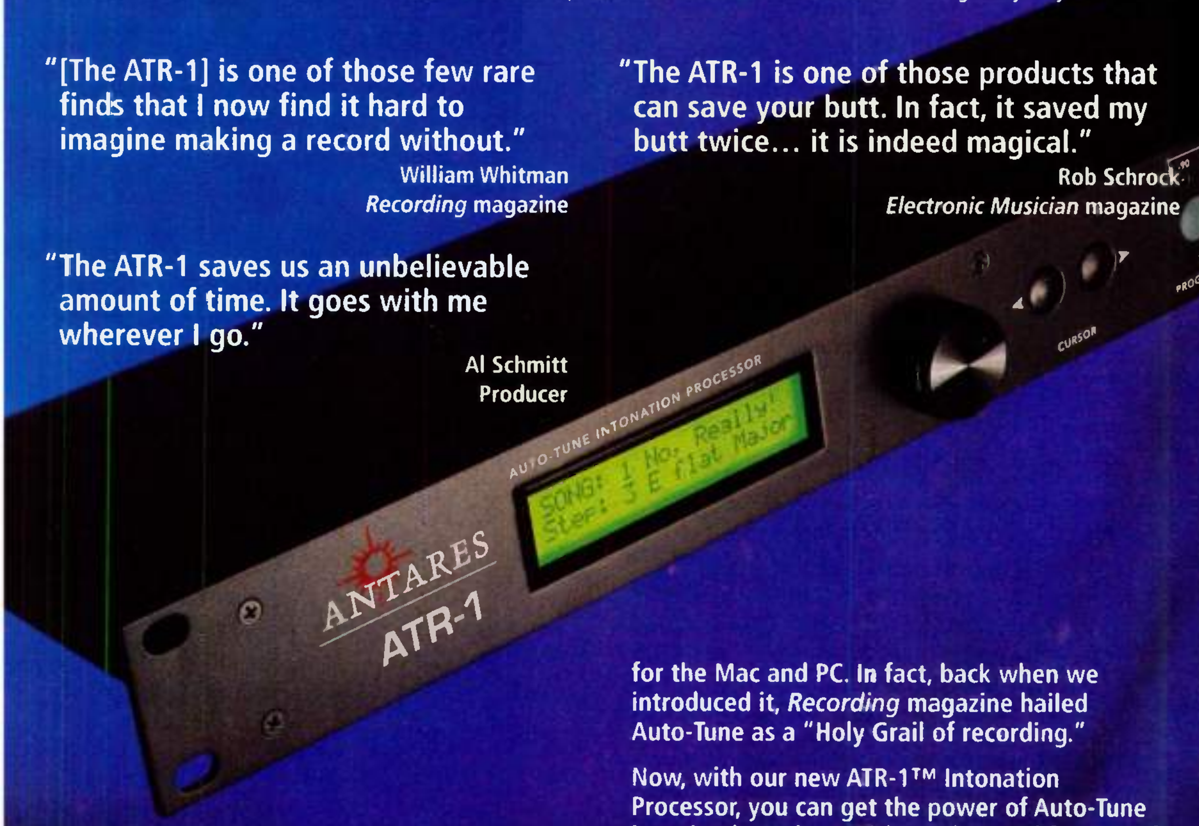
## (and at $699,* Perfection's in Reach)

*Estimated street price based on an MSRP of $849. Your mileage may vary.

"[The ATR-1] is one of those few rare finds that I now find it hard to imagine making a record without."
William Whitman
*Recording* magazine

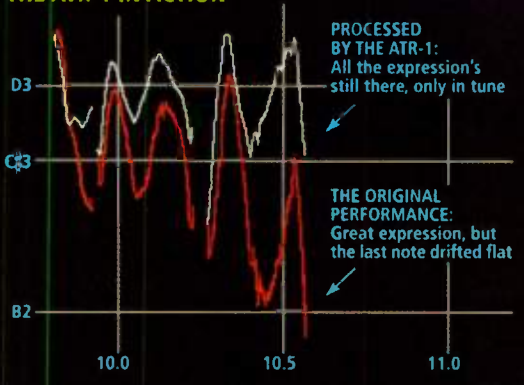
"The ATR-1 saves us an unbelievable amount of time. It goes with me wherever I go."
Al Schmitt
Producer

"The ATR-1 is one of those products that can save your butt. In fact, it saved my butt twice… it is indeed magical."
Rob Schrock
*Electronic Musician* magazine



OK, let's be honest. For most of you, "Perfect Pitch in a Box" is right up there on the credibility scale with Elvis sightings and miracle three-day weightloss. Unless, of course, you happen to be one of the thousands of audio professionals who already depend on Antares's amazing Auto-Tune™ pitch-correcting software for the Mac and PC. In fact, back when we introduced it, *Recording* magazine hailed Auto-Tune as a "Holy Grail of recording."

**THE ATR-1 IN ACTION**



Now, with our new ATR-1™ Intonation Processor, you can get the power of Auto-Tune in a simple 1U box. Without the need for one of those pesky computers.

Simply stated, the ATR-1 corrects the pitch of a vocal or solo instrument, **in real time**, without distortion or artifacts, while preserving all of the expressive nuance of the original performance. Really. All the rest is just details.

Naturally, even those details are cool. Like the ability to eliminate vibrato from a performance. Or add it. Like being able to provide target pitches in real time via MIDI. Like a Song Mode that makes the ATR-1 as easy to use live as it is in the studio. Or a pristine data path with 56-bit internal processing, so the only difference between what goes in and what comes out is the intonation.

Of course, words are cheap (well, actually, when printed in a magazine ad like this they're fairly expensive). But hearing is believing. Try out the ATR-1 at your local Antares dealer or call us for a free demo CD. Either way, we're confident you'll be convinced. Really.

**Here's what some ATR-1 users have to say:**

"With the ATR-1, vocal sessions can focus on attitude, not intonation."
~MADAME MARIE CURIE*

"Nothing helps your peace of mind on tour like an ATR-1 in the rack."
~FRANZ KAFKA*

*not their real names

**ANTARES**
**REALLY COOL STUFF FOR MAKING MUSIC**

ANTARES AUDIO TECHNOLOGIES 464 Monterey Avenue, 2nd floor, Los Gatos, CA 95030 | www.antarestech.com
US and Canada: 888 332 2636 | from Overseas: 408 399 0008 | info@antarestech.com

circle #552 on reader service card

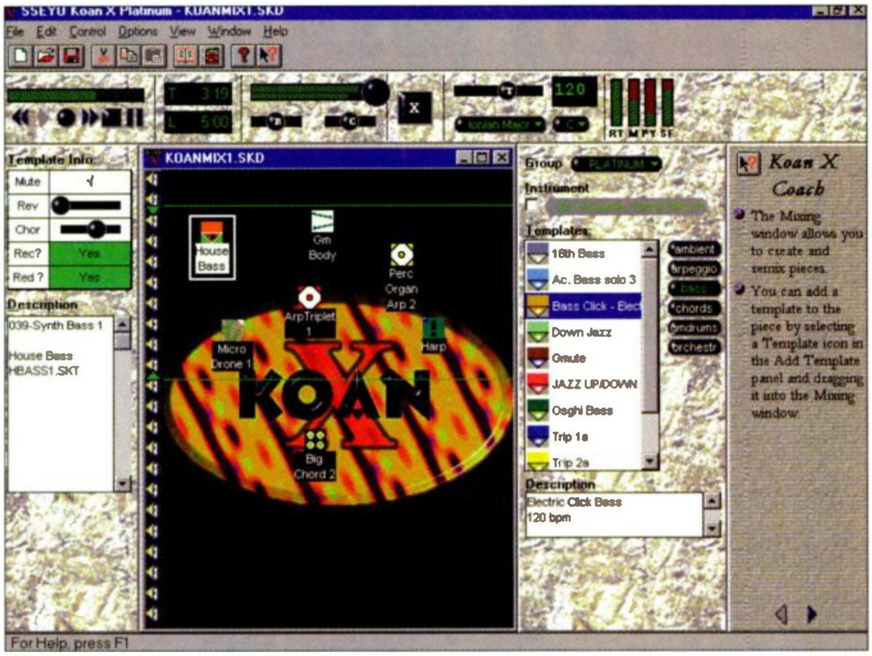
DESKTOP MUSICIAN

# Interactive Web Music

## *Music on the Web isn't just plain MIDI or streaming audio anymore.*

By Scott R. Garrigus

Although the Internet's uses for business and entertainment are expanding daily, the essential format remains largely unchanged: text and graphics continue to make up most of the available content. And though most Web sites are still silent, a growing number of companies are recognizing the benefits that sound and music add as an enhancement to the browsing experience.



- The Mixing window allows you to create and remix pieces.
- You can add a template to the piece by selecting a Template icon in the Add Template panel and dragging it into the Mixing window.

**With SSEYO's *Koan X*, you can drag and drop templates to create a KoanMix file for driving the generative KoanMusic player engine.**

This development opens the door to new opportunities for the modern musician. If you can create bandwidth-friendly MIDI and audio files, you may be able to supplement your income with online gigs. However, before you get too excited about the prospect of making big bucks by composing for the Web, you should know that Internet music production is no longer simply a matter of creating General MIDI files or streaming audio for background playback. These days the buzz is all about interactive music.

### WHAT'S INTERACTIVE MUSIC?

Interactive music combines computer programming and musical composition to create a virtual environment in which the music content is influenced by external stimuli. So instead of being "set in stone" like, say, a movie soundtrack, interactive music changes based on input from the listener. In its simplest form, interactive music can be thought of as the triggering of sounds or musical passages by a user's actions. In a video game, for example, the player might click on an object to make his or her character stronger; this action could then trigger a distinctive "power-up" sound or musical sequence to let the player know that the character has indeed gained strength. Clicking on a different type of object could trigger a different sound to identify that object, and so on. At a Web site, for example, a

# Inspiration...

motor mix™

Creative control at your fingertips! Motor Mix™ by CM Automation is the world's first dedicated worksurface for mixing digital audio. It is capable of operating any DAW software on any computer platform. Slightly larger than a sheet of notebook paper, Motor Mix has controls that are laid out like a traditional mixing console channel strip. Operating this worksurface is quick, intuitive and easy. You are in complete control of your digital audio mixing software. When inspiration hits, let the music be first . . . not the mouse.

Use the 100mm motorized faders to make perfect mixes every time. View switches allow you to navigate any number of channels. 8 high resolution rotary knobs control panning, EQ, dynamics, effect send levels and more. When addressing DSP plug-ins, you can power through 8 parameters at a time. Backlit LCD panel displays the channel labels, rotary knob settings, routing and meters. So if the mouse is cramping your style or you are tired of searching for controls on your monitor - consider the power and simplicity of Motor Mix.

CM™ Automation

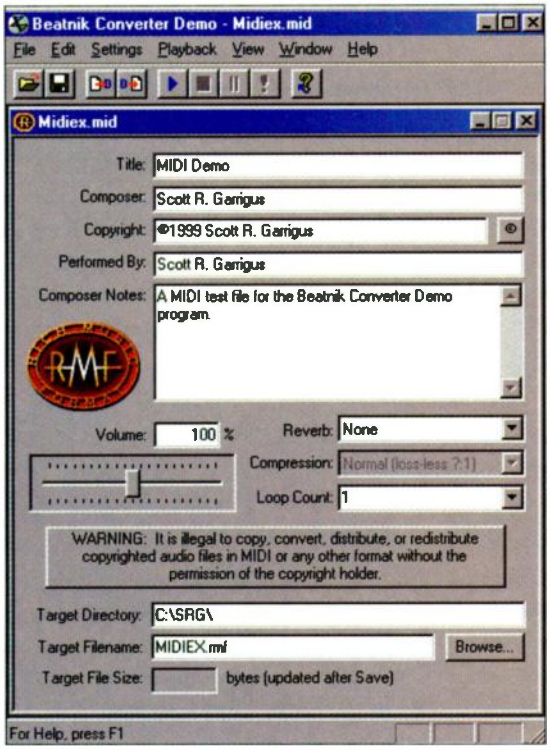
**Creative Tools for New Technologies**

20621 Plummer Street • Chatsworth, CA 91311 USA • (888) 588-6434 • CMAUTOMATION.com

circle #553 on reader service card

PULSAR emagic SEK'D PRO TOOLS Minnetonka AUDIO SOFTWARE, INC Be

Soundscape Version 2.0 MOTU Steinberg



Title: MIDI Demo
Composer: Scott R. Garrigus
Copyright: ©1999 Scott R. Garrigus
Performed By: Scott R. Garrigus
Composer Notes: A MIDI test file for the Beatnik Converter Demo program.
Volume: 100 %
Reverb: None
Compression: Normal (loss-less 7:1)
Loop Count: 1

WARNING: It is illegal to copy, convert, distribute, or redistribute copyrighted audio files in MIDI or any other format without the permission of the copyright holder.

Target Directory: C:\SRG\
Target Filename: MIDIEX.rmf
Target File Size: bytes (updated after Save)

**FIG. 1: *Beatnik Converter* enables you to create RMF files that hold the MIDI and audio files used in your composition.**

(For an example, check out the interactive "Fame" demonstration at www.davidbowie.com.)

The Beatnik player works on both the Macintosh and PC platforms with Netscape *Navigator*, Microsoft *Internet Explorer*, and the America Online browser. Beatnik also has its own custom file format, called Rich Music Format (RMF). An RMF file is like a "container" for Standard MIDI Files and custom audio data. RMF files can include MIDI data and up to 128 custom instruments, each consisting of up to 128 custom sounds (similar to Downloadable Samples), along with a tamper-proof copyright notice and total file protection for secure delivery over the Internet.

SSEYO's KoanMusic works a bit differently. Although it outputs MIDI data, its input doesn't come from Standard MIDI Files. Instead, it gets instructions from its own custom file formats and uses those instructions to generate music "on the fly." The process is very similar to algorithmic composition (in which you set certain parameters, and the generative engine creates music based on your settings). The KoanMusic player plug-in works on the Mac and PC with *Navigator* and *Internet Explorer*.

## HOW THE TWO WORK

To create interactive music with either of these interactive music technologies, you must learn some programming in either JavaScript or VBScript. These scripting languages allow you to develop computer programs that run inside an Internet browser. Because both KoanMusic and Beatnik support JavaScript as well as VBScript, and because VBScript works only with *Internet Explorer*, you're better off focusing on learning JavaScript. That way, you can be sure that whatever you create will run on both computer platforms and with either browser.

With Beatnik, you first create an RMF file to hold whatever MIDI and audio files you want to use in your composition. You can do this by downloading *Beatnik Editor* for the Mac or *Beatnik Converter* for the PC (see **Fig. 1**). At the time of this writing, *Beatnik Editor* was still in beta, so it's a free download. *Beatnik Converter* costs $34.95, although you can download a demo to try it out for 21 days. After creating your RMF file, you embed the Beatnik player into a Web page for basic playback using the following code:

```
<EMBED SRC="myfile.rmf
TYPE="audio/rmf" WIDTH=144
HEIGHT=60 DISPLAY=SONG
AUTOSTART=FALSE LOOP=FALSE
PLUGINSPAGE="http://www
.headspace.com/to/?player">
```

To add interactivity to the playback, you must use Beatnik's special library of JavaScript "methods." The musicObject library lets you control MIDI track mute and solo, volume, program changes, and much more. And because Beatnik has a built-in software synthesizer, you can even play individual notes through JavaScript. This excerpt of code, for instance, displays a link labeled Click Me. When a visitor clicks on the link, Beatnik plays the note C2:

```
<A HREF="javascript://"
ONCLICK="music.playNote
(1,0,0,'C2',100,1000); return
false">Click Me</A>
```

You'll also find support for Beatnik scripting in Macromedia *Dreamweaver* and NetObjects *Fusion*. With these Web-authoring programs, you can create interactive music pages without learning HTML coding or JavaScript. Further,

## INTERACTIVE MUSIC RESOURCES

You can find all the tools and information you need to work with the Beatnik and KoanMusic players at the following Web sites:

**Beatnik Home Page**
www.beatnik.com
Download the free Beatnik player, along with demo versions of *Beatnik Converter* and *Beatnik Editor*. The full Beatnik authoring documentation is also available here.

**SSEYO**
www.sseyo.com
Download the free SSEYO KoanMusic plug-in, as well as demos of *Koan Pro* and *Koan X Platinum*. You'll also find information on using the KoanMusic technology.

**Netscape's Online JavaScript Documentation**
developer.netscape.com/docs/manuals/communicator/jsguide4
This online book describes the core JavaScript language and its extensions for use with a Web browser.

**Microsoft's VBScript Home Page**
msdn.microsoft.com/scripting/default.htm?/scripting/vbscript
The official source of information for the VBScript language includes sample code and tutorials.

# The Complete Digital Studio

Truly a complete digital studio, the DPS12V2 combines a powerful 12-track random-access digital disk recorder and 250 virtual tracks, with a digital mixer, and a 4-bus effects processor. This compact package fits easily into any personal studio space, and it even includes the ability to master direct to CD. Audio is recorded in uncompressed format in order to maintain the complete integrity of the source, and the graphic waveform display provides a detailed view of the recorded material. Recordings are stored to SCSI hard disks, allowing the flexibility to create recordings of any length, limited only by the size of the storage medium. Akai's M.E.S.A. PC mixer software allows total control of the transport and 20 channel mixer via computer. When you are finished with your project, it is a breeze to archive all tracks, virtual tracks, effects and mix settings to CD for permanent storage.

Contact your local Akai dealer today to learn more about the DPS12V2 and how to turn your home into a digital studio.

- **Master Direct to CD**
- **CD Archiving**
- **Timestretch**
- **M.E.S.A. Mixer Software**
- **Graphic Waveform Display**
- **Uncompressed Audio**

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1136

**AKAI**
*professional*

**www.akai.com/akaipro**

**Akai Musical Instrument Corp. 4710 Mercantile Drive, Ft. Worth, TX 76137, 817.831.9203, fax 817.222.1490**
In Canada contact Power Marketing • 372 Richmond Street W. #112 • Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5V 1X6 • 416.593.8863
circle #557 on reader service card

Beatnik files can be encapsulated in a Macromedia *Shockwave* 7.0 movie or controlled with Macromedia *Flash* animations for more elaborate user interfaces.

The KoanMusic player uses what SSEYO calls a KoanMix file, a collection of templates consisting of special sets of "instructions" similar to precomposed MIDI sequence loops and one-shots. The KoanMusic engine intelligently combines the templates in a KoanMix file to produce ever-evolving musical pieces that are never played exactly the same way twice. Although KoanMix files can (but do not have to) contain sequenced information, they also include rules that can allow free real-time composition as well. It is this truly generative aspect that makes KoanMusic so bandwidth friendly.

To create your own KoanMix files, you must purchase *Koan Pro* ($199.95) or *Koan X* ($29.95; see opening art). The difference between the two products is that *Koan Pro* lets you create your own templates; *Koan X* doesn't. KoanMusic has its own set of JavaScript and VBScript "methods," so you can control precisely how the music is generated. In fact, the latest KoanMusic player engine provides an even more sophisticated set of functions because it allows you to extract information from the musical process. This means that every time the music starts a new bar, for example, or every time middle C is played on MIDI channel 8, you could have a message pop up on a Web page. You can even drive Macromedia *Flash* and DHTML animations from a KoanMusic piece. Also, KoanMusic now supports MP3 samples on the Windows platform. (For an example, check out SSEYO's *Flash*-based generative *VulKoanMP3 mixer* on its Web site. *MP3 mixer* is freely distributable and comes with a dance-groove sample set.)

Of course, I've only scratched the surface of what these versatile interactive music technologies can do. A detailed discussion of how to use Beatnik and KoanMusic to their fullest is beyond the scope of this article. But don't worry: further information abounds on the Internet, along with sample code and tutorials for each technology (see the sidebar "Interactive Music Resources").

▼

**There is no standard format for applying interactive music to a Web site.**

## BE PREPARED

Most Web-site developers are just beginning to appreciate the potential for adding interactive music and sound to their pages. You can get a jump on the rest of the crowd by studying the technology *now*. If you're well prepared, you may be able to launch a new career as a Web maestro. And even if that doesn't happen, you may still be able to use your newfound skills in the videogaming industry. However you look at it, interactive music is here to stay, and it's destined to grow in popularity.

---

**Scott R. Garrigus** *is an author, musician, and multimedia expert. He plans to add interactive music to his Web site soon. Contact him at www.garrigus.com.*

# You asked for Multiband.
# We created something better.

Introducing

# C4

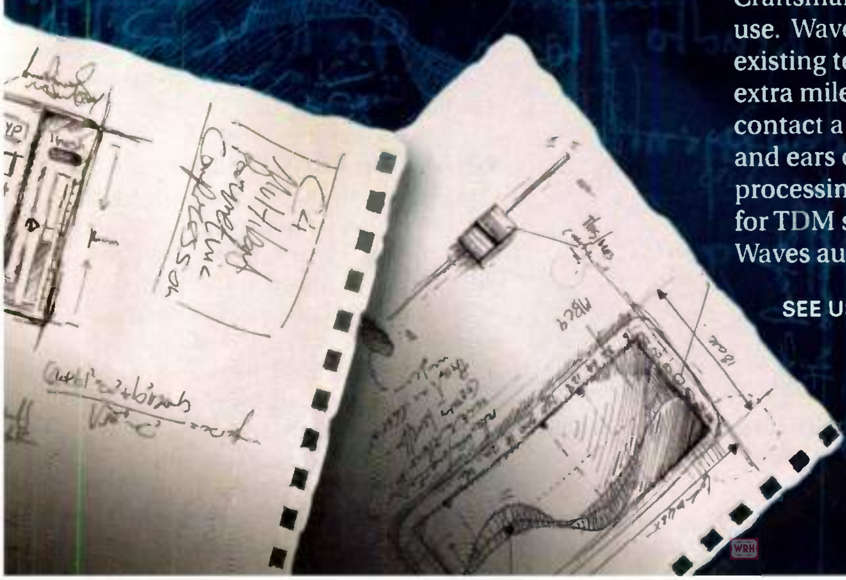
## Multiband Parametric Processor

Exclusively for **digidesign**® ProTools|24 MIX

Waves made the first 3rd party processor for Digidesign, and now the new MIX hardware from Digidesign finally gives us the power to make a multiband processor worthy of the Waves logo. In all classic audio processors every detail is critical, and it's no different with the new C4 Multiband Parametric Processor from Waves.

Waves began with an all-new crossover crafted to be transparent with ideal phase characteristics. Next, we took the famed Renaissance Compressor and placed four of them into the design while providing true parametric control. For accurate visual feedback, we created the intuitive DynamicLine display. And signal quality is preserved with 48bit internal precision, dithered to a 24bit output.

Craftsmanship in pro audio starts with the tools you use. Waves didn't get to where it is by copying existing technologies, we worked hard and went the extra mile — just like you do — everyday. So call or contact a Waves Authorized dealer to get your hands and ears on the latest and the best in audio processing — the C4 Multiband Parametric Processor for TDM systems, the first in the new Masters line of Waves audio processors.



**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1083 & DEMO ROOM #2D11**

**WAVES**

USA: 1-423-689-5395 ■ Rest of the World : 972-3-5107667
**www.waves.com**

circle #559 on reader service card

# Fractals and Music

## *Patterns in nature can be a musical inspiration.*

By Gustavo Díaz-Jerez

Most musicians have seen fractal images—those hauntingly beautiful pictures generated through mathematical equations. But how many people are aware that the same equations can be used to create hauntingly beautiful music? This article will explore fractals and discuss how they can be employed in musical composition. The technique is so versatile that you can use it to create music in any style, and it has great potential for adding an exciting new element to your music.

**FIG. 1: Fractal images are generated by fairly simple mathematical formulas, yet they are very rich in detail. This is partly due to their use of *iterative*, or looping, patterns.**

Studying music from a mathematical point of view is nothing new; it dates back to ancient Greece. Around the fifth century B.C., Pythagoras uncovered mathematical relationships in music, in which musical intervals are represented as ratios of whole numbers. For example, the interval of an octave would be represented in the Pythagorean system as a 2:1 ratio because the frequency of the higher pitch is twice that of the lower. By the same system, the interval of a fifth would be 3:2, a fourth 4:3, and so forth. Other systems relating music to math have been developed, mainly in the 20th century. Among the many examples are Joseph Schillinger's *System of Musical Composition* and a method of composition developed by Olivier Messiaen in the 1940s. The more recent discovery of fractals and particularly their link to music has opened a door to composers, behind which lies immense creative possibility.

### WHAT ARE FRACTALS?

Fractals are visual representations of certain mathematical functions, which show increasing detail upon magnification. A very important phenomenon of fractals is that they manifest *self-similarity* at all scales. Benoit Mandelbrot, one of the fathers of fractal geometry (and the man who coined the term *fractal*), loosely defines fractals as "shapes that are equally complex in


Rosetta AD

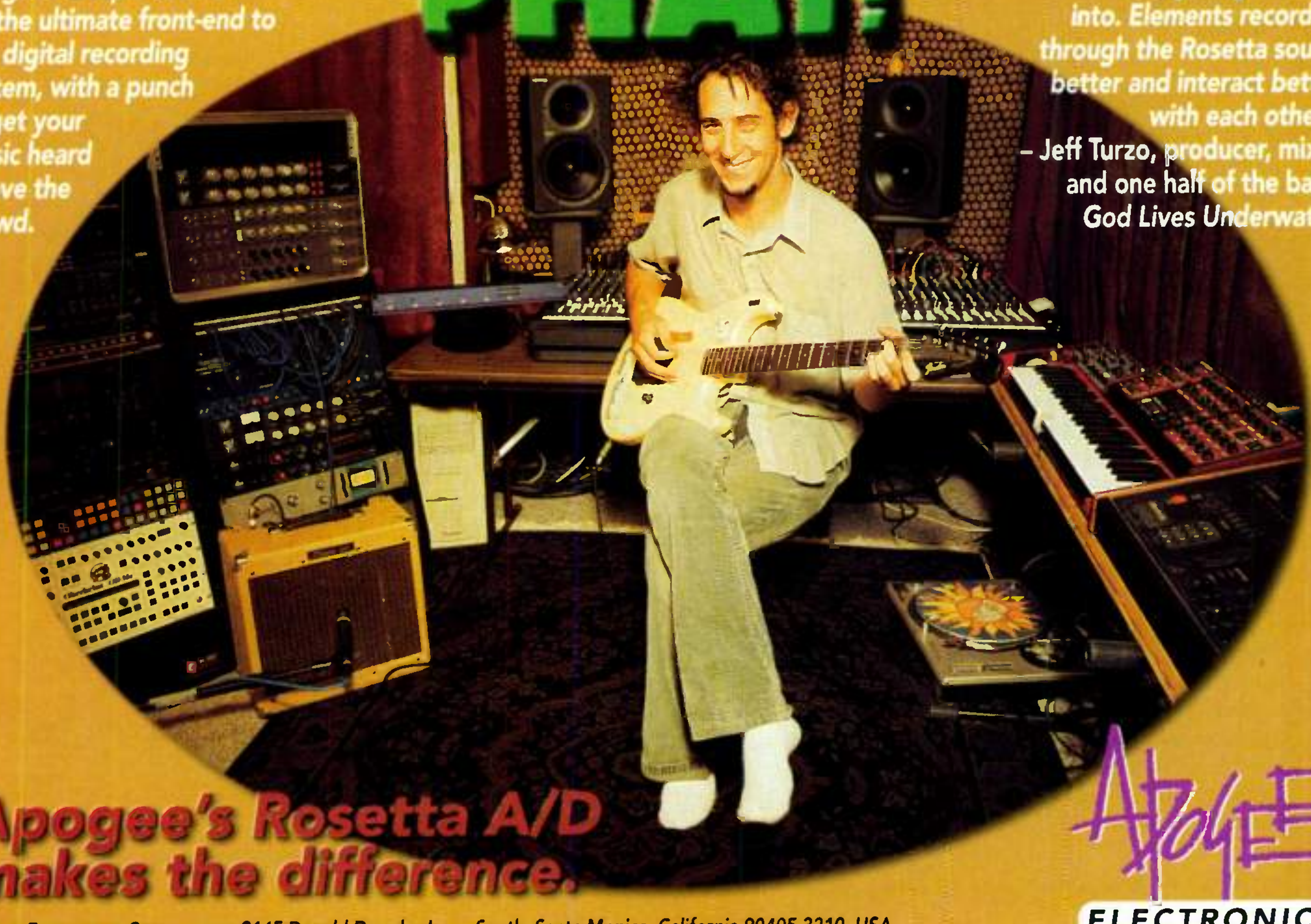
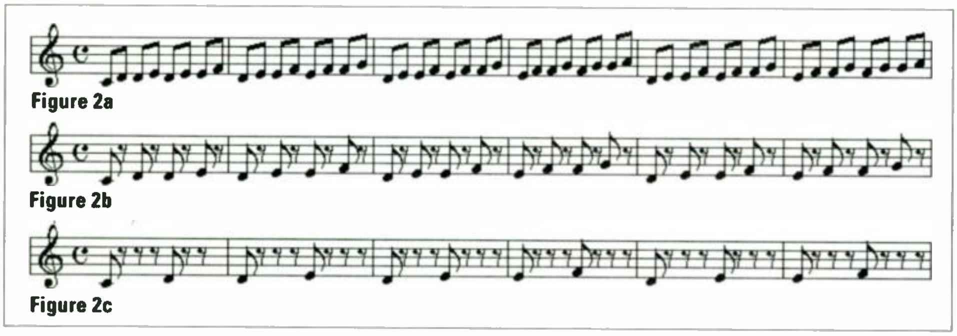



Figure 2a

Figure 2b

Figure 2c

**FIG. 2: One way to employ fractals in music is to map the numeric output of algorithms to note sequences. Figure 2a is the melody that results from a common algorithm called the Morse-Thue sequence; this melody is self-similar. Figure 2b shows the resulting melody if every other note of 2a is removed. Figure 2c shows the result of removing every other note from 2b.**

their details as in their overall form. That is, if a piece of a fractal is suitably magnified to become of the same size as the whole, it should look like the whole, either exactly, or perhaps only slightly deformed."

One would expect that the construction of such complex shapes would require complex rules, but in reality, the algorithms (equations) that generate fractals are typically extraordinarily simple. Their visual results, however, show great richness. The seeming paradox is easily demystified: these algorithms involve "loops."

The key to the richness of detail that fractals exhibit is something that mathematicians call *iteration*. Most equations that we learned in school are linear—that is, the input is proportional to the output. For example, the equation $x^2 - 1 = 0$ is a linear equation. The equations that generate fractals, however, are nonlinear. Nonlinear equations involve iteration, which means that the solution of the equation is repeatedly fed back into itself. It is an arresting thought that something produced from a purely mathematical procedure can be so aesthetically pleasing (see **Fig. 1**).

## FROM FRACTALS TO MUSIC

The secret behind fractal music involves something that mathematicians call *mapping*. Mapping means creating a direct relationship between the numerical output of an equation and certain parameters that can employ that output. Fractal images, for instance, are produced by mapping the output of equations to colored screen pixels. The parameters in fractal music are sonic rather than visual and can include pitch, rhythmic values, and dynamics. This mapping process is the link between the worlds of numbers and sound.

The mapping of nonmusical material to pitches is another ancient idea. A medieval technique known as *soggetto cavato* (a theme "carved" from words) maps the individual letters of words to music. For example, *Hercules Dux Ferrarie*, a mass by Josquin des Prez dedicated to Hercules, Duke of Ferrara, uses a theme based on the vowels in the Duke's name. The sequence of vowels *e-u-e-u-e-a-i-e* is first mapped to the six solmization syllables (*ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la*), which generates the following syllables: *re, ut, re, ut, re, fa, mi, re.* When converted to traditional note names, one gets the pitches, D-C-D-C-D-F-E-D. This technique has been used extensively by composers throughout history, including J. S. Bach.

There is no single way in which to map numerical output to music; in fact, different mappings can be applied to the same numerical output. For instance, the output of fractal equations can be mapped to different note sets, and the resulting melodies will differ accordingly.

To illustrate how this mapping process works, let's analyze one of the most fertile algorithms: the Morse-Thue sequence. This number sequence, although relatively simple to construct from a mathematical standpoint, shows many interesting properties, including self-similarity. It is generated by the nonnegative integers 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and so on, expressed in binary notation (base 2):

0 1 10 11 100 101 110 111 1000 1001 ....

Now, add the digits of each term in the sequence, yielding

$\underline{0}$ 1 $\underline{1}$ 2 $\underline{1}$ 2 $\underline{2}$ 3 $\underline{1}$ 2 ....

Notice that if you take out every other number (keeping the underlined ones), you get back the same sequence:

0 1 1 2 1....

So how do you turn all this into music? That is where mapping comes into play. One way is to map the numbers to a scale. If C major is to be our scale, then the note C would be mapped to the number 0, D to 1, E to 2, F to 3, G to 4, and so on. This mapping results in the melody shown in **Figure 2a**. Notice that, if you remove every other note in the melody, what remains is the same melody as the

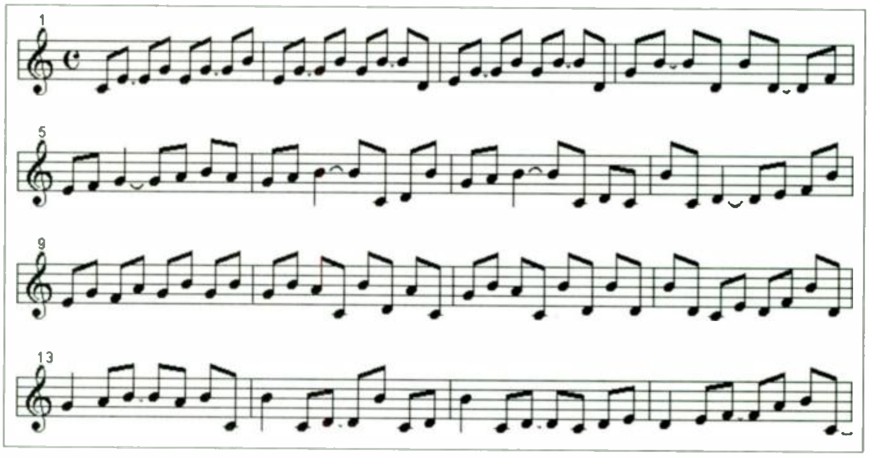



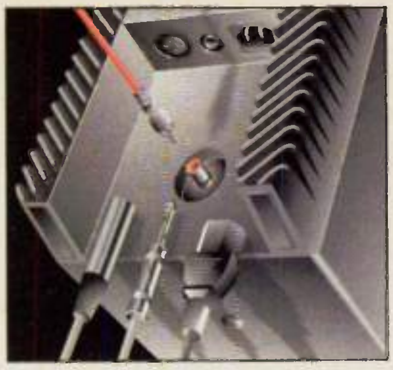
**FIG. 3: Using a different mapping process can create an entirely new melody from the Morse-Thue sequence. Multiplying every term in the sequence before converting them to notes produces the melody seen here.**

# The Accuracy of Digital, the Precision of a Genelec.

## The 2029A: The World's First Active Digital Monitoring System for Audio Professionals.

Today's audio control rooms and media production facilities are fast becoming all-digital environments. With the proliferation of **digital workstations,** the only tools which *aren't* digital are the microphones and monitors. Until Now.

The Genelec 2029A Active Digital near-field Stereo Monitoring System is a complete digital solution that complements the interface from digital bitstream to acoustic energy. The extremely linear, integrated D-to-A converter circuitry offers a precision matched electrical interface to the active amplifiers. This results in the best possible resolution and reproduction of your carefully-crafted, all-digital productions – whether they're from a desktop suite, or a mega-studio facility. Developed from our highly-acclaimed Model **1029A** analog near-field active monitors, the 2029A system can also be used in conjunction with our **1091A** subwoofer to create an incredible full-bandwidth stereo monitoring system.



The 2029A's are precision-aligned and balanced – from the single stereo **S/P-DIF digital input** – to their highly-efficient, 110 dB/SPL matched drivers. Stereo listening sensitivity is controlled with a single, front-mounted adjust knob.

Like to hear what digital audio should *really* sound like? Audition The System for yourself today.

**SEE US AT AES DEMO ROOM #3D06**

*the whole truth and*
*nothing but the truth*

GENELEC®
ACTIVE MONITORING

Genelec, Inc., 7 Tech Circle, Natick, MA 01760 • 508/652-0900 Fax: 508-652-0909 www.genelec.com

**circle #561 on reader service card**

original (see **Fig. 2b**). If you repeat this procedure with the already truncated melody, the result is no different (see **Fig. 2c**); the melody is *self-similar.*

You are not restricted to base 2; using a different base yields different melodies. You can also map the numeric values to other scales or groups of notes to get different results. To make things even more interesting, you can multiply every term in the sequence by a constant value. This can produce curious results, depending upon which combination of base/multiplier you have chosen. A very fruitful combination, for example, is base 2 and multiplier 33. Mapped to a C major scale, this combination produces the melody shown in **Figure 3.**

The characteristics of these "fractal melodies" are mind-boggling. If you analyze them in detail, you will find all types of self-similarities and interrelationships among the pitches, and because there is an infinite range of numbers to choose from, you have an inexhaustible source of melodic subject matter.

Other algorithms can be mapped to musical parameters in a similar manner. Every algorithm generates a unique set of melodies, but each has its own unique "fingerprint," even when different mappings are applied. Many of the programs mentioned later in this article automatically compute the entire mapping process, making it transparent to the user. This allows musicians to focus their creativity exclusively on musical questions. Little or no math background is needed to learn most fractal software.

Of course, as with any other "system of composition," it is ultimately the composer's musical talent that determines the quality of a piece of music; plugging in some parameters and pushing a few buttons is not going to produce a masterpiece. In the hands of a skilled composer, however, fractal music can serve as a source of inspiration and as a tool for raw musical material, which can later be developed, incorporated, and refined.

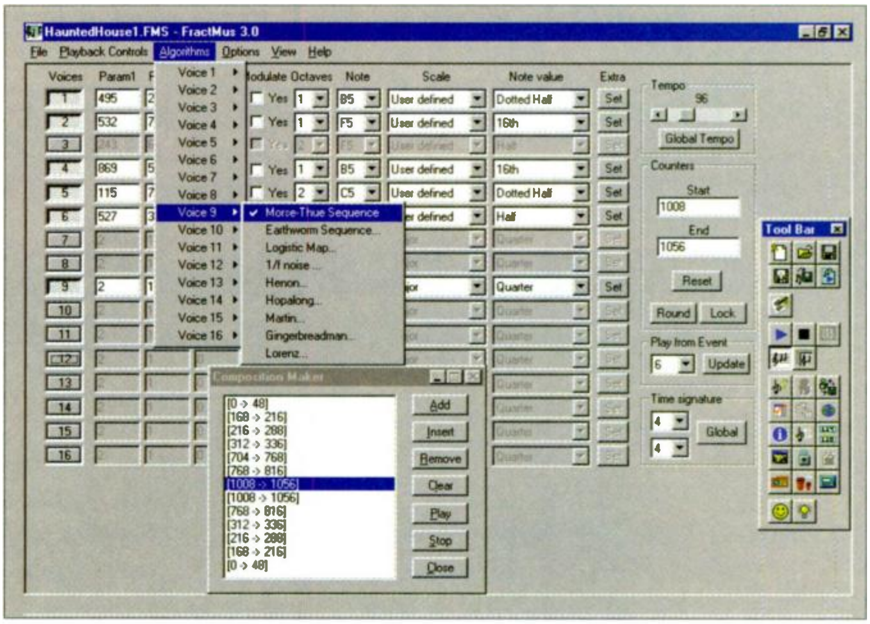


**FIG. 4: *FracMus* is a powerful fractal music program that can generate music in many different styles. The program, written by author Gustavo Díaz-Jerez, is available for Windows computers as freeware.**

## NOW IT'S YOUR TURN

Many fractal music programs are available today, and you'll be surprised how powerful some of them are. Many programs are freeware or shareware that will get you started quickly in fractal music composition. What follows is a short description of some of the most interesting fractal music programs on the Net. Some of the Windows programs listed require the Visual Basic Runtime Libraries, which you can obtain from www.softseek.com/Utilities/VBRUN_Files.

***FractMus* (Windows 95/98/NT).** My own program, *FractMus* 2.5, is very easy to use and allows you to choose from ten well-known note-generating algorithms, including the aforementioned Morse-Thue sequence (see **Fig. 4**). You can assign different algorithms to all 16 MIDI channels independently. The program has 15 predefined scales and allows you to create your own. Other features include predefined rhythmic values (along with user-defined ones), inversion of melodies, modulation, tempo change, time signature, stereo effects (panning), and full percussion support. It also includes a Composition Maker and a Composition Randomizer, two tools that help you create your compositions almost effortlessly.

With *FractMus* you get immediate results: the music is computed and played in real time. The program writes Standard MIDI Files from your compositions, allowing you to load them into your favorite sequencer or music editor for further manipulation. In addition, *FractMus* translates your compositions into fractal images. It comes with complete documentation and dozens of example files created by me and other users. The program is very flexible and will let you create music in any style you can think of, from minimalist to stochastic. It's great for commercial music, too. Last but not least, the program is free. You can download it from my home page at www.geocities.com/SiliconValley/Haven/4386.

***A Musical Generator* (Windows 95/98/NT).** *A Musical Generator* 1.2 by MuSoft Builders is another worthwhile program. It draws musical material from many sources, including complex maps, mathematical constants (such as π), images, text, and user-provided data. The program is very well documented and has an easy-to-use interface. It also includes several sample files and tutorials. The program writes Standard MIDI Files and is distributed as shareware. You can download it from MuSoft Builders' home page at www.musoftbuilders.com.

***Art Song* and *MusicLab I: Music from Chaos* (Windows 95/98).** These shareware programs by David Strohbeen use iterated function systems and quadratic functions to create strange attractors from which the music is derived. They can also transform graphic images into music. A large number of musical parameters are user-adjustable, allowing you to create different musical styles. In addition, you can change these parameters at any time during the compositional process. Each of these programs generate standard MIDI files, and you will find full online documentation. You can download *Art Song* and *MusicLab I* from members.aol.com/strohbeen/fmlsw.html. You'll also find links to other fractal music software at that site.

**MusiNum (Windows 3.1).** Lars Kindermann's free program generates MIDI files using the Morse-Thue sequence exclusively. The user controls musical parameters such as instrument, scale, and duration. The program is easy to use and well documented. You can download *MusiNum* from www.forwiss.uni-erlangen.de/~kinderma/musinum.

***LoShuMusic* and *FibonacciBlues* (Macintosh).** These two Mac shareware applications use the Fibonacci sequence and aleatoric procedures as a basis for music generation. You can download them from ftp://mirror.apple.com/mirrors/Info-Mac.Archive/art/fibonacci-blues-02.hqx and ftp://mirror.apple.com/mirrors/Info-Mac.Archive/art/loshu-music-02.hqx respectively.

**Symbolic Composer (Macintosh).** *Symbolic Composer* is a commercial program that uses a proprietary language of 700 building blocks to compose. It lets users apply a wide range of algorithms to most musical parameters. This program is not particularly easy to use or learn, but in the hands of a skillful composer, it is one of the most powerful tools for experimental music. You can download a working demo of the program from symcom.hypermart.net.

▼

**The algorithms that generate fractals are typically extraordinarily simple.**

**Csound (all platforms).** Along with its many other talents, the Csound programming language can be a good vehicle for trying out experimental mappings of data to sound parameters, such as those used in fractal music. In fact, Csound wizard Hans Mikelson has just published some fascinating Csound files that use different elements of fractal graphics as parameter values for Csound instruments. For example, one of Mikelson's files uses the number of loops in the image to determine the spectrum of his sounds, and another maps RGB values of a color image to the frequency domain (did someone say "*MetaSynth*"?). You can read about the process at www.werewolf.net/~hljmm/Ezine/synthesis. Note **EM** associate editor Dennis Miller's fractal image on the cover of the summer Csound 'zine.

I hope that this survey will give you an incentive to explore the vast realm of fractal music. Regardless of the musical style in which you work, fractals can be a great way to generate new and interesting material.

---

**Gustavo Díaz-Jerez** *is a concert pianist, composer, and computer programmer. He is a graduate of the Manhattan School of Music in New York, where he is currently pursuing his doctorate in musical arts.*

RECORDING MUSICIAN

# Recording Electric Guitar

## *Expand your sonic palette with these not-so-ordinary techniques.*

By Myles Boisen

The electric guitar ("El Gtr" in engineer shorthand) is one of the easiest instruments to record. Even a modest rig—a good guitar coupled with a decent amplifier—makes the engineer's job a cinch, offering plenty of level, a variety of easily adjustable tones, and—with most modern amps, at least—an assortment of "flavor enhancers" such as tube saturation, overdrive, and compression. In addition, the limited bandwidth of a typical electric-guitar track is ideally suited to the frequency response of affordable dynamic microphones. But that doesn't mean that using the age-old standard of miking guitar amps—a Shure SM57 shoved up against the grille cloth—is the best way to get El Gtr to stand out in a mix.

**You can add an airy, percussive edge to electric guitar tracks by miking the bridge area and blending the sound of the pick on the strings with the amp tracks. Here, composer/arranger Steve Kirk's 1965 Gibson ES-175 is miked with a large-diaphragm Manley Reference Cardioid tube condenser.**

BRIAN KNAVE

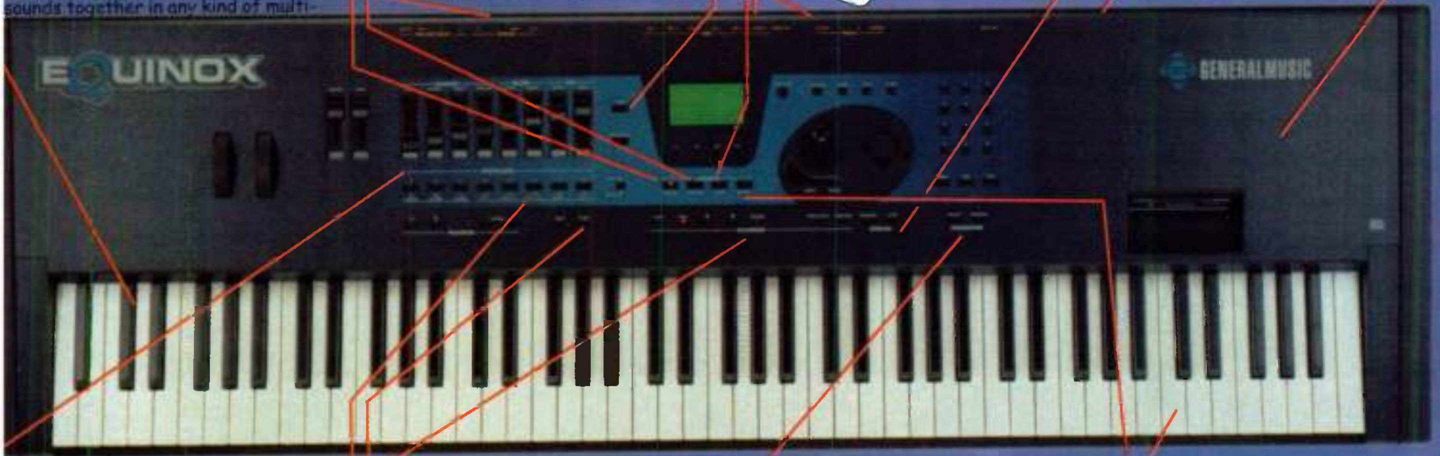
Like many engineers, I learned the basics of recording guitars by doing live sound and occasional session work. But my "higher education" began when I was hired by a blues/R&B–oriented mail-order record company, and I "had" to listen all day long to recordings from the '40s, '50s, and '60s. No matter how primitive or poor the recording quality on those old discs, I was constantly amazed by the array of exciting sounds produced by electric guitar. Later, when I started recording blues sessions in my own studio, I learned firsthand about the key elements that contributed to the great tones that I'd heard on those classic recordings.

### TUBES ON 10

Nothing sounds as good as a tube amp turned up to 10. You can do this with some old amps, and they will sound fairly clean; others will explode. Use caution and keep an eye out for plumes of smoke. Newer tube amps generally have separate preamp and master-gain controls that can duplicate the gritty anarchy of yore, minus the lease-breaking

# Somebody's Been Thinking About You

***In designing our new workstation we had to carefully consider many things, but above all, the most important was what <u>you</u> might actually want. So if you're about to settle for the usual mix of synth and sequencer with a few extra frills thrown in; wait ! Wouldn't you like to have a top of the line pro piano too? What about a drawbar organ? Or how about a universal sample player? Or a groove machine? The Equinox Pro is all of these things and much, much more at an unbelievable price that makes sweet dreams come true. Take a look...***



**SOUND LIBRARY**- Nearly 1200 sounds "out of the box", ranging from the phattest analog synth patches to crisp acoustic and orchestral tones, and without having to buy any additional ROM modules. These sounds, created by some of the top programmers in the U.S, can be quickly and easily edited and over 2000 user sounds can be saved into the standard on-board memory.

**THE REAL PIANO***-Generalmusic's PRO series physical modeling pianos hardly need any introduction at all. An established favorite of many of the world's most prominent recording and touring pianists, the Grand Piano, Rhodex, Wurli, CP and Clavinet sounds from the, "top of the line" PRO2, are included as standard on the Equinox PRO along with our patented "Damper physical model" and "Natural string resonance" technologies.

**PERFORMANCE**-Combine up to 16 sounds together in any kind of multi-split or layer configuration. The sliders and buttons can instantly be used as mutes and volume controls for your 16 parts.

**DRAWBARS**- One innocent looking little button transforms the Equinox PRO into a versatile drawbar organ. While the sliders become a set of traditional organ drawbars, the front panel offers instant access to Key Click, Percussion and Rotary speaker speed. (all user editable) There's even a choice of Drawbar voicings (Smooth, Hard, Jazz and Rock) and the added flexibility to edit each drawbar's pitch, and pan position individually.

**REAL TIME CONTROLLERS**
Whether you're playing single sounds, performances, samples, grooves or sequencer songs, grabbing a handful of sliders will instantly transport you to analog heaven. (and without the need for WD40) Sliders are pre-assigned to control envelope attack/ decay/ release, filter cut-off / resonance and LFO depth and speed but any slider can easily be re-programmed to control the parameter of your choice. In sequencer mode the sliders can also be set to function as a 16 track mixer with the press of a single button.

**DRUMS KITS** - 43 on board drum kits from a brand new sample library ranging from hip-hop, dance and techno to fusion, rock, jazz and 70s. Editing is quick and easy and you can save as many user drum kits as you like. (up to 2048 kits).

**USER PANEL** - Each of the 16 sliders and 16 buttons, (8 physical buttons and sliders with a SHIFT key), can be individually programmed to control either the internal functions of the synth engine and sequencer or they can be set up to send any MIDI controller, system common or system real-time message of your choice to either of the two MIDI out ports. Up to 16 complete panel configurations can be saved and independently recalled.

**4 INDEPENDENTLY ASSIGNABLE OUTPUTS** - Each performance part, sequencer track or drumkit instrument can be individually assigned to any of these outputs either as a stereo pair or as a single mono out.

**POWERFUL SEQUENCER** - The versatile 16 track sequencer offers a staggering 250,000 events of storage and allows you to store 16 songs in memory at once. Add to this the power of 1/192 resolution, Groove quantize, Event list editing and the ability to record ALL slider movements, (either real-time editing of filters, envelopes etc or multiple track mixdowns) plus the life saving UNDO function and you'll start to see why the Equinox PRO is really a composer's dream machine. The sequencer even has it's own 16 tracks, independent from the rest of the synthesizer so, while a 16 track song is playing, you can freely select any complex multi-split or layered performance to play along with it. Simply put, it's just like having two separate keyboards.

**EFFECTS**- Up to four independently assignable DSPs are available offering 85 crystal clear digital effects. Ranging from simple reverbs and choruses to complex composite algorithms like GUITAR FX, (Distortion, Gate, Delay and 4 Band EQ using only one DSP section !), 3D ENHANCER, AUDIO EXCITER, RING MODULATOR, 10 BAND EQ and 4 PART PITCH SHIFTER.

**SINGLE INSTRUMENT GROOVES**- Any musician will find our collection of "single instrument grooves" indispensable. These superb phrases, offering everything from drum loops and bass lines to clavinet riffs, organ licks, guitar grooves and a whole lot more, have been created by some of the worlds top session musicians. And they're yours to use as you please in any sequence or song creation of your own. We've already taken care of the royalty payments !

**CONTROLLER/6 MIDI PORTS** - With no less than 6 independent MIDI ports, the Equinox PRO offers full control over 32 channels of MIDI data. The keyboard can be used as a 16 zone controller with each zone having its own programmable upper and lower split points and velocity limits, (which may overlap with other zones - of course !)

**3 PROGRAMMABLE PEDAL JACKS**

**ARPEGGIATOR** - With 16 factory presets and 16 user programmable patterns the Equinox PRO's Arpeggiator will send you soaring back to the 70's, (with a few little technological miracles thrown in for good measure) As well as the usual UP and DOWN directions there's also RANDOM and INPUT, (the order in which the notes were played). Velocity can be pre-set, disabled or controlled by your playing style and there's also a CRESCENDO feature to reduce or increase velocities as the pattern cycles around. There's even a HOLD button which lets your pattern do it's thing while giving you both hands free to tweak the arpeggiating sound with the real time controllers.

**DJ GROOVES**
Having 1024 on-board grooves puts the Equinox PRO head and shoulders above any of those stand alone "Groove Stations". All grooves can be edited, filtered, remixed and even "scratched DJ style" in real time. Plus you can create your own grooves from any midi file or sequencer song.

**HARD DISK*** - The Equinox PRO comes as standard with a 2Gigabyte internal hard disk. Anything can be stored on the hard drive - Sounds, Performances, Drum Kits, Imported Samples, Grooves, Midi Files etc. The hard disk can also be accessed "invisibly" so that new songs can be loaded while the sequencer is already busy playing another song.

**SCSI INTERFACE***

**EQUINOX PRO**

**88 NOTE PIANO ACTION** - Fully weighted 88 key hammer action gives you the authentic feel and response of a fine acoustic piano.

**SAMPLE TRANSLATOR**-The Equinox PRO comes standard with 8Mbytes of Sample RAM, (expandable to 40Mbytes), which can be used to load samples in Akai, Kurzweil, WAV and AIFF formats from CD-ROMS or floppy disks, (with other formats to be supported in future o.s releases) Loaded samples can be freely edited like any other sound and they even stay in memory after you switch off the power.

**<u>Breakthrough Price: $ 3,695.00</u>**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Also available:** | **Equinox 61** | **$ 1,995.00** |
| | **Equinox 76** | **$ 2,195.00** |

* Optional on Equinox 61 & 76 models.

***Contact Generalmusic Corp. for the authorized dealer near you to get your FREE EQUINOX DEMO CD!***

**GENERALMUSIC®**
1164 Tower Lane • Bensenville, IL. 60106
Tel.: (800) 323-0280 • Fax: (630) 766-8281
www.generalmusic.com

circle #563 on reader service card

SPLs. For jazz and other clean guitar styles, it's okay to turn the volume down a bit, as long as you don't "underdo" it.

But having hot tubes is only half the recipe for getting great tone. Room sound is the other ingredient necessary for obtaining a full-bodied guitar track. It didn't take me long to figure out that the guitarists on my formative blues sessions were slyly contributing to my "education" by nudging the mics away from their amps as soon as I left the room. Thanks to their clandestine efforts, my ears opened up to an entire new world of electric-guitar sounds.

I've since developed several recording techniques that are a sure cure for the El Gtr blahs. Try the following four tricks in their order of appearance, as they are progressively more complex.

## SIMPLE DOES IT

Once you have the essential elements in place—a great amp, guitar, and guitarist—you almost can't help but get a great guitar tone. Crank the amp up to the appropriate level and begin with some mic comparisons. It's especially telling to audition different types of mics: for example, dynamics, ribbons, and large-diaphragm condensers. (I rarely use small-diaphragm condensers for miking guitar amps; on the other hand, I've found that almost any microphone will strike gold once you find the right spot for it.)

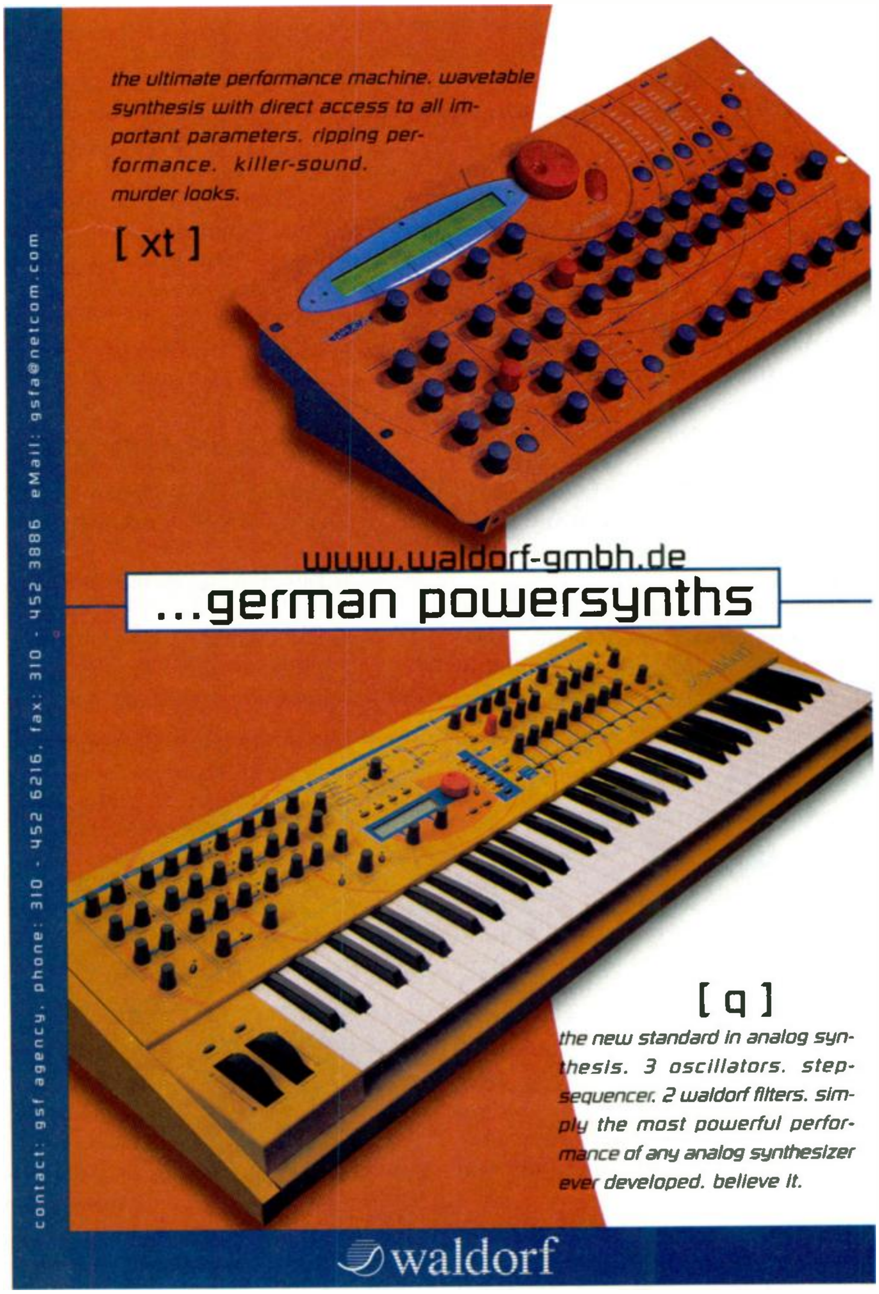
My favorite dynamic mics for this application are the Sennheiser MD 421 and 441 and the Shure Beta 58 (which has a fuller sound than the SM57). My favorite ribbons are the Royer R-121 and Coles 4038. For large-diaphragm condensers, I lean toward tube models, in particular the Lawson L47MP and Neumann M147.

Start with all of the mics clustered together three to six inches from the grille cloth, pointed at the center of the speaker. On a multiple-speaker cabinet, don't assume that all the speakers sound the same. Rather, listen to each of them at a sensible volume, and then mic the one that sounds best. If the speakers sound alike, a miking position close to the floor will generally provide a little more low end.

Back in the control room, audition each mic, preferably as the guitarist plays along with the other instruments. Listen carefully to how each microphone sounds on its own and, more importantly, to how it works in the mix. Usually, one microphone will come up a winner on the first pass. Don't stop there, however. Instead, leave the "winning" microphone where it is and experiment with the placement of the other two mics. Time—and mic selection—permitting, you may also wish to do a second round of testing with other microphones.

The key elements of mic positioning are distance from the source and orientation to it. Moving the mic closer to the amp provides more definition, increased highs and lows, and less room sound. As you pull the mic back, the sound becomes less detailed, more "midrangey," and more blended with the ambience. Depending on the room you're in, a distant-miked amp may gain a natural presence and unique character in the mix, despite an apparent decrease in definition. On the other hand, placing the mic too far back will result in a washed-out, murky, or hard-to-control tone.

Mic orientation, or the angle of the mic in relation to the speaker, becomes more critical as the mic is moved closer



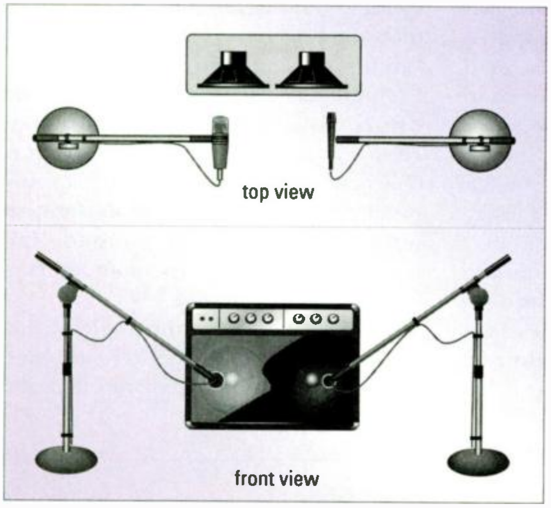


**FIG. 1: You can create a monstrous sound in the mix by using two different mic models on a twin-speaker amp. Make sure that the two microphones are the same distance from the amp, positioned at the same angle relative to the speakers.**

to the amp. Pointing the mic at the center of the cone will yield more active highs and better transient detail but fewer lows. As you move the mic toward the outer rim of the speaker, maintaining a 90-degree angle with the grille cloth, the low frequencies gradually increase because of proximity effect and other factors, resulting in a sound that may be warmer, softer, or more powerful. Many engineers like to blend these complex characteristics by angling the mic between 30 and 60 degrees off-axis from the center of the speaker.

Of course, it is vital that you experiment and let your ears be your guide with all the techniques mentioned in this article. Don't hesitate to try a crazy placement or an unusual mic such as a PZM (pressure-zone mic). With persistence and a bit of luck, you will likely discover some tricks of your own.

## TAKE TWO

Once you've mastered the intricacies of single-transducer miking, it's fun to start working in stereo. For true stereo recording, you need a matched mic pair as well as a twin-speaker amplifier, preferably one with built-in stereo chorus and vibrato (such as a vintage Magnatone or a Roland Jazz Chorus). Two separate amplifiers fed by the same stereo delay or multi-effects unit will also work.

Mic each speaker or amp, pan the two channels apart, and let the effects work their magic. Hard-panning to the extreme left and right produces the most dramatic results; should this prove too dizzying, try panning one microphone toward the center, or move the tracks toward a more centered symmetrical position.

You can use similar two-mic techniques, minus the effects, on a single amp to capture a variety of larger-than-life guitar sounds. One trick that I stumbled upon involves miking a twin-speaker amp with two mics that are close in response, but not matched (see **Fig. 1**). The first time I tried this, on a session with guitarist Paris Slim, I used an Electro-Voice RE20 and a Sennheiser 441.

Place one mic on each speaker at the same distance and orientation, and check the pair for phase cancellation by panning them to the same spot and listening in mono. The minute differences between the speakers, mics, and mic positions, combined with double-tracking, creates a monstrous presence when the tracks are hard-panned in the mix, and opens up a world of possibilities for separate EQ and effects processing. If you don't need the guitar to dominate the mix, you also can sum these mono-compatible tracks together to a single pan position for a noticeably bigger sound.

To capture aggressive, distorted guitar sounds, my studio partner Bart Thurber likes to use two mics in an XY configuration on a single speaker: a Shure SM57 aimed at the middle of the speaker and a Sennheiser 441 (with the high-end boost switch engaged) pointed at the edge of the cone. The SM57's signal is sent to a compressor, and the two mic signals are then mixed together and recorded to one track. This technique provides some compression for the harshest high frequencies and strong, midrange volume peaks picked up by the SM57, while simultaneously delivering full highs and lows through the 441.

Another variation on the two-mic technique involves miking the front and back of an open-backed cabinet.

### SELECTED DISCOGRAPHY

The following CDs, engineered by Myles Boisen, are recommended listening for the electric-guitar miking techniques described in this article.

**The Dynatones, *Shake That Mess* (Blue Suit Records, 1999)**
"Bulldog" (tubes on 10)
"Ace of Spades" (stereo vibrato)
"Memphis Women" (air guitar)
Available from www.dynatones.com

**Steve Kirk, *Steve Kirk Pop* (SKP Records, 1999)**
"River of the White Lake" (tubes on 10)
all tracks (air guitar, multisourcing)
Available from skirk@lmi.net

**Ben Marcato and His Mondo Combo Party Mix (Urgent Records, 1999)**
"Too Lazy to Work" and "Little Joe from Chicago" (air guitar)
"Smack Dab in the Middle" (tubes on 10, air guitar)
Available from www.benmarcato.com

**Paris Slim, *Bleedin' Heart* (Globe Records, 1996)**
"The Day I Met the Boogie Man" and "The Candle's Burnin' Low" (air guitar)
Available from www.westcoastblues.com

**Ronald Thompson (avant-garde seven-string guitar), *Spiritpark, vol. 3, Music for Percussion, Saxophone and Guitar* (Spiritpark Records, 1999) and *Spiritpark, vol. 1, Music for Solo Guitar* (Spiritpark Records, 1999)**
all tracks (air guitar, multisourcing)
Available from Spiritpark@aol.com

GEORGE SHEPPARD - CEO

# 60 PRODUCTS, ONE PROMISE.

You've probably heard that Rane makes the best EQs and crossovers around. You heard right. But you've really only heard the beginning. Rane actually makes more than 60 different innovative audio products, from tiny low-noise mic preamps to sophisticated multi-function Digital Signal Processing stations. Rane products serve a wide variety of applications from sound stage to nightclub, recording studio to teleconferencing system, courtroom to cinema. But they all have one thing in common—the Rane philosophy. A dedication to quality we promised in our very first brochure. And a promise that is stronger than ever today. We vowed that each and every model we make will carry that distinctive set of Rane characteristics: top of the line performance, refreshingly easy to operate, remarkably cost-effective, extremely reliable, and thoroughly backed by the best technical and customer support in the industry. We've made good on this promise for nearly two decades, with legions of satisfied Rane owners to show for it. Whatever your sound needs might be, be sure to ask about Rane. You'll be very glad you did. We promise.

RANE

circle #567 on reader service card

Rane Corporation TEL 425.355.6000 FAX 425.347.7757 URL www.rane.com
In Canada: Omnimedia Corporation TEL 514.636.9971 FAX 514.636.5347

WRH

For this application, be sure to place the mics at an equal distance from the speaker itself and reverse the phase of the rear mic.

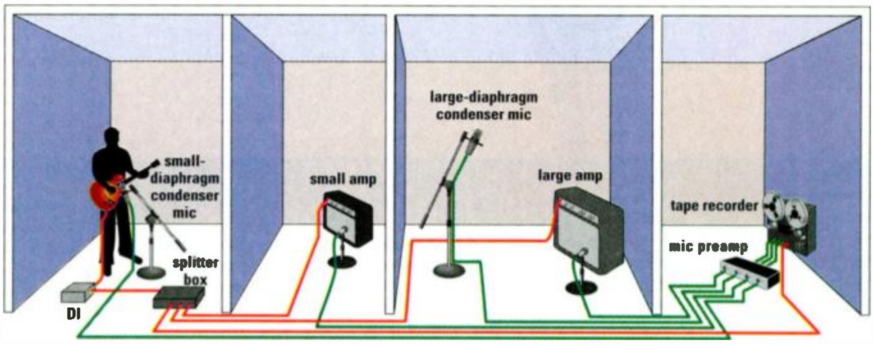


**FIG. 2: For huge guitar sounds and any number of processing options, use an air mic on the guitar itself and split the guitar output, sending one signal direct to tape and the others to amps located in separate rooms, each miked differently.**

## TO AIR IS HUMAN

Forget *Risky Business* (remember the famous scene of Tom Cruise rockin' out in his boxers?); this technique, which I consider *real* air guitar, is serious business. It entails capturing the airy, percussive sound of the plectrum strumming or picking the electric guitar's strings—either in acoustic isolation or combined with the ambient sound from the amp—and then mixing this sound with the recorded amplifier sound. The addition of just a little percussive plucking can enhance the presence wonderfully for any style of guitar playing. In my opinion, it's the greatest studio-recording innovation since John Bonham's distinctive drum sound.

The blues was my inspiration—specifically, the late-'40s solo recordings of John Lee Hooker. "Hobo Blues" is an excellent example of early Hooker on which his violent string slapping—clearly audible in a blend of amp sound, haunting vocals, and trademark foot stomping—creates an indelible realism and engaging intimacy. My recording of Paris Slim's "The Day I Met The Boogie Man" (see the sidebar "Selected Discography") was one of my early experiments with this technique. Since that time, I have used a discrete "air-guitar" mic whenever I have had an available track for it. Guitarists may initially be skeptical of such unusual miking, but it's always a treat to watch their faces light up as they listen to the monitors deliver the bright, transient sounds that they have been accustomed to hearing during their years of practicing their instruments.

I have achieved my best results with this technique when miking resonant hollow-body guitars, getting the mic in as close as possible to the guitarist's picking hand. Large-diaphragm condensers, especially the Neumann U 87 and Manley Cardioid Reference tube mic, have proven superlative performers on big-box guitars such as the Gibson ES-175 (see photo on p. 114). The small-diaphragm Oktava MC 012 and medium-diaphragm Shure KSM32 have worked wonders on solid-body instruments, most notably on improvisational-guitarist Ron Thompson's seven-string custom axe.

*Mix* magazine columnist Stephen St. Croix recently documented his own variation of this technique. He uses two "air" mics—one each on the low and high strings—with the resulting tracks panned hard left and right in the stereo spectrum.

An overdubbing session is ideal for air-guitar miking because there is no leakage from other instruments. I usually prefer to maintain total isolation between the two sources, placing the guitarist and amp in separate rooms. But for some production styles, the acoustic air mic can also do double duty as a distant room mic for the amp, with the ratio of pick sound to ambience determined by mic placement and amp volume. I've recorded some very hefty-sounding rock 'n' roll power chording this way, as well as a variety of vintage-style solos and rhythm parts. At the board, a low shelving or low-midrange EQ cut, combined with a subtle high-end boost around 4 to 6 kHz, will usually help these tracks jump out of the mix.

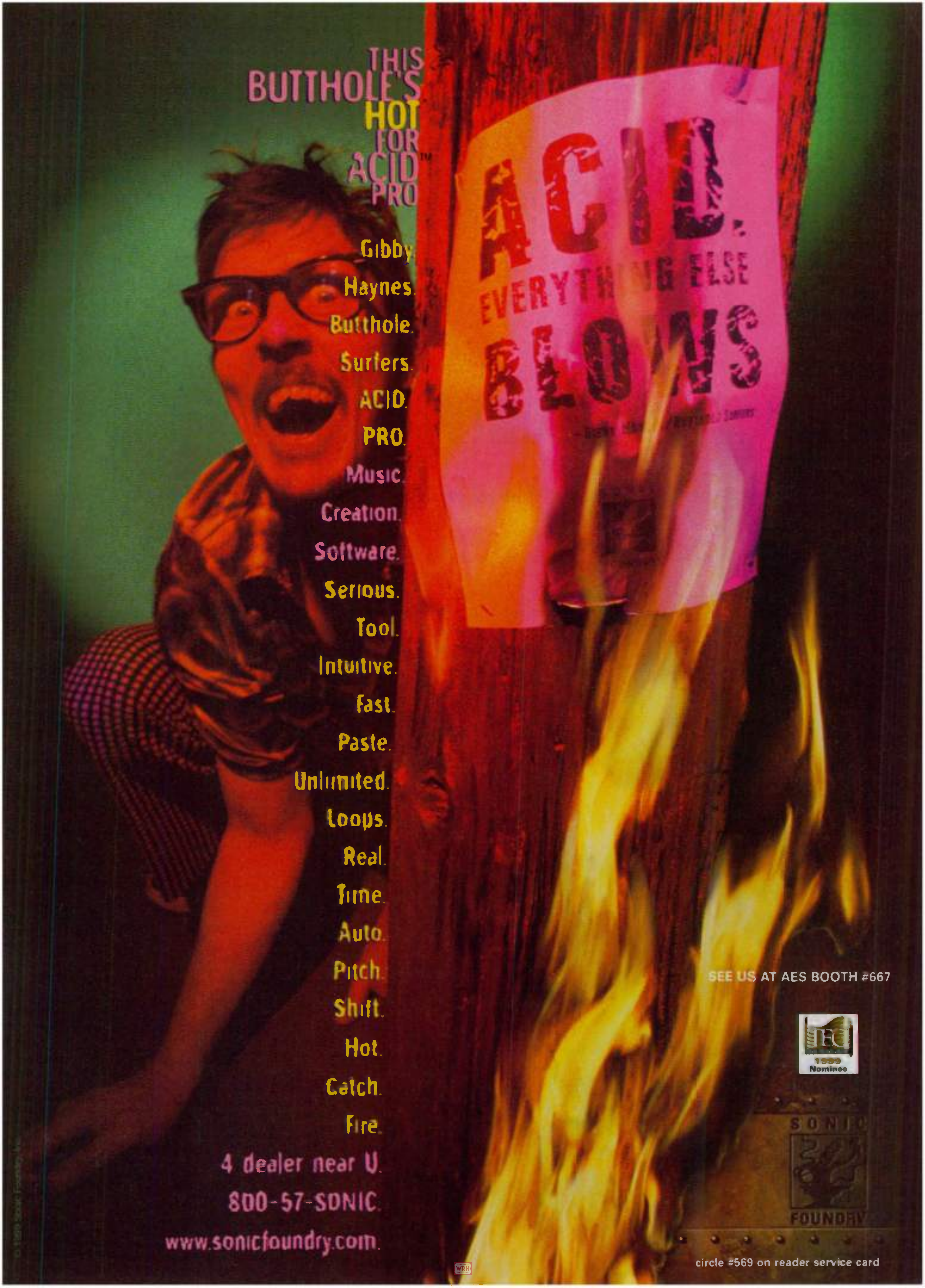
The key to capturing any kind of ambient tracks is a good reverberant space, although a narrow or dead room can also work, as long as there is sufficient distance between the guitarist and the amp. I usually put the air mic at least ten feet from the amp, positioned off-axis, or in an omnidirectional pattern to pick up as much reflected sound as possible. Placing a baffle between the guitarist and the amp will increase the apparent room size, as will making the amp sound pass through a doorway or turn a corner into another room.

Should space restrictions or volume levels make these methods impractical, try adding an air-guitar part as an overdub to a conventionally miked guitar track. The principle is similar to vocal doubling, for which the same part is performed twice; you may not be able to do this for an improvised solo, but for rhythm parts or composed lines, it's a snap. In addition, double tracking with a bright acoustic guitar or a smooth-sounding hollow body will add extra richness and some slick, big-budget zing to your mixes.

## MULTIPLICATION ROCK

After you have the hang of mono and stereo miking, room miking, and air guitar, you may be ready for the final frontier of El Gtr exploration. The time-consuming technique that I call "multisourcing" combines all the aforementioned methods, multiplied by the infinite possibilities created by splitting the guitar output and sending it simultaneously to different amps (using, for example, a Whirlwind Selector splitter box).

When I first tried multisourcing, on a solo project by Club Foot Orchestra guitarist Steve Kirk, I used an air mic, a direct source (Manley tube DI box or speaker emulator output from Kirk's Marshall JMP-1 tube preamp), a close mic on a clean-sounding Fender Princeton amp, and close and distant mics on a cranked-up Marshall cabinet (see **Fig. 2**). And that was just for the first rhythm track! As you may imagine, mixing was a lot of fun, and after that day there's been no going back to the old SM57 shoved up against the grille cloth. If you dare, you can take it from there. The only limitations are your time, the guitarist's patience, and available tracks. Oh yes—and lots and lots of mics. ◉



THIS
BUTTHOLE'S
HOT
FOR
ACID™
PRO

Gibby.
Haynes.
Butthole.
Surfers.
ACID.
PRO.
Music.
Creation.
Software.
Serious.
Tool.
Intuitive.
Fast.
Paste.
Unlimited.
Loops.
Real.
Time.
Auto.
Pitch.
Shift.
Hot.
Catch.
Fire.
4 dealer near U.
800-57-SONIC.
www.sonicfoundry.com.

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #667

circle #569 on reader service card

WORKING MUSICIAN

# Ocean of Promotion

*Make a splash with creative and well-planned marketing.*

By Lygia Ferra and Erik Hawkins

In the September 1999 "Working Musician" column ("Expose Yourself"), we gave you several tips to help you kick your CD-promotion campaign into high gear. This month we offer another installation of marketing ideas that you can add to that arsenal. Remember, although these tips are intended for the independent musician on a limited budget, you must have a sum of money large enough to realistically execute them. We suggest a budget of $10,000—an extremely modest amount in the world of record promotions. Again, your campaign should be regional in scope so you can use your limited budget most effectively; covering one area well is better than launching a poorly funded national campaign.

Refer to the table in the September issue ("The Budget Laid Bare," p. 108) for an example of how you could allocate a $10,000 budget, including some of the marketing ideas that are presented this month. You can also find that table online at the **EM** Web site, www.emusician.com.

## GONE SURFING

A Web site is a great means of letting people know about your project. You can post sound bites, pictures, and information about upcoming shows and retail locations that sell your CD (see **Fig. 1**). People will bookmark your site and visit more often if you update it regularly. Keep it interesting by periodically offering contests, free song downloads, and new images. Search engines that use spider programs to find and compile Web sites are also more apt to list your site and keep it in the top 20 if it's updated frequently. (For more on promoting your Web site, check out the April and May 1998 installments of "The Biz" at www.emusician.com.)

Although many Internet providers offer free Web sites as part of their service, using a dedicated Web host server is the most professional way to go. This allows you to have your own domain name (such as www.myband.com),

STEVE RAMIREZ


ON
SOLO
DEJA VU

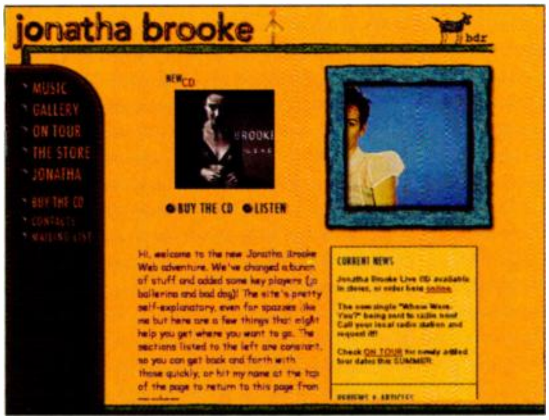
whereas a standard Internet service such as America Online, or a third-party music distributor such as IUMA, relegates you to an unwieldy Web address (for example, www.internetservice.com/members/music/myband). A good dedicated Web host, such as Best Internet, will help you register your domain name and get you started uploading your first pages (for contact information, see the sidebar "Promotional Resources, Part II"). It costs $70 to register your domain name for the first two years, and there's usually about a $50 setup fee with your server and a monthly service charge of about $25.

You will save hundreds of dollars in programmer fees if you learn HTML. It's easy to comprehend, and plenty of free HTML software is available for download. AOL is a great resource for HTML tutorials and software.

## YOU'VE GOT MAIL

The mailing list is an old standby, and for good reason: it works. If you haven't already started one, get one rolling. Sign up people at shows and people who like your sample tape, or get names from other local bands in your musical genre. Collect names ambitiously, but try to avoid including people who won't be interested in what you are doing. Including too many errant names on your list will simply waste your money on postage.

The Internet version, the e-mail list, is equally effective and much easier to work with. Trade e-mail lists with your friends, pick up "cc'd" addresses...the sources for obtaining e-mail addresses are boundless. You don't have to worry about whether all your addressees are part of your target audience, because sending e-mail is free. Armed with a list of 1,000 e-mail addresses, you can accomplish in an instant what would otherwise take days and cost you a bundle with "snail mail." You can even embed in your message a clickable link to your Web site. Don't underestimate the importance of e-mail; it's one of the most powerful promotional tools of independent musicians.



Hi, welcome to the new Jonatha Brooke Web adventure. We've changed a bunch of stuff and added some key players (a ballerina and bad dog)! The site's pretty self-explanatory, even for spazzes like me but here are a few things that might help you get where you want to go. The sections listed to the left are constant, so you can get back and forth with those quickly, or hit my name at the top of the page to return to this page from

**FIG. 1: A good Web site must be informative and fun to visit. Make a point of updating your site frequently with current performance dates, new graphics, and goodies such as free song downloads or contests.**

## POSTCARDS FROM PARADISE

Postcards are inexpensive and have a variety of promotional uses. You can use them for mailings and give them away as gifts. Music stores usually provide an area where bands leave postcards and flyers. Make your postcard a work of art—use a cool picture, eye-catching graphics, a profound phrase—so folks are more apt to hang on to them, put them on their bulletin boards, or mail them to their friends. You can generate photo-ready artwork on your personal computer with a good graphics program and a scanner. Leave the back of the card blank (except for your name and contact information); use this space to adhere stickers, made on your computer, with current information about upcoming shows and special events.

Count on spending about $150 for 1,000 full-color postcards. (Check out Modern Postcard; they do great work.) Printing is inexpensive enough that you can afford to make several different postcards for variety. If you'd like to have your postcards distributed, talk to GoCard, the company that places those postcard racks that you see in coffeehouses, gyms, and record stores. The company will print and distribute 30,000 cards for around $2,400. Describe your target market to them, and they'll help you choose the area best suited to your music from their more than 1,500 locations.

## GIG A GOOD LOT

You've heard it countless times before, but this tip bears repeating: get out there and gig. Performing remains one of the best ways to promote yourself. The key to making live shows productive and lucrative is planning your strategies well in advance. Getting people to attend your show is *your* job, so promote your gigs at least two weeks before you play to ensure a respectable draw. Club owners hate empty clubs

## PROMOTIONAL RESOURCES, PART II

**Best Internet**
345 East Middlefield Road
Mountain View, CA 94043
tel. (800) 339-7077
e-mail sales@best.com
Web www. best.com

**GoCard**
73 Spring Street, #202
New York, NY 10012
tel. (800) 348-1438
e-mail info@gocard.com
Web www.gocard.com

**Modern Postcard**
1675 Faraday Ave.
Carlsbad, CA 92008
tel. (800) 959-8365
fax (760) 431-1939
e-mail modern.cs@irisgroup.com
Web www.modernpostcard.com

**Network Solutions**
tel. (703) 742-4777
Web www.networksolutions.com
or www.internic.net

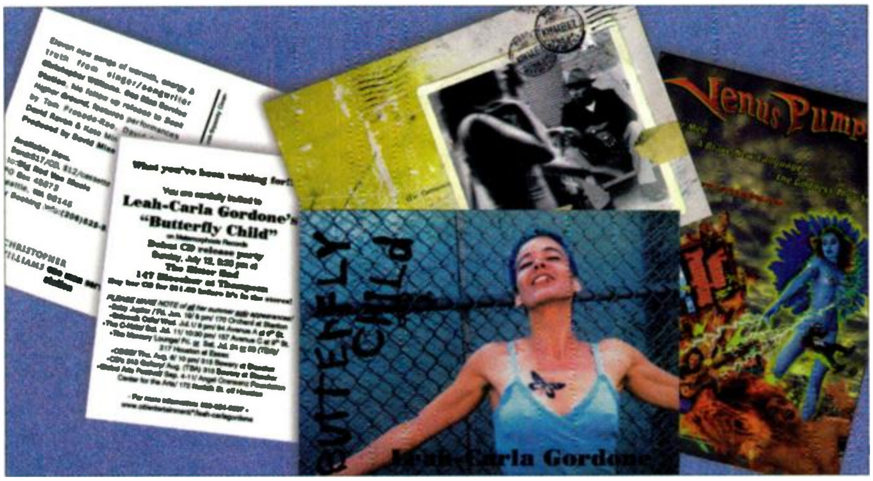
**TSA Books**
Tim Sweeney & Associates
21213-B Hawthorne Blvd., Ste. 5255
Torrence, CA 90503
tel. (310) 542-1322
fax (310) 542-1300
e-mail koti@pacbell.net
Web www.tsamusic.com

**Val Pak**
Direct Marketing Systems, Inc.
8605 Largo Lakes Drive
Largo, FL 33773
tel. (800) 444-5656
e-mail advertise@valpak.com
Web www.valpak.com

and will quickly put you on the "not worthy" list.

Set up a booth at the front door for collecting mailing-list names and selling your merchandise. Ask a friend to work the booth and offer him or her a commission as extra incentive. Your stage show should be tight but not overrehearsed; you want good audience interaction, minimal dead time between songs, and a confident performance. Finally, choose your gigs wisely. Don't play so many shows that you spread your limited promotional resources too thinly—one killer show with a big audience is more effective then a ton of half-baked shows with low attendance.

If you're concerned that you won't be able to rustle up an adequate draw to satisfy the club owners, open up for more popular bands. Choose acts whose style is similar to your own, and piggyback your promotional efforts on theirs. In order to find the acts you'd like to open for, you'll need to meet the right people—in other words, schmooze. For more in-depth advice, we highly recommend Tim Sweeney's audio-cassette book, *Guide to Successfully Playing Live.*



**Postcards are inexpensive to make and can be both artistic and useful. People will use an attractive postcard as decoration and to mail to their friends.**

## DON'T JUST STAND THERE

Authors make guest appearances where their books are being sold to help sell units. Musicians can do the same thing. Playing live in stores is a great way to meet the public and support the retail establishment where your album is being sold. Most stores are more than happy to have you come and perform because it's an opportunity to generate sales for the store. Large chain stores usually have somebody in charge of booking in stores; in fact, some major chains, such as Borders, actively pursue in-store performances. Try asking for the entertainment coordinator. At smaller mom-and-pop stores, this will be handled by the owner or manager.

# IMAGINE THE POSSIBILITIES


A


B


C


D


E


F

# QUIK LOK

*"Stands Apart From the Rest"*

**Stop by our web site to check out our complete line of QUIK-LOK Products and to discover our other great professional products.**

**www.quiklok.com**

## MUSIC INDUSTRIES CORPORATION

99 TULIP AVENUE • SUITE 101 FLORAL PARK • NEW YORK 11001
516-352-4110 • 800-431-6699 • fax: 516-352-0754
www.musicindustries.com

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #586 & 587

**A:** Z-726 double tier "Z" stand with Z-728 boom and Z-732 music holder **B:** ZM-WS44* mixer workstation – 44" wide (*available in 34" width) and QL-400 locator stand **C:** QL-746 super heavy-duty "X" stand with QLX-2 second tier QLX-3 third tier QLX-4 boom and QLX-5 music holder **D:** Z-WS71L keyboard workstation with Z-730 locator option (holding mixer) **E:** RS-954 20 space rack stand **F:** BS-317 low amp stand

circle #573 on reader service card

**FIG. 2:** To make your CD-release party alluring and memorable, be creative in choosing a venue. The Crucible Steel Gallery in San Francisco provided a relaxed but festive atmosphere for singer/songwriter Erica Ballinger to celebrate the release of her EP *Life*.

Treat in-store performances just as you do a regular club gig. Promote the show a few weeks ahead of time. Make sure your product is prominently displayed near the area where you'll be playing (banners work well and cost only $50 to $100, depending on size and number of colors). Set up a small table to sell additional merchandise such as T-shirts, stickers, and posters (you'll probably need to give the store a percentage of these sales); and collect names for your mailing list. Often, stores are even willing to split the cost of print ads if your draw is big enough—more people in the store means more potential store sales.

## YOU OUGHTTA BE IN PICTURES

Where better to find a captive audience than at a movie theater? Think of all those people in their seats waiting to see the movie, staring attentively at the ads and trailers before the film starts. Most theaters run ads for about 10 minutes, beginning approximately 20 minutes before the movie, followed by major movie previews. You can buy these ad spots through the National Cinema Network.

Prices can be as high as $300 per week or as little as $92 per week, depending on theater and location. You get three ten-second spots at every screening in the theater that week. National Cinema Network takes your images and text and creates a slide that goes out to the theaters of your choice. (Note: it's just a slide; no sound or video is available.) In a five-screen theater you would get 315 exposures in a single week. The key to having this promotion pay off is to make sure that your slides get into theaters where your potential audience goes. Pick neighborhoods carefully and know each region's musical preferences. Your National Cinema Network sales rep can help you target your market.

## PARTY ON

Have a record-release party. It may sound pretty routine, but you can make it fun and profitable (see **Fig. 2**). Certainly, after finishing your album, you'll want to have a party and invite all your friends and family to celebrate your accomplishment. Go one step further, however, and let the press and A&R reps know about the event. These are the people who can make things happen for you, so concentrate your efforts on luring them to your gathering.

Everybody loves free food and entertainment, so use these enticements to get VIPs to show up. Have your party catered, provide some free beverages, and have a few local acts perform with your band headlining. Make sure your invitees know about these perks—they'll probably be hungry after work and come just for the food. With full bellies they'll be more receptive to your music.

Obviously, you could spend a ton of money on this sort of event, but don't. Be creative and take advantage of your resources, and you should be able to keep it under $1,000. If you have a friend with a mansion, use that; if not, find a club owner who is willing to strike a deal and let you have the club on an off night. Reserve the early part of the evening for VIPs and then charge admission later. Hand out complimentary drink tickets only to VIPs. Offer to promote the catering company along with your event in exchange for a discount on their services. Start planning and promoting your party several months in advance: book a location, contact a caterer, get the names of VIPs, send out invitations, and so on. If you plan this event well, it could open many doors for you.

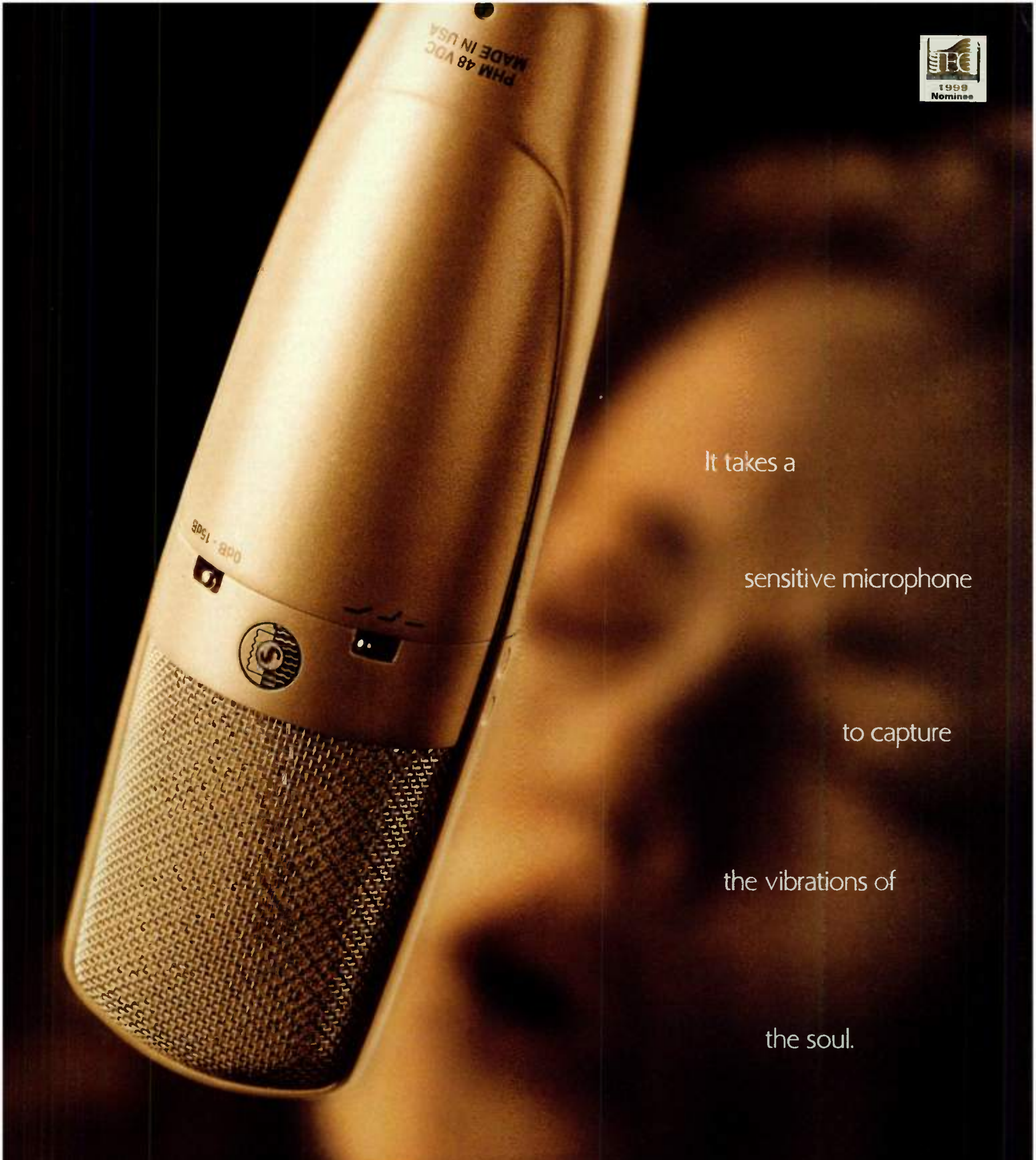
## PRIZE PATROL

People love freebies; it's human nature, so take advantage of it. But don't give stuff away too easily; make people do something—even just visit your Web site—to get it. Hand out postcards that prompt people to go online and register to win goodies such as T-shirts, CDs, or backstage passes. Give people extra incentive to sign your mailing list by holding a drawing. Make it public knowledge that you give away some sort of prize at every one of your shows. If you get more people to your shows that way, it's worth springing for prizes. We know of one band that landed an endorsement deal with a well-known percussion company and now hands out inexpensive rhythm instruments at their shows. Not only do audience members get to play along with the band, but they get a souvenir as well.

Advertising your contests creatively will expand your audience. Try coupons (Val Pak will include your coupon in 10,000 mailers for about $600) or flyer inserts in the Sunday newspaper (about $30 for 1,000 inserts). Just check the demographics and make sure these promotions will reach your target market. However, the bottom line is, if it says "free" on it, somebody will look at it. If they sign up on your Web site for a free CD and they like it, you've won a new fan.

## CALL MY AGENT

Sad though it may be, business people such as buyers for retail stores, distributors, and program directors of radio stations tend not to take artists



It hears every sound. It feels every energy.

The Shure KSM32 cardioid condenser microphone has the dynamic range and frequency response needed to preserve the true drama of a performance. For highly critical studio recording and live sound productions, it is without compromise.

When spirits stir and souls are revealed and the ordinary performance becomes extraordinary, will you have a KSM32 to capture it?

To know more, call 1-800-25-SHURE.

www.shure.com

SHURE®

circle #574 on reader service card

seriously. The two usual assumptions are that artists are "flakes" and that they must not be successful enough to do business with if they are calling contacts themselves rather than having an agent do it. It's not up to you to reform their opinions, though. A better tactic is to work within the narrow framework of what is acceptable to them: have a friend act as your agent, or pretend to be somebody else and act as your own agent.

It's best to have some trusty friends function as your mouthpiece. Coach them on how you'd like to be presented, give them a goal, and let them go at it. Even better, team up with a fellow musician who's at the same stage in his or her career, and trade off business negotiations. This gives you both incentive to do a good job for each other, because each of you is counting on the other; if you slack off, you can bet your friend will become resentful and slack off, too. This kind of relationship requires a high level of trust, maturity, and good communication, so choose your partner wisely. With some effort and prudence you'll discover why the adage "Two heads are better than one" rings true.

If you're daring, create a fictitious agent and play the part yourself. Of course, this is very risky: if you're found out, major repercussions could result (such as being blacklisted), because nobody likes to feel they've been played for a fool. However, many artists pull this off successfully. Never underestimate your ability to accomplish things on your own, but do bear in mind the consequences if things should go awry.

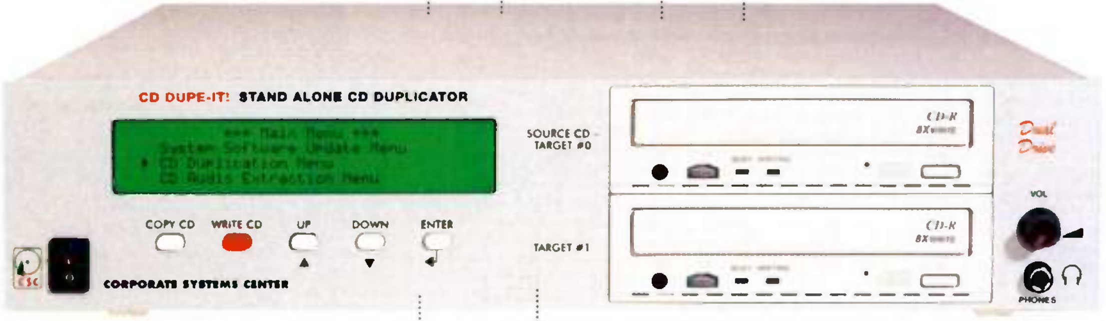
## SINK OR SWIM

Working with a tight budget is a challenge, but it can be rewarding when, through your own ingenuity and persistence, you're able to launch a campaign that gets the attention of major labels, the press, and fans. Just keep in mind these three important points: (1) keep it regional; (2) know your target market; and (3) have a plan. Choose your promotions carefully; nothing is worse than spending your money on something that yields no response. If you're unsure about your strategy, poll your fans. If you're still unsure, don't do it—spend your money on a campaign that you *know* will get some attention. Finally, get your marketing plan together at least six months in advance. It takes time to organize things, and it takes a lot of foresight to execute several promotional tricks concurrently.

The promotional ideas presented here, while tried and true, represent just the tip of the iceberg. Be creative in your marketing approaches, and there's no telling what you can accomplish. Don't lose sight of your goals to get your music out to the public, to sell units, and to have fun doing it. And above all, be realistic and don't take on too much at once, or you may find yourself broke with a stack of products that you can't move. Good luck!

---

**Lygia Ferra** *is a songwriter/producer whose first independent release as a solo artist,* Strange Peculiar, *is slated to hit retail stores by the end of the year. For more information, visit www.lygiaferra.com.* **Erik Hawkins** *is a musician/producer working in Los Angeles County and the San Francisco Bay Area. He recently started his own indie label, MuziCali Intertainment (www.muzicali.com).*



**BOTH SINGLE AND DUAL DRIVE MODELS AVAILABLE.**

**INTERNAL A/V HARD DRIVE STORES DISC IMAGES FOR MULTIPLE COPIES, AND CUSTOM AUDIO DISCS.**

**EXTERNAL SCSI-II PORT WORKS LIKE A STANDARD CD WRITER FOR CREATING CUSTOM DISCS.**

**MAKE CUSTOM DISCS WITH JUST THE MUSIC YOU LIKE.**

**TOTALLY SELF CONTAINED, NO ADDITIONAL HARDWARE IS REQUIRED**

**ADVANCED FORMAT DETECTION PRODUCES PERFECT DUPLICATES ON STANDARD CD-R MEDIA.**

# COPY ANY CD NOW. NO PC REQUIRED.

## DUPE-IT!

Instantly copy music and CD-ROM compact discs. Make backup copies of your favorite music and software on rugged, permanent CDs. Produce compact discs quickly and economically. No mastering or multimedia experience is required.

Insert your original CD and press "start." The multimedia processor quickly copies any disc to the internal A/V hard drive. Insert blank CDs and make as many copies as you like. You'll produce perfect duplicates. The system is totally self contained — no additional hardware is required.

## FROM $595!

**100 BLANK CDs $169!**

**408 330-5522**

Just plug in the power cord and press "start"—it's that easy.

You can even make your own custom music CD without a PC! Insert your original CD's, select the tracks you want, and Dupe-It will copy them to the internal hard drive. Built in, amplified stereo speakers allow you to preview the music before recording a CD. Then insert a blank CD, and you'll have a custom music CD with just the songs you want.

With the included CD mastering software, Dupe-It will work overtime as your personal CD design system. Just attach a SCSI cable to your PC or Mac, and you're ready to design and create your own original CD's. Similar systems used in duplication houses cost over $5,000. Now you can easily copy CDs yourself for a fraction of the price.

CSC

**CORPORATE SYSTEMS CENTER**
3310 WOODWARD AVE., SANTA CLARA, CA 95054
WWW.DUPEIT.COM
circle #576 on reader service card

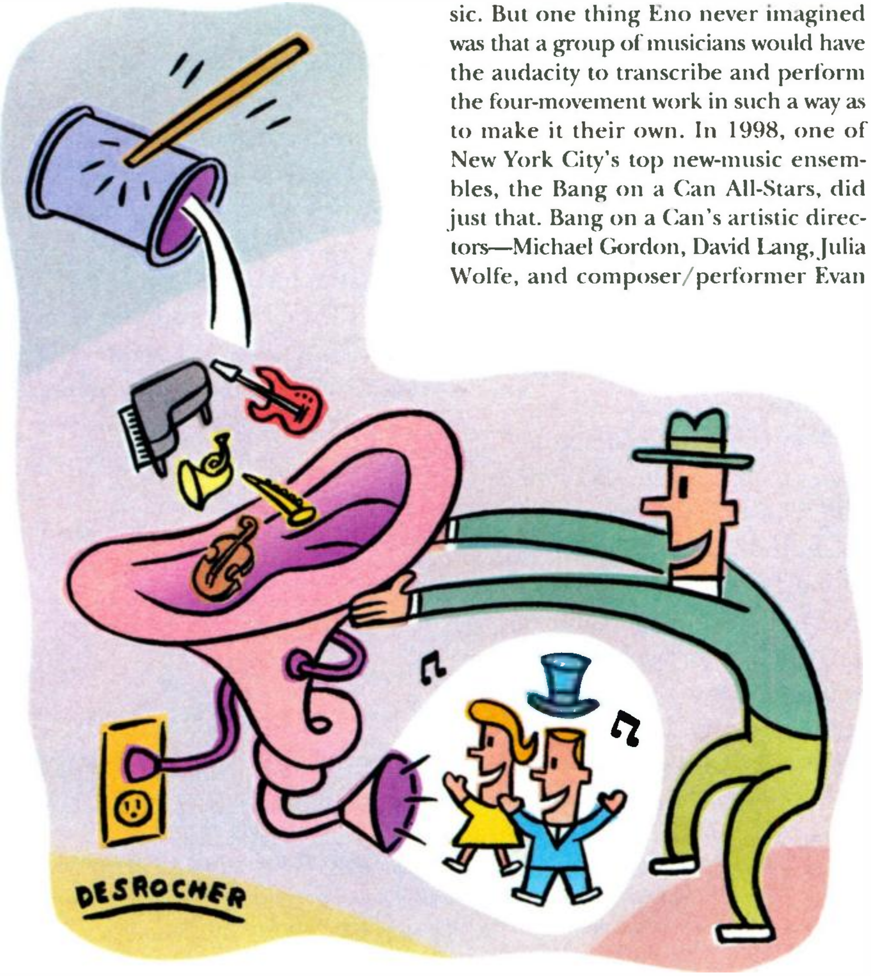
Musicians—ask about our pro-audio CD recorders. Software publishers—ask about our high-volume multi-drive duplication systems. Dupe-It is sold and intended for backup and in-house design purposes only. Copyright laws must be observed. Dual Drive Model is pictured above.

**PERFORMING MUSICIAN**

# Music for Airports on Stage

## *Blending Bang on a Can's acoustic and electronic instruments live.*

By Gino Robair



JACK DESROCHER

When Brian Eno's tape-loop masterpiece *Ambient 1: Music for Airports* was released in 1978, it spawned an entire genre of music. But one thing Eno never imagined was that a group of musicians would have the audacity to transcribe and perform the four-movement work in such a way as to make it their own. In 1998, one of New York City's top new-music ensembles, the Bang on a Can All-Stars, did just that. Bang on a Can's artistic directors—Michael Gordon, David Lang, Julia Wolfe, and composer/performer Evan Ziporyn—each transcribed and arranged one of the *Airports* movements, all of which would be brought to the stage by the six-piece All-Stars ensemble.

To keep the inherent austerity of *Music for Airports* from becoming boring, the group infuses its performances with subtle dynamic nuances. Transmitting this subtlety from the stage to the audience requires a high degree of sensitivity from the sound engineer. For the past four years, the Bang on a Can All-Stars have relied on the front-of-house talents of Andrew Cotton to make this happen.

"Even though they're playing through a sound system, the Bang on a Can All-Stars want to sound like an acoustic group," explains Cotton. "My job is to blend the instrumental textures together—starting with the acoustic instruments—and lift the mix from there to the volume it needs to be."

### OUT IN THE HOUSE

Cotton prefers the adrenaline rush of engineering a live performance over doing a studio session. "With concerts," he explains, "you have five minutes to spend on a kick-drum sound rather than the five hours you might spend in the studio."

Beginning his music career as a trumpet player, Cotton gravitated toward recording studios and, finally, live sound reinforcement. His background as a concert musician keeps him in sync with the demands of amplifying acoustic ensembles, and his expertise has made

One day, there will be a monitor
whose performance profile
is based on science, not opinion.

A monitor whose compact size
and power output will stun you;
and whose low end performance and
dynamic range will beat competitors
costing three times as much.

One day, there will be a monitor with the
same Linear Spatial Reference
technology that has changed forever
the way monitors are measured and qualified.

**That day: September 23, 1999. The AES Show, NYC.**
**That monitor: The all new JBL LSR 25P.**

**The only workstation monitor**
**good enough to be called LSR.**

# LSR.

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #726**

circle #577 on reader service card

A Harman International Company

**www.jblpro.com**

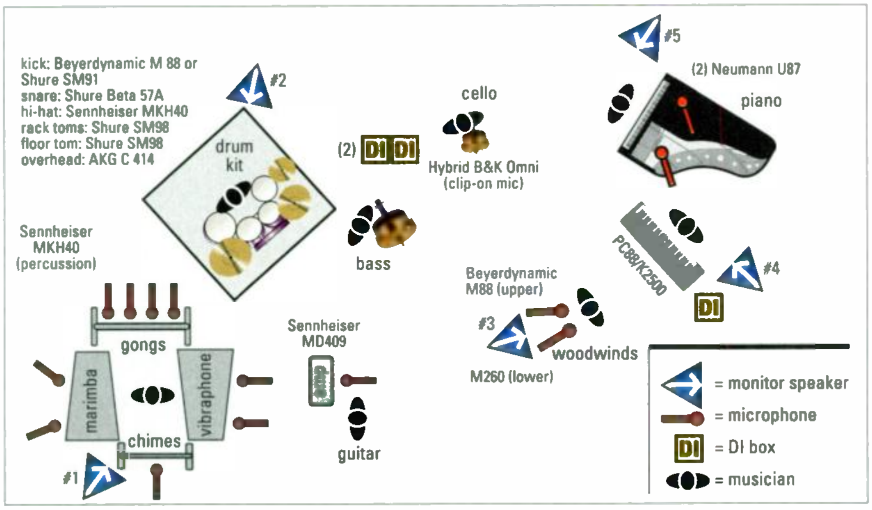


**FIG. 1: The stage setup for the Bang on a Can All-Stars is kept consistent throughout their repertoire. This allows for stress-free transitions between pieces.**

him a popular live-sound engineer with groups in the United States and Europe (including the Philip Glass Ensemble).

Andrew Cotton is also a member of Richard Nowell Sound in London, a U.K.-based sound-reinforcement company that specializes in contemporary classical and jazz concerts, as well as high-profile one-off events. "Most of the core work is for the Royal Festival Hall, the Barbican Center, and Contemporary Music Network tours," says Cotton. "Our company fills the gap between the larger rock-act sound companies and the little guys, but with engineers that are sympathetic to the needs of classical and contemporary music."

## STAGE TRANSLATION

The particular challenges that Cotton faces with the Bang on a Can All-Stars result from their blend of classical chamber-ensemble timbres (such as clarinet, cello, piano, and acoustic bass) and contemporary instrumentation, including electric guitar, sampler, and drum set. The group actively commissions works that straddle the line between rock and classical performance practices. Although the All-Stars can play with great volume and abandon, they are in complete control of every aspect of their performance. This allows Cotton the option of avoiding the traditional tricks of the trade.

"What makes this group sound more like a classical ensemble is their control over dynamics," notes Cotton. "Therefore, I rarely use compression or gating on the instruments. My job is to retain the dynamics of the performers; if you compress them, you lose this. The only instrument I ever compress is the snare drum, and only if the hall requires it."

Any equalization he performs on the instruments is merely corrective, and the amount varies from venue to venue. "Basically, I add EQ to the instruments only to make them sound natural, since much of the music is written with an acoustic-ensemble sound in mind," he notes. "Some pieces, on the other hand, get more rock-style sound reinforcement than the classical-sounding pieces.

"The EQ settings depend on a number of variables, such as the sound system and the type of mixing desk I get. The biggest variable is the size of the venue, which determines whether it's merely sound reinforcement (as in a small hall) or full amplification that we're using."

To keep the amplified ensemble sounding as realistic as possible, Cotton adjusts the time alignment of the main P.A. system. "Using a stereo delay unit, such as a BSS 804, I delay the main stacks by 10 to 15 milliseconds, depending on the venue," he explains. "I do this to keep the image centered on the stage. So, even though it's loud, the results sound acoustic; the musicians sound like they're coming from the stage, not from the speakers."

## AIRPORTS LIVE

Cotton began preparing for the live performance of *Airports* by attending the mixing sessions for the CD. "I wanted to see how the piece felt. During the sessions, I made mental notes and let the piece sink into my subconscious."

However, the stage setup proved to be a challenge when it came time to premiere the work in New York City's Alice Tulley Hall. To approximate the richness of Bang on a Can's studio version of *Airports*, the group brought in 12 extra instrumentalists and 11 singers for the work's unveiling.

But unlike the musicians, Cotton didn't get a rehearsal with the new pieces. "I got my hands on *Music for Airports* for the first time at sound check," recalls Cotton. "Before we began, we had to figure out the placement of the additional instruments,

**The high sound quality of the Bang on a Can All-Stars' performances can be attributed to Andrew Cotton's skill at maintaining the musical nuances of the performers through the sound system.**

with sight lines and visibility a major concern. The biggest trick was fitting the added players on stage so that the core group didn't have to be moved."

Scaling the large-ensemble setup of the premiere performance down to the core All-Star sextet, while maintaining the richness of the orchestration, was the next challenge the group faced. "Because such an elaborate setup is not practical for touring, we sampled tracks from the multitrack studio masters. The transcribers arranged keyboard parts for members of the group to play in each movement. We mainly sampled vocals, clarinet, and violin, and we chose some stock samples as well."

## CLOSE QUARTERS

The input requirements for *Music for Airports* consist mainly of mics and miked amps (see **Fig. 1**). Although Cotton rents much of the equipment needed for the tour, he brings his favorite mics with him. These include Sennheiser MKH 40s for the percussion setup; a pair of Neumann U 87s for the grand piano; a Beyerdynamic M 88 for the clarinet and saxophone; a Beyerdynamic M 260 for the low end of the bass clarinet; a hybrid B&K mic—a small omni capsule mounted on a clip-on extension—for the cello; and a Sennheiser MD 409 for the guitar amp. In addition, the acoustic bass uses two DIs (one for each pickup), and the sampler (a rack-mount Kurzweil K2500R controlled by a Kurzweil PC88) uses one.

Despite the amount of volume that the band generates on stage, the Bang on a Can All-Stars eschew any kind of baffling to separate the amps from the miked acoustic instruments. "Baffling doesn't work with the way the band tries to interact on stage," explains Cotton.

For maximum continuity during performances, the instrumentalists stay in the same places on stage from piece to piece—a benefit for the sound engineer. "We have a setup that works for everything," Cotton explains. "This makes for smoother transitions between pieces during a concert."

## ROAD PREPARATION

Cotton estimates that he spends as much time preparing for a tour as the tour itself takes. He spends most of this preparation figuring out what items he will need for a specific set of compositions and the logistics of getting them to every show. Because of transportation issues, the group rents many of the larger items in each city that it visits.

"Normally, we rent the backline equipment, such as amps and percussion," Cotton explains. "I also have to make sure we get a big enough mixing board. We need at least a 32-input board—sometimes I'll request a 40-input board depending on the pieces we're doing. The group uses lots of percussion—a drum kit, gongs, vibes—and that gobbles up 14 or 15 channels right there. The mixing desks I prefer are the Yamaha PM4000 or PM3500, the Midas XL3 or XL250, and the Crest VX. We also need good monitors and a monitor engineer for each show. Fortunately, the sound world tends to speak the same language. For example, the word *sampler* is the same in most languages."

However, Cotton says that the Bang on a Can All-Stars prefer to carry their own sampler on the road rather than risk trying to find one in every city. "We use 112 MB of memory in the K2500, so we bring our own. It's too difficult to find a reliable one on the road." The K2500 programming is done by Cotton and Ziporyn.

Outboard effects are also key to the road show. "I rent at least two decent-quality reverbs, such as a Lexicon PCM-70, -80, or -90, as well as a stereo delay, like the BSS 804."

## GLASS ON THE ROAD

The operational strategies are quite different when Cotton tours with the Philip Glass Ensemble. "The Philip Glass Ensemble is more electronic based, with keyboards. Live, they have more of a 'created' sound than the Bang on a Can All-Stars, like on a CD."

On a recent tour to Europe with the Philip Glass Ensemble, Cotton was in charge of monitors. "Handling the monitor mix is as critical and complex as doing front-of-house. To begin with, the ensemble, which includes four singers and three woodwind players, uses 12 monitor mixes. In addition, during the performance, I look after the keyboards and computer. The group has three keyboardists using five MIDI controllers, and all the keyboards are sending MIDI information to off-stage computers and synths. Everything is connected to a 7100-series Macintosh computer that is running MOTU's *Performer* and Digidesign's *SampleCell.* They use one main computer and have another for backup."

**The Bang on a Can All-Stars relied on Andrew Cotton to bring across the subtlety of the group's recordings of Brian Eno's *Music for Airports* in a live setting.**

## REAL-TIME SCHEDULE

The Bang on a Can All-Stars' busy concert schedule keeps Andrew Cotton on his toes. A typical performance includes five compositions, many of which are premiere performances. Having works by a diverse set of composers, such as Arnold Dreyblatt, Glenn Branca, and Gavin Bryars, on one program stretches the ensemble, the audience, and the sound engineer to their limit.

As always, it's up to Cotton to make sure the defining details of each composition reach the ears of the listener. With the premieres, sound check becomes a critical time for the engineer. "That's usually the first time I get to hear the new pieces, so to make sure things work within those, we usually spend more time on them during the sound check."

One of the newer pieces performed by the All-Stars requires a more conspicuous use of signal processing than usual. In this case, Cotton's job is more performance oriented, something he obviously enjoys.

"In Michael Gordon's piece *I Buried Paul,* everything except the drums and Mellotron samples is heavily processed—mostly chorused and flanged," explains Cotton. "For example, the score requires that the clarinet be put through a phase shifter. Much of the exact nature of this processing was worked out during rehearsals. The composition is derived from the end of the Beatles' "Strawberry Fields Forever." The whole piece sounds like it's being played backwards."

---

**Gino Robair** *is an associate editor at* **EM.**

# REVIEWS

## ALESIS

### QS8.1

*The cost-effectiveness bar for keyboard synths gets raised a notch.*

By Geary Yelton

Since its introduction in 1995, the QS8 has been Alesis's flagship synthesizer. Its noteworthy success in this era of modest keyboard sales has spawned a revised version, the QS8.1, which features a slightly larger display, an improved General MIDI bank, greater dynamic range, and dedicated buttons for selecting sequences and transposing the keyboard. The 64-voice QS8.1 combines an 88-note, hammer-action, weighted keyboard with a fairly realistic acoustic piano sound, making it a serious choice for pianists in the world of MIDI.

Like the original QS8, this year's model features 16 MB of samples in ROM; you can double the memory through the unit's two PC Card expansion slots. The QS8.1's sounds range from pianos and synth timbres to winds and strings, making it a well-rounded, general-purpose synthesizer. With a flash RAM card and the included *SoundBridge* software, it's even possible to load samples from your computer to create a customized sound set. Although there's no internal sequencer per se, you can store as many as 100 sequences on a card.

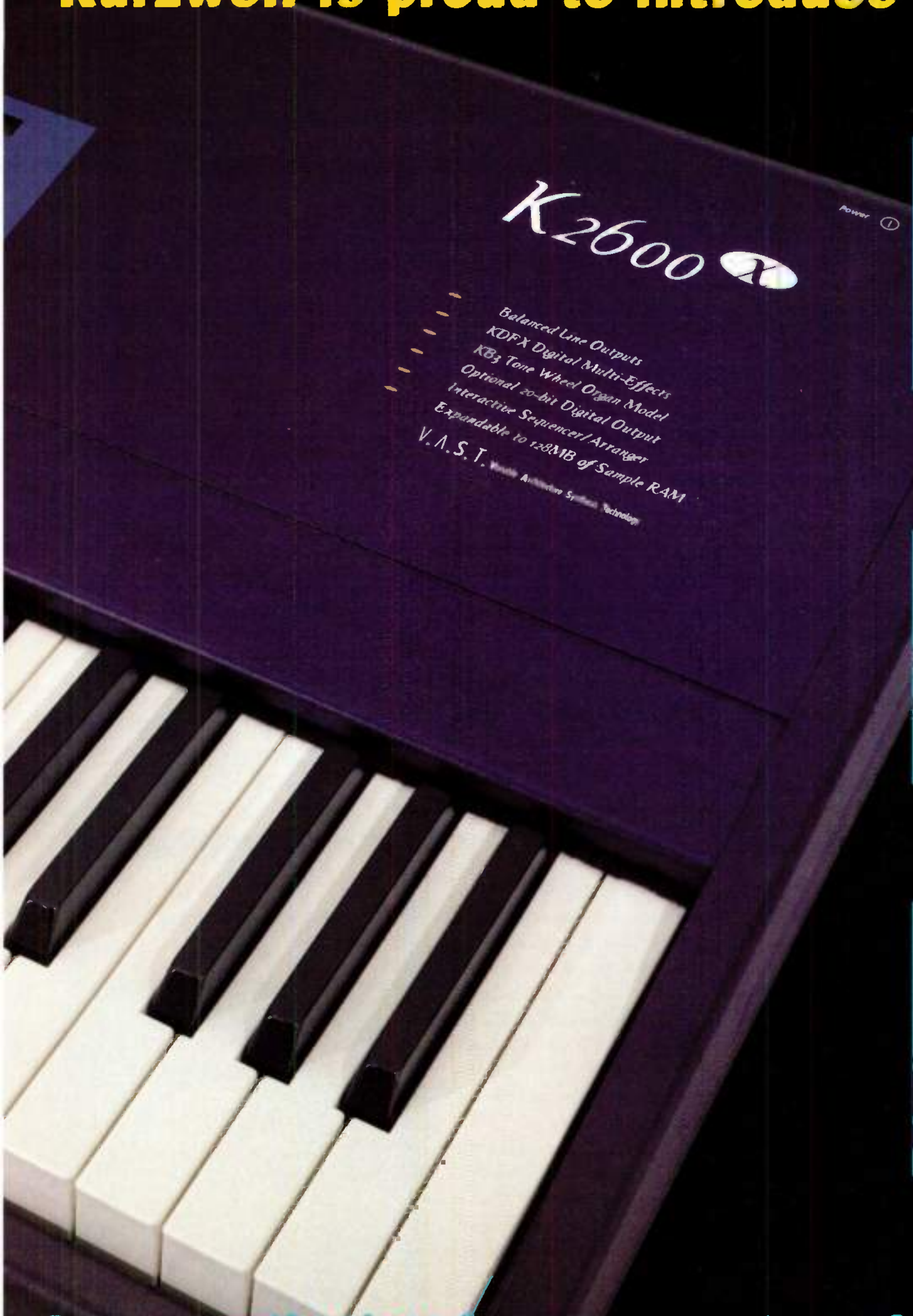
### GETTING IN AND OUT

Along with stereo main audio outs, the QS8.1 comes with a pair of auxiliary outputs and a rear-panel headphone jack (see **Fig. 1**). It's apparently assumed that the aux outputs will be used for routing sounds to an external effects

Like the hot-selling QS8, Alesis's QS8.1 synthesizer is chock full of features, such as 16 MB of waveform ROM highlighted by excellent piano sounds, 64-note polyphony, a very nice 88-key weighted action, two expansion card slots, and good effects. Enhancements include a slightly larger display, an improved GM bank, greater dynamic range, and Seq Select and Transpose buttons.

**For pros who have a real ear for music, an eye for perfection, and the desire for total luxury,**

**Kurzweil is proud to introduce the K2600**



Production Workstation brand new for model year 2000 available now.

This is not your father's Kurzweil. It is the Workstation you have always dreamed of: Smarter, Quieter, Cleaner, Friendlier, Hipper, Phatter, and Stronger.

More complete, more expandable, more flexible. Stunning new Sound Set - you must experience to believe. Options are now user installable.

Compatible with all K2500 sounds and CD-ROMs; the largest library in the world.

**A new synthesizer for a new century of sound & music available in 76-key, 88-key, and 3-space rack**

**Test drive one now at your authorized dealer**

**KURZWEIL®**

**...It's the sound**

circle #578 on reader service card

P.O. Box 99995, Lakewood, WA 98499-0995 telephone (253)589-3200 fax (253)588-6809 see your authorized dealer or visit our website at www.youngchang.com/kurzweil processor, because they bypass the internal effects. The MIDI In, Out, and Thru jacks are supplemented by a serial data port for direct connection to a Macintosh or PC. A sustain-pedal input is supplied, along with two jacks that accept assignable footswitches or continuous-controller pedals. The QS8.1 ships with a sustain pedal, a standard AC power adapter, two CD-ROMs, and documentation.

This synth offers a built-in ADAT Optical digital output that can send all four QS audio outputs directly to any Lightpipe-equipped device without leaving the digital domain. That's a big advantage if you have, for example, an ADAT or Lightpipe-equipped audio card or digital mixer. A 48 kHz In port allows you to synchronize the QS8.1's digital clock with an Alesis BRC remote controller. You won't need this input if you only use one ADAT; the Alesis tape deck will automatically sync to the QS8.1's digital output.

## ON THE SURFACE

The keyboard, which is manufactured for Alesis by Fatar, features real hammers to emulate the feel of an acoustic piano keyboard. I prefer a lighter weighted action—and, arguably, the QS8.1 does this as realistically as any of its competitors. Speaking of weight, even though it has 88 weighted keys with hammers, the entire synth weighs 60 pounds, which is less than most weighted-keyboard instruments. The keyboard generates both Velocity and Release Velocity data, providing a level of flexibility that most synth keyboards lack. Its Aftertouch is less flexible—it generates Channel Pressure but not Key Pressure; the synth engine, however, can respond to Key Pressure from an external source.

The pitch-bend and modulation wheels are located just above the left side of the keyboard (rather than all the way to its left), making the entire keyboard shorter than most 88-key units. This arrangement is quite comfortable, requiring less of a stretch when playing higher notes. The wheels themselves are a bit smaller and have a shorter throw than most—less than 60 degrees. Although this shorter throw makes it easier to go full tilt, the truncated range provides less subtle control of pitch and modulation depth than I'd like. Of course, any modulation destination can be controlled with either wheel.

To the right of the wheels, the volume slider is flanked by four assignable sliders, one of which lets you change parameter values. Moving a slider that has a control function assigned to it brings up a small bar graph in the display that reflects the slider's position. These sliders are useful not only for editing QS8.1 sounds on the fly, but also for controlling external MIDI instruments.

Although not blessed with the overwhelming selection of knobs and sliders you see on some recent synths, the QS8.1's user interface is clear and straightforward. A six-button cluster to the left of the display consists of the Edit Select button, which determines whether you're editing Programs (single sounds), Mixes (multitimbral combinations of Programs), or effects; a pair of Page buttons that scroll through pages and parameters and set the MIDI channel; two Value buttons; and the Save button.

To the right of the display, a couple of Play mode buttons let you select Programs or Mixes. Below these are a pair of dual-function buttons that you can use to step forward and back through Banks, compare an edited Mix or Program to the original, and access the global parameters.

**ALESIS**
QS8.1 keyboard synthesizer
$1,999

FEATURES ■■■
EASE OF USE ■■■▮
QUALITY OF SOUNDS ■■■
VALUE ■■■■▮
1 2 3 4 5

**PROS:** Well-designed weighted keyboard with hammers. Very good piano sound. Serial port for direct computer connection. ADAT Optical output. Expandable via card slots. Doesn't weigh a ton. A lot of synth for the money.

**CONS:** No floppy drive. No arpeggiator. Nonresonant, lowpass-only filters. Boost-only 2-band EQ. Short-throw pitch and modulation wheels. Some "acoustic" Programs sound unrealistically electronic in multitimbral Mixes.

**CIRCLE #437 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

Farther to the right are two rows of buttons whose functions depend on whether the unit is in Play, Mix Edit, Program Edit, Effects, Edit, or Drum mode. The top row contains 13 buttons numbered in increments of ten, from 00 to 120; below it is a row of ten buttons numbered from 0 to 9. With these two rows of buttons, you can select the Sound Group, which organizes Programs by type (pianos, brass, and so on); choose individual Programs and multitimbral Mixes; assign MIDI channels for Mixes; access individual parameters and the Function Groups into which parameters are organized; edit the Sound Layers for Programs; route sounds to the effects buses; and the like. (I'll explain the details of this architecture shortly.)

Finally, on the far right of the display, along the bottom row of buttons, are the Transpose button and the Seq Select button, which selects a PC Card–based sequence for playback.

▼

**The user interface is clear and straightforward.**

The QS8.1's user interface is reasonably intuitive, and I had few problems finding my way around the unit. Learning was made even easier by the clear, concise, and well-organized reference manual, which includes a handy foldout diagram that labels and briefly explains everything on the synth's front and back panels. The manual's only glaring fault is that its index needs to be more comprehensive. You also get a Quick Reference Guide that contains enough information to get you up and running if you're averse to opening the manual, and two charts listing the factory-set Programs and Mixes.

## BASIC ARCHITECTURE

Like most synthesizers, the QS8.1 plays individual Programs as well as Mixes. Each Program contains up to four individual Sounds that may be layered or split. Each Sound consumes one Voice of polyphony, so fewer notes are available in Programs that stack Sounds. You can play as many as 64 or as few as 16 simultaneous notes.

In Mix mode, the QS8.1 can receive on 16 MIDI channels simultaneously. Programs within Mixes are easy to edit individually and are even more easily replaced. A Mix may contain up to 16 Programs from any Bank, which can be split or layered across the keyboard. In fact, you can split the keys into as many as 16 different zones—a rare feat among MIDI keyboards—and the zones can overlap. The keyboard can therefore send on 16 MIDI channels at the same time, with separate volume, panning, and transposition for each part. You can, of course, trigger selected Programs from an external sequencer while other Programs are triggered from the keyboard.

Each Bank contains 128 Programs and 100 Mixes. There are three Preset banks, a User bank, and a GM bank, totaling 640 Programs and 500 Mixes. Filling both PC Card slots can provide two additional banks of 128 Programs and 100 Mixes each, for a possible total of 896 Programs and 700 Mixes.

When changing from one Program

to another, the QS8.1 carries the sound of the previous Program over without interruption, which is the way it *should* work (but doesn't with some synths). It's even possible to hold a key, change Programs, and sustain the note from the first Program. When you change Mixes, however, the sustained note stops sounding, with approximately a half-second delay before new notes sound. Considering the number-crunching that goes on in that half-second, this delay is acceptable.

Drum mode lets you assemble custom drum kits. You can assign up to ten samples to each Sound—so with four Sounds per voice, you have up to 40 samples in a drum Program. The pitch, volume, panning, and effects routing of each sample can be determined individually, as can the range of keys that trigger a sample. You can assign a drum sample to as many as four keys without transposing the sample, allowing flams and fast retriggering. LFOs and envelopes are disabled in Drum mode except for amplitude decay.

## UNDER THE HOOD

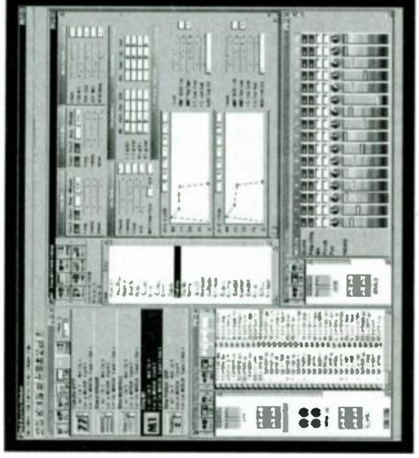
The QS8.1 is a 16-bit, 48 kHz sample-playback, subtractive synthesizer whose lineage can be traced back to the original Alesis QuadraSynth (reviewed in the July 1994 **EM**). Up to four Sounds can be shaped with envelope generators and nonresonant lowpass filters and then combined into a single Voice (see **Fig. 2**). Although it's no different from the way most synths combine sounds, this process of adding complex timbres and then filtering them is what Alesis calls "Composite Synthesis."

Filter, amplitude, and pitch each have a dedicated envelope generator and dedicated LFO per layer. The envelopes are a bit more complex than the customary ADSR: in addition to

### QS8.1 Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **Keyboard Action** | 88-key, weighted hammer |
| **Controllers** | (1) pitch wheel; (1) mod wheel; (1) volume slider; (4) programmable sliders |
| **Synthesis Type** | subtractive sample playback |
| **Polyphony** | 64 notes |
| **Multitimbral Parts** | 16 |
| **ROM Programs/ Multitimbral Mixes** | 512/400 (three preset banks and one General MIDI bank) |
| **User RAM Programs/ Multitimbral Mixes** | 128/100 (one bank) |
| **Sample Resolution/ Playback Rate** | 16-bit linear/48 kHz |
| **Effects Processors/Sends** | 1 (stereo)/4 |
| **Effects Types** | Pitch: mono and stereo chorus, mono and stereo flanger, resonator, pitch detune<br>Delay: mono, stereo, ping-pong<br>Reverb: plates 1 and 2, room, hall, large, gate, reverse |
| **Internal Sound Memory** | 16 MB |
| **Expansion** | (2) PC Card (PCMCIA) slots; accepts 8 MB flash RAM cards (samples, Programs, Mixes, sequences), 8 MB QCards (samples, Programs, Mixes), or 512 KB SRAM cards (sequences only) |
| **Audio Outputs** | (2) ¼" unbalanced master L/R; (2) ¼" unbalanced aux; (1) ADAT Optical (carries same signal as four analog outs); (1) ¼" stereo headphone |
| **Other Ports** | (2) ¼" footpedal jacks; (1) ¼" sustain-pedal jack; MIDI In, Out, and Thru; Mac/PC-compatible serial interface; 48 kHz BRC sync input |
| **Power Supply** | 120 VAC internal |
| **Dimensions** | 19" (W) x 8.5" (D) x 1.75" (H) |
| **Weight** | 60.9 lbs. |

For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p.195.



circle #581 on reader service card

Midi Quest v7.0

Universal Editor & Librarian software for Windows 95/98/NT4/3.1

The ultimate SysX E/L for instruments from

Kurzweil, Korg, Roland, Emu, Kawai, Ensoniq, Alesis, Waldorf, Yamaha, Oberheim, Casio, Turtle Beach, Peavey, and many more...

The NEW Midi Quest v7.0 features

- 32&16-bit versions for Win 95, 98, NT4 & 3.1
- Integrated Cakewalk SysX and Name support
- Over 50,000 unique patches included free
- Unparalleled editing & organizational tools
- Powerful hierarchical Parent/Child tracking

Midi Quest v7.0 supports over 360 instruments including:

**Akai** MB76. **Alesis** D-4, DM5, HR-16*, HR-16B*, MidiVerb III, MidiVerb IV, NanoBass, NanoPiano, NanoSynth, QuadraSynth, QuadraSynth S4, QuadraSynth Plus, QuadraSynth Plus Piano, QS6, QS7, QS8, QSR, Quadraverb, Quadraverb Plus, Quadraverb GT, Quadraverb 2*, SR-16*. **ART** DR1*. **BOSS** DR-5, DR-660, SE-50, SE-70*. **Casio** CZ101, CZ1000, CZ3000, CZ5000, VZ1, VZ10m. **Creative Labs** WaveBlaster. **Digital** MX-8. **Digitech** DSP128*, DSP128+*, DSP256*, GSP2101*, IPS33B, TSR-24*, Valve FX*. **Emu** Classic Keys, Launch Pad, Morpheus, Orbit, Procussion, Proteus MPS, Proteus MPS Plus, Proteus 1, Proteus 1/XR, Proteus 1 with Protologic, Proteus 1/XR with Protologic, Proteus 1 with Orchestral, Proteus 2, Proteus 2/XR, Proteus 3, Proteus 3/XR, Proteus FX, Sound Engine, Ultra Proteus, Vintage Keys, Vintage Keys Plus. **Ensoniq** DP-2, DP-4, EPS*+, ESQ-1, ESQ-M, KMX-16, KMX-8, KS-32, KT-76, KT-88, Mirage+, MR-Rack, MR61, MR76, SD-1, SQ-1, SQ-1 Plus, SQ-2, SQR, SQ-80, TS-10, TS-12, VFX, VFX-SD, VFX-SD II. **Eventide** Harmonizer*. **Evolution** EVS-1. **JL Cooper** Fader Master, MSB-1620, MSB-Plus, MSB Rev2, PPS-100*, Synergy*. **Kawai** GMega, K1, K1R, K1 II, K3, K3m, K4, K4R, K5, K5000S, K5000R, K11, R-50*, R-100*, Spectra, XD-5. **KMX** KMX MIDI Control, KMX 8 x 8. **Korg** 01/W, 01/W Pro, 01R/W, 03R/W, 05R/W, A4, DDD-5*, D-8, DVP-1, DW6000, DW8000, DSS-1, EX800*, EX8000, i1, i2, i3, i4, i5s, ix300, M1, M1EX, M1R, M1REX, M1+1, M3R, N264, N364, NS5R, Poly800*, Prophecy, SDD-3300*, S3*, T1, T2, T3, Trinity, Trinity Pro, Trinity Plus, Trinity Rack, Wavestation, Wavestation EX, Wavestation AD, Wavestation SR, X2, X3, X3R, X5, X5D, X5DR, Z1, 707*. **Kurzweil** K2000, K2000R, K2500, K2500R. **Lexicon** LXP-1*, LXP-5, LXP-15. **MOTU** 7s. **Peavey** DPM3, DPM-V3, Spectrum Bass, Spectrum Bass II, Spectrum Filter, Spectrum Organ, Spectrum Synth. **Rane** MAP33*, MPE14, MPE28, MPE47*. **Rhodes** Model 660*, Model 760*. **Oberheim** Matrix 1000, Matrix 6, Matrix 6R, Matrix 12, Xpander. **Octave Plateau** Voyetra 8. **Roland** A-50*, A-80*, A-880, CM-32, CM-32P, CM-64, D-5, D-10, D-20, D-50, D-550, D-70, D-110, DEP-3, DEP-5, E-660, GM-70, GP-8, GP-16, GR-09, GR-50, GS, JD-800*, JD-990, JP8000, Juno-106, JV-30, JV-80, JV-880, JV-90, JV-1000, JV-1080, JV-2080, JX-8P, MC-303, ME-10*, MGS-64, MKS-80, MT-32, Pro-E*, P-330*, PMA-5, RA-50*, R-5, R-70*, R-8, R-8II, R-8m, SCC-1, SC-35, SC-50, SC-55, SC-55 MkII, SC-155, SC-88, SC-88VL, SC-88VL-WH, SCP-55, Sound Expanders (M-BO1, M-DC1, M-OC1, M-SE1, M-VC1), SPD-11, Super Jupiter, TD-5, TD-7*, U-110, U-20, U-220, XP-10, XP-50, XP-60, XP-80. **Sequential Circuits** Drumtraks*, MultiTrak, Prophet10*, Prophet5, Prophet 600, Prophet T8*, Six-Trak*, Tom*. **Turtle Beach** MultiSound. **Voce** DMI-64*. **Waldorf** Microwave, Microwave (v2.0). **Yamaha** DMP7*, DX1, DX5, DX7, DX9, DX7IID, DX7IIFD, DX7S, DX11, DX21, DX27, DX27S, DX100, FB01, KX76*, KX88*, MEP4*, MU50, MU80, MU-100R, RX11, RX17*, RX21L*, RX7+, SPX90*, SPX900*, SPX1000*, SY22, SY35, SY55, SY77, SY85, TG33, TG55, TG77, TG100, TG500, TF01, TX7, TX802, TX812, TX816, TX81Z, V50, W5*, W7*. **360 Systems** Midi Patcher. (* = librarian support only)

SQ Midi Tools

"It's like having a swiss army knife for MIDI"

for complete information, visit our web site

Sound Quest Inc.
1140 Liberty Dr., Victoria, BC, V9C 4H9
US: (800) 667-3998 Phone: (250) 478-9935
Email: sales@squest.com
Web: http://www.SQuest.com

SYNTHESIZER & SAMPLER SOFTWARE

# Get SurReal™

## Powerful Synthesis for $129*

- 16 Channels
- 64 Simultaneous Notes
- Incredibly Fast Response
- General MIDI
- Works with Major Sequencers
- Formats include Sample Playback, Frequency Modulation (FM), Physical Modeling, Classic Analog and Modal Synthesis
- Works with MIDI Controllers
- Thousands of Sounds available using Reality™ and SoundFont® Libraries
- User-friendly Interface
- MIDI Sequence Player
- Works with most Soundcards
- Exports Patch Name Lists for Major Sequencers
- Effects include Reverb, Chorus, Flanging, Delay and Echo
- SeerMusic® Internet Audio Authoring included
- $129 US Suggested Retail Price
- Over 2000 Patches included
- Over 200 Loops included
- Free Demo Software

SurReal™ is the Synthesizer & Sampler Software for sequencing, performance, composition, and other MIDI applications. SurReal gives you five kinds of synthesis - sampling, FM, physical modeling, analog and modal for sonic versatility. For working with popular sequencers, SurReal provides 16 channels, 64 notes, reverb and chorus on one user-friendly screen. Check out SurReal - the new Synthesizer & Sampler Software from Seer Systems, the makers of Reality™.

For more information and a demo of SurReal, visit your local music retailer or download a free demo at www.seersystems.com

***$129 US Suggested Retail Price - An outrageously low price!**

For Windows® 95/98

circle #582 on reader service card

Seer Systems

108 Portola Rd., Suite 133
Portola Valley, CA 94028 USA 888-232-7337

FIG. 1: The QS8.1's rear panel is identical to that of the original QS8. Besides the usual MIDI, foot controller, and analog audio ports, it features an ADAT Optical digital output and a 48 kHz sync input for use with an Alesis BRC remote controller.

attack, decay, sustain level, and release time, you can control the initial delay time and the sustain decay time.

The unit's Amplitude Range function lets you select from 13 Velocity curves to customize the feel of the keyboard. Velocity curves can be specified for each Sound in a Program, or for each sample when in Drum mode. (You set up Velocity switching and crossfading in the same way.)

Alesis provides a wealth of modulation routings. Most of the QS8.1's modulation sources have dedicated routings to logical destinations, such as Aftertouch to pitch-LFO depth for controlling vibrato, and Velocity to filter frequency for controlling brightness. You can turn these routings on and off. Half the modulators can be quantized so that they are stepped rather than smooth.

When you want to go a bit further than hardwired modulation, matrix modulation allows custom modulation routings. Alesis provides six general-purpose modulators for controlling as many as six parameters of any number of sources, and a single modulator can be routed to many destinations. For example, Release Velocity can change LFO speed, LFO depth, and release times for pitch, filter, and amplitude—all at the same time. There are 18 possible modulation sources and 32 modulation destinations. Sources range from pedal inputs and controller sliders to a trigger-rate follower, which responds to how quickly notes follow one another. Destinations include effects send, envelope times, and portamento rate.

## SUGAR AND SPICE

The QS8.1's stereo effects processor, which uses the same chip as the Alesis QuadraVerb 2 (reviewed in the June 1995 **EM**), offers five basic algorithms called Configurations. An Effects Configuration is stored as part of each Program. Because only one Configuration is possible at a time, all the Programs in a Mix share a common effects setup. This means that if four Programs in a Mix each use a separate Configuration, you must decide on one Configuration for the entire Mix. However, each Sound within a Program can be assigned its own Effects Send, allowing each Sound its own effects depth. Of course, the same holds true of Programs in a Mix: you can process each to any depth desired or bypass the effects completely. Although it isn't obvious, you can also use buses 2, 3, and 4 as inserts if you use Configuration 5, but not with other Configurations.

Each Configuration is an arrangement of effects types and effects routings. Within each Configuration are more effects types than the Configuration name indicates. For example, 1 Reverb actually provides three Pitch effects, four Delay effects, and one Reverb, all available at the same time (see **Fig. 3**). Within these categories are resonator, detune, two types of chorus, two types of flange, three types of delay, and seven types of reverb. Another Configuration—2 Reverbs—provides one Delay, two Pitch effects, and, of course, two Reverbs, each with a choice of seven Reverb types. The three remaining Configurations are Lezlie+Reverb, Reverb+EQ, and Overdrive+Lezlie.

Two additional Configurations offer equalization for the effects sends as well as the synthesizer's entire output. The equalization on the QS8.1 is less powerful than that found on many other contemporary synthesizers: there's no cut, only boost, and you get just four EQ parameters—low- and high-frequency range, and low- and high-frequency gain.

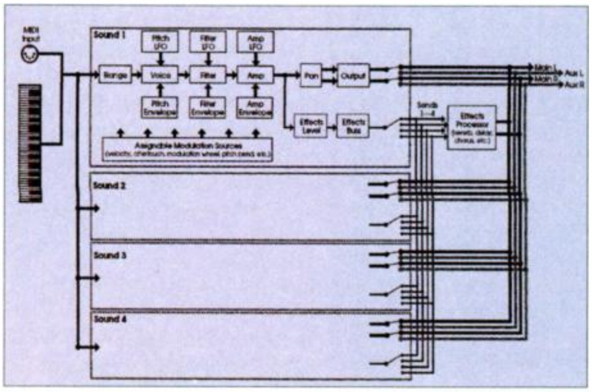
## THE PALETTE

QS8.1 Programs are organized into 11 different categories (Sound Groups) ranging from Pianos and Chromatic to Rhythm/FX and Drums/Percussion. The selection covers the bases for most styles of popular music. I like the general character of many of the unit's sounds, including quite a few acoustic instruments. Nevertheless, the acoustic and electric instrument sounds all come across with a slight but noticeable electronic feel. In this respect, the QS8.1 is not a natural-sounding synth.

Whenever I'm involved in a discussion about which weighted-action synthesizer combines the best in piano sound and playability, someone always mentions the QS8. Alesis knows it's got a good thing going: the QS8.1 features an abundance of excellent acoustic and electric piano sounds, including the same acoustic piano samples as the original QS8's.

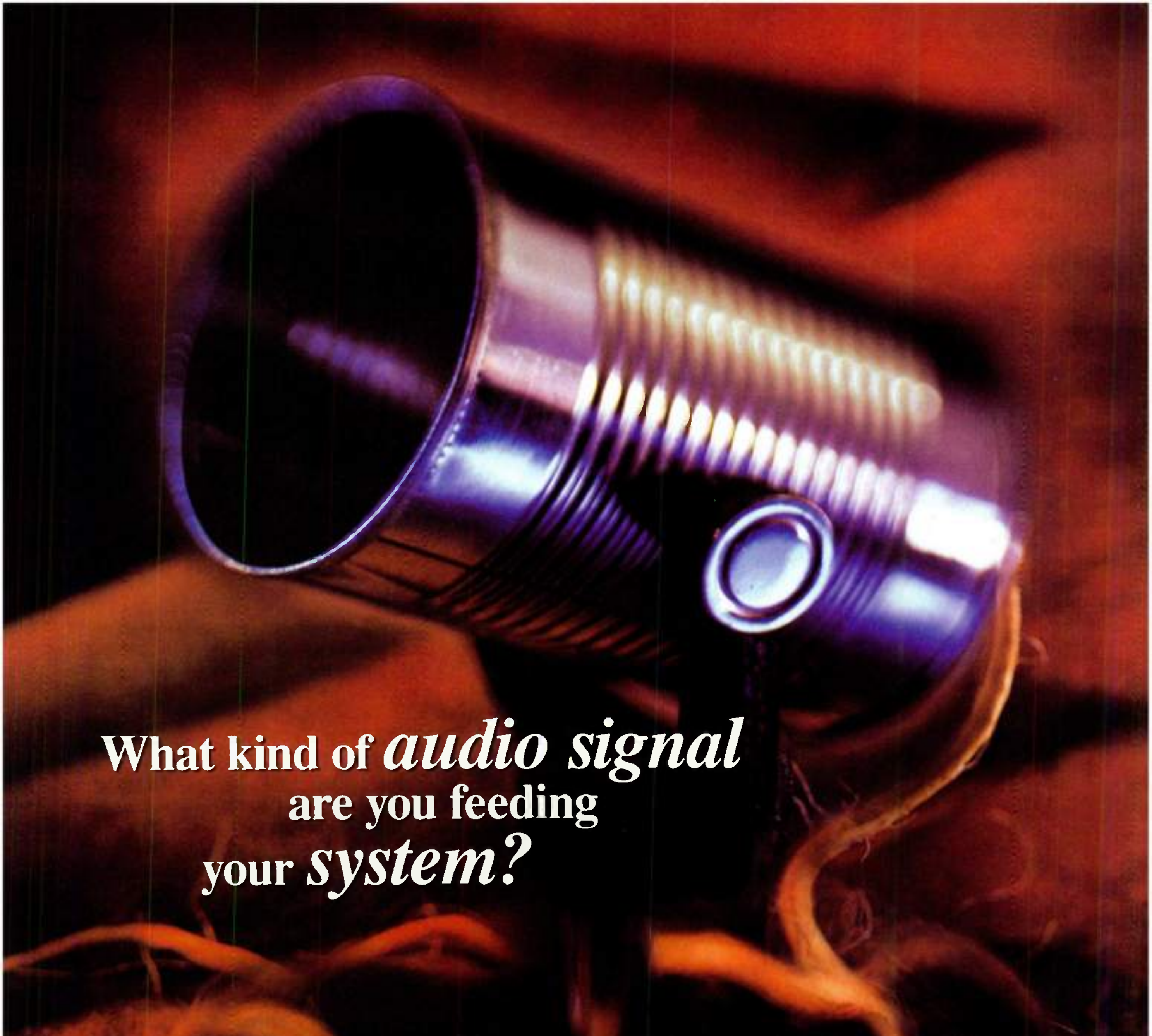
The Chromatic category includes some very good tuned percussion, harpsichords, and clavinets. There are enough Hammond and pipe organ samples—including Keith Emerson's Hammond C3—to satisfy almost anyone, from rockers to church music directors. The acoustic and electric guitars are also quite good, but you may want to tweak the sustain on most of them for added realism. Some of the QS8.1's synth basses are acceptable, but the bass guitars are unimpressive.

The string ensembles sound pretty good, but to my ear most of the solo



COURTESY ALESIS CORPORATION

FIG. 2: The Composite Synthesis voice architecture is straightforward. Up to four Sounds can be processed with nonresonant lowpass filters; modulated by dedicated pitch, filter, and amplitude envelopes; panned; and combined into one Voice.



What's the major difference between your sound and that of a top professional recording studio? Quite simply, it's the quality of the audio signal that's routed into your system. **En-Voice**™ is a remarkable tube-based audio processor that gives your tracks the same dynamic warmth and presence of professional recordings.

**Ultra-high Quality Microphone Preamp** guarantees the greatest possible dynamics and transparency of the original analog signal.

**Three bands of Parametric EQ** offer pinpoint control of frequencies throughout the bandwidth, allowing you to shape your sound however you want it.

**Tube Compressor** produces a warm, natural tone in vocals and instruments alike resulting in silky, shimmering highs and expressive new lows.

**Optional 24-Bit Digital I/O Module** lets you process any track in the digital domain and patch it back to your computer with no generational loss.

Hear for yourself what your digital tracks have been missing. Get to your dealer and ask for an **En-Voice** demonstration. We promise you'll be blown away by the difference.

**MindPrint**®

Distributed by Steinberg North America

For more information, visit our website at www.us.steinberg.net

Phone: (818) 678-5100 Fax: (818) 678-5900 Fax On Demand: (800) 888-7510 Canada: (416) 789-7100 Fax: (416) 789-1667

circle #583 on reader service card

strings fall flat. With one or two exceptions, I also didn't care for the brass. Among the winds, the saxophones are unusually good, and there's a huge selection of panpipes.

The Programs in the Synth classification are, for the most part, excellent and quite useful. The best are slowly evolving pads and Keith Emerson–style leads. In fact, many were sampled from Emerson's modular Moog and then shaped to sound like his signature timbres, with names like AquaTarkus, FmDBgining, and Fanfare GX. Several of the QS8.1's fine synth sounds are replications of popular timbres from other manufacturers' synthesizers.

Many of the acoustic sounds suffer from too many samples being squeezed into 16 MB of memory. A lot of loops happen earlier than they should, and many loops are too short. All synthesizers have this shortcoming to some extent, but interestingly, I found these problems to be most obvious when I played the QS8.1 multitimbrally, as an ensemble. In that context, it just doesn't sound as convincing as some of its competitors. I was surprised by this limitation: usually a sound's weaknesses become more apparent when it is used as a solo instrument.

## ROOM TO GROW

Up to 16 MB of storage can be added to the QS8.1 by inserting PC Cards into the two expansion slots. You can choose from three kinds of PC Cards: flash RAM, SRAM, and Alesis QCards. Flash RAM cards store sounds sampled from external sources. You can organize sample files on your computer with Alesis's *SoundBridge* software and then port them over to the synth for storage in flash RAM. The card can also store a bank of Programs and Mixes and 50 sequences; its maximum total storage is 8 MB. (You can use flash RAM cards with more memory, but the synth will recognize only 8 MB.)

QCards are 8 MB ROM cards containing samples, 128 Programs, and 100 Mixes, allowing expansion of the QS sound library. Several different QCards are available, including *Classical Instruments Plus, EuroDance, HipHop Grooves & Instruments,* and *Vintage Keyboards.* In addition, you can use 512 KB SRAM cards, which hold eight extra Banks of Programs and Mixes but no samples.

## A BUNDLE OF GOODIES

The QS8.1 comes with two cross-platform CD-ROMs, which contain software for both the Mac OS and Windows. The *Alesis Synthesizers Software Pack* disc offers MIDI files and samples from a variety of third-party companies, as well as Banks from several Alesis synthesizers; it also includes Emagic's *MicroLogic AV* digital audio sequencer. The *QCard Audio Demo* features Program Banks for all the available QCards and the factory-preset User Bank. Audio tracks contain music recorded with all the various QCards.

Both CD-ROMs also contain *SoundBridge,* an application for Mac and Windows platforms that converts audio files, Program Banks, and MIDI sequences into a format that can be downloaded to SRAM and flash RAM cards in the QS synth's expansion slots. Supported file formats include WAV, AIFF, Sound Designer, and Mac OS system sounds. It's even possible to transfer complete SampleCell instruments, including sample data, keymaps, and loops. Because you can store both sample and sequence data in flash RAM, you can load a sequence's audio tracks as sample data (assuming that the files can fit onto an 8 MB card).

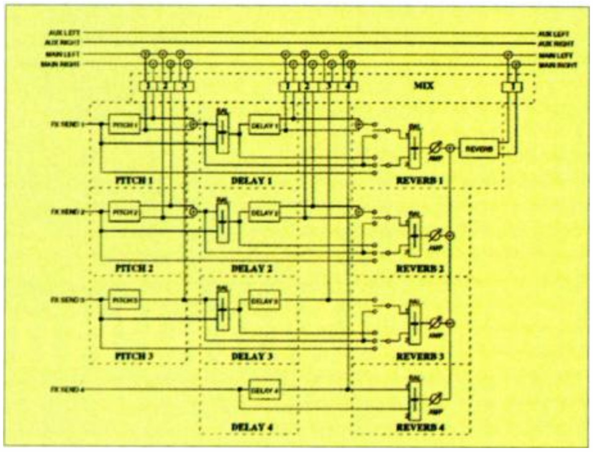


**FIG. 3: This typical effects Configuration, 1 Reverb, gives you a lot more than reverb. It actually contains three pitch effects, four delay effects, and a reverb. Furthermore, the pitch effects can be stereo or mono chorus or flanger, a pitch detuner, or a resonator; the delay can be mono, stereo, or ping-pong; and you get a choice of several reverbs, including gated and reverse.**

COURTESY ALESIS CORPORATION

Both of the CD-ROMs also contain *Freeloader,* an application for downloading MIDI files from your computer to expansion cards in the QS8.1. In addition, the discs offer assorted demo and support software from Emagic, Mark of the Unicorn, and Steinberg, among others.

## MORE FOR THE MONEY

The QS8.1, like its predecessor, is destined to be a favorite among keyboard players who want a one-stop solution for less than two grand. The new synth has a lot to offer for the money, including a good keyboard feel, an intuitive user interface, and the ability to load your own samples. In fact, you may want to buy one just for its hammer action and piano sounds. The QS8.1's other onboard sounds are well rounded enough to cover most styles of popular music. If those sounds aren't enough for your needs, you can expand the range by adding PC Cards.

The QS8.1's designers clearly cut some corners to save money, but for the most part they cut the right corners. The synth has lowpass-only, nonresonant filters, but you'll probably never notice the difference. A big chunk of waveform ROM is filled with piano samples, at the expense of some of the other acoustic timbres. The 2-band EQs have just boost and no cut; a more sophisticated EQ would be nice for tweaking custom programs, especially when you want to even out the response across the keyboard. I also wish the QS8.1 came with a floppy drive for reading sequences, because then floppies could be freely swapped between the synth and a computer.

As a master MIDI controller, the QS8.1 has much to recommend it. The throw of the pitch and modulation wheels could be longer, but that aside, the synth is easy to work with, you get lots of zones, and the sliders are handy.

There's no real breakthrough technology here, but all the functions are implemented in a dependable, tried-and-true fashion. The QS8.1 is a synthesizer for the people—and just as with the original QS8, Alesis is likely to sell a ton of them.

---

**Geary Yelton** *has barely enough time to play with his toys, let alone write about other people's. But that doesn't stop him.*

# WHAT'S ALL THIS ABOUT HAFLER?


9505


P7000


P4000


P3000


P1500

## *There's a buzz on the street...* Hafler's the one to use.

It's no secret that Hafler amplifiers are the professional's choice in studio amplifiers. Innovative technology and forward thinking have been the difference between Hafler and everything else for over **25 years.** These differences are the result of technologies like trans•*nova* and trans•*ana*. Most other amplifier designs must choose between voltage or current gain at every stage of amplification. That results in more noise and distortion. Hafler's trans•nova and trans•ana circuits provide "power gain" that amplifies both voltage and current. The result is fewer gain stages in the amplifier front end. Remember the rule of mathematics: *"The shortest distance between two points is...Hafler!"* The benefit is more dynamic, spacious music. Short, Simple, Better.

In Hafler's P4000, our patented DIAMOND circuitry provides up to +14dB additional dynamic range, and being an industry professional you know that's a bunch!

It's innovative thinking and technologies like these that have made Hafler **the standard** in studio amplifiers. Technological advantages aren't always apparent in specifications but are obvious to the ears. So do something nice for your monitors - feed them with Hafler.

***It's the buzz.***

USE HAFLER.
GET IT RIGHT.

circle #584 on reader service card

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1300

**Comecy@hafler.com**

**Hafler®**
the standard

546 South Rockford Drive • Tempe, AZ 85281

# TRACER

## DC-ART 32 3.06 (WIN)

### *Professional audio restoration tools for a reasonable price.*

**By Scott R. Garrigus**

Whether you do your recording in a professional environment or a home-based studio, noise can be a problem. The source of the trouble can be tape hiss, clicks and pops from bad cables, low-frequency room rumble, ground-loop buzz, or other common culprits. By taking some precautions, you can prevent most noises, but when some still make it into your masterpieces, *Diamond Cut Audio Restoration Tools 32* (*DC-ART 32*) may be the cure you need.

Originally designed for restoring old phonograph recordings, *DC-ART 32* (created by Diamond Cut Productions and published by Tracer Technologies) has evolved into a professional application that can remove most types of noise from just about any audio material. The program provides a variety of sophisticated filtering algorithms that include Impulse Noise, Continuous Noise, and Dynamic Noise filters. There are also Harmonic Reject, Median, and Average filters, along with a wide range of equalization and dynamics-processing tools.

I installed *DC-ART 32* on a 300 MHz Pentium II and tested the program with a number of audio recordings. I successfully removed hiss from some of my old analog tapes and cleaned up the clicks and crackles from various albums and 45s. But even though the results I got were excellent, actually working with the program was a bit of a chore.

## HOW IT HANDLES

When you open a file in *DC-ART 32*, it is displayed in a window with two panes. The source waveform is shown on top and the "destination" on the bottom (see **Fig. 1**). The panes can be synchronized so that if you scroll in one, the other follows. (Synchronization doesn't apply to zooming, though.) Despite appearances, you can have more than one source/destination file set open simultaneously, each with its own window. Unfortunately, when you close *DC-ART 32*, it doesn't remember which files you had open or the various settings (such as window position) that you applied to them.

When you process a file, *DC-ART 32* reads the data from the source waveform, applies the filter, and then displays the result as the destination waveform. At that point, you can apply additional filtering to the destination waveform in case you have more than one type of noise to deal with. Initially, this seems like a great way to work. Your source file stays untouched, and you can see, hear, and compare the results easily. The problem is that any subsequent processing to the destination waveform can't be undone. The Undo command in *DC-ART 32* works only with basic functions such as cut, copy, and paste. And if you select and process the source waveform again, your previous destination waveform results are overwritten.

**DC-ART 32**
**Minimum System Requirements**
80486 CPU; 16 MB RAM; Windows 95 or NT; sound card

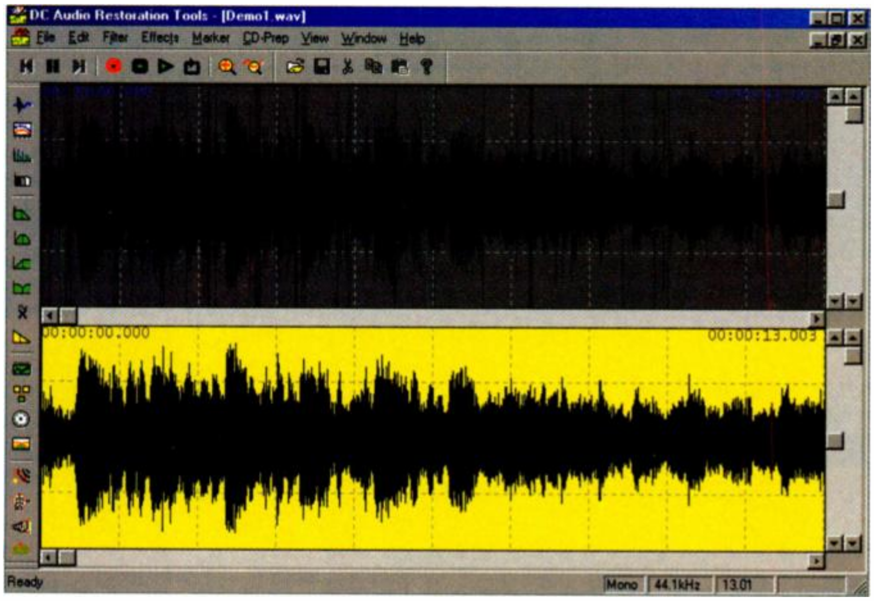


**FIG. 1:** ***DC-ART 32*** **provides a single window for both the source and destination waveforms. The source is displayed in the top pane and the destination in the bottom.**

To manipulate the results of a previous filter process and still have the option to undo your actions, you have to use the Make Destination the Source function. This simply copies the destination waveform from your current window to the source waveform of a new window. After running a few filter processes, your workspace becomes cluttered with a lot of windows, which is especially cumbersome because you can't name the windows unless you save them to disk.

*DC-ART 32* does provide some features that make its operation a bit easier. "Nonmodal" dialog boxes let you keep one filter's dialog box open while you access another filter dialog. You can also apply any of the program's other functions while any number of dialog boxes are open. This can be a real time-saver, but you have to use this feature judiciously: too many open dialog boxes just add to the aforementioned clutter.

To help streamline processing tasks, *DC-ART 32* lets you store presets for any of its filter functions, including all the noise-removal and equalization filters. The program also has a wide variety of default presets that cover typical analog-tape and phonograph noise prints, European and American buzz filters, vintage radio equalization curves, and more. One addition I'd like to see is the ability to string several presets together for quick batch processing.

*DC-ART 32*'s absence of keyboard shortcuts will likely displease most

# PLUG-iN SOME REAL DRUMMERS

**In a perfect world** Bill Bruford, or Gavin Harrison, or Paul Kodish descends on your studio in person to lay down some rhythm tracks. You sit sipping non-fat lattés and discussing the finer points of the material while a crew of smiling but monosyllabic assistants assemble the drums. The session is a blast: the tempos perfect, the feels peerless. You can use everything.

But then Bill/Gavin/Paul slips you an envelope. S***, the invoice: You open it with trembling fingers to read the words 'No Charge,' and you look up into Bill/Gavin/Paul's smiling eyes and waving finger as he says "But next time, man, you're gonna play on my record, OK? Deal?"

You both laugh, knowingly, as only fellow and equal artists can do. And then sushi arrives.

**In an imperfect world** you've just spent another lousy hundred bucks on another sample CD. It's got some loops you can use but, heck, you've heard a lot of these a zillion times on the radio. When did this come out? 1997. You curse the clerk at BigBucks Megastore.

But by lunchtime you've got a groove loaded and found a workaround to incompatibility issues between your sequencer and digital audio package. The tempos are kind of limp, which you can fudge. Still you wish you could change the sound of the snare. You wish you could program decent drums yourself. At the end of a hard day you fill in some sample clearance forms and toss a pizza into the microwave.

**In a smart world** you reach up for the Jewel-Case marked Twiddly•Bits Vol 8 MIDI BreakBeats and flip open the lid. You insert the disk into your PC (or Mac), open Cubase (or Cakewalk, or Performer..), and load a file. You Solo one of a dozen tracks containing exuberant 2-bar drum 'n' bass loops, and hit play. Geez! Are those sounds coming out of *my* gear? Still in shock, you loop the groove over 16 bars and snip out the final bar, substituting it for a death-defying fill currently residing on Track 14. You switch to an ambient drum kit. Yea! the groove becomes even more intoxicating, especially when you hit the gas and effortlessly take the tempo up to 155. The track already has life, energy, and your own slant on things. You wonder how many grooves are on this disk. You look. About 700. For how much? $39 bucks? Why haven't I bought any of these before? Food comes in and you don't even notice.

## GET CONNECTED

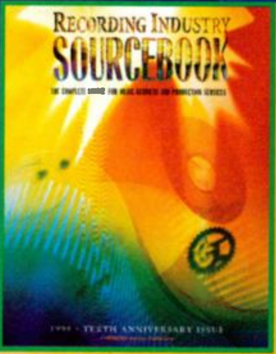
Drummers we use include Gavin Harrison (Level 42, Incognito), Bill Bruford (Yes, King Crimson), Shane Meehan (Us3), Alfredo Dias Gomes, Paul Kodish (Chemical Brothers, Appollo 440), Chronic Music's The Beat Professor, Ron E. Beck, Hugo Degenhardt (Womack & Womack, Steve Hackett), Dave Spiers, Andrew Small, and T.E.T (Anthill Mob, Doug Wimbish), and Al Eaton (Queen Latifah, Ice-T). All disks are sold license-free.

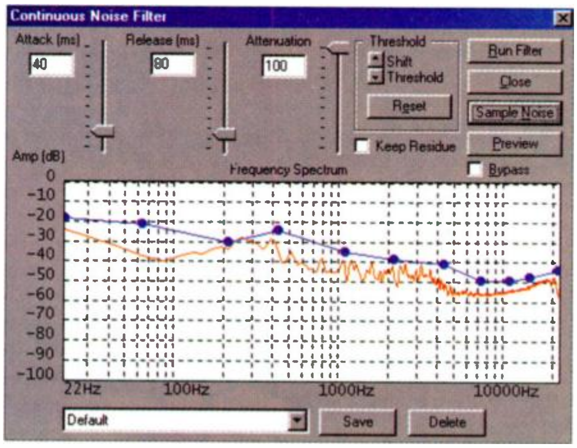
**KEYFAX MiDi Sample™ Twiddly•Bits & Master Series disks**
USA: 1-800-752-2780. Fax 831-460-0173
UK: 01491-413938

twiddly•bits KEYFAX Software

www.keyfax.com

circle #585 on reader service card





Continuous Noise Filter

Attack [ms] 40
Release [ms] 80
Attenuation 100

**FIG. 2: The Continuous Noise filter shows the frequency spectrum of sampled noise along with a threshold graph with individually adjustable inflection points.**

power users. The program provides only a few shortcuts covering basic functions such as opening a file and copying, cutting, and pasting data. There's no way to add or customize your own shortcuts. Most functions must be accessed with the mouse or with multiple key combinations (such as pressing the Alt key, then the first letter of the menu you want to access, and then the first letter of the function you need).

## FILTERS FOR ALL

*DC-ART 32* provides a nice set of filters for dealing with many types of audio disturbances. Impulsive noises, such as pops, ticks, and clicks, are handled by the Impulse Noise filter. It scans an audio file for sharp spikes in the waveform and replaces them with an approximation of what the signal might have contained during that brief occurrence. You can set the Threshold (the signal level that a spike has to surpass in order to be identified and removed), the Size (the minimum number of audio samples a spike has to occupy before it's removed), and Tracking (a parameter that determines how well the program distinguishes between spikes and percussive musical content). During my tests, I was able to remove all of the impulse noises from my LPs without any audible side effects. That was very impressive.

Continuous noises such as tape hiss, low-frequency rumble, hum and buzz, and other sustained background disturbances are dealt with by the Continuous Noise filter, the Dynamic Noise filter, or the Harmonic Reject filter. Each has its strengths and weaknesses.

The Continuous Noise filter is the most effective of the three, but it's also the most difficult to use. You begin by highlighting a part of the audio waveform that contains only the noise you're trying to remove. Then you click on the Sample Noise button, and *DC-ART 32* displays the frequency spectrum of the sample (see **Fig. 2**). The red line in the graph represents the frequency spectrum of the noise, and the blue line represents the threshold.

You can adjust the entire threshold using the Shift and Threshold buttons, or change the threshold for only part of the spectrum by dragging the dots up or down along the blue line. *DC-ART 32* breaks up the spectrum into 1,000 separate bands. Each dot represents 100 of those bands, and you can change the center frequency of each dot by dragging it left or right. You can't add more points along the threshold for more accurate adjustments, but even so, the filter performs quite nicely. As you fine-tune the threshold, you can have the program

TRACER TECHNOLOGIES
DC-ART 32 3.06 (Win)
audio restoration software
$199

FEATURES ■■■■
EASE OF USE ■■
AUDIO QUALITY ■■■■
VALUE ■■■■
1 2 3 4 5

**PROS:** Filters for all kinds of audio disturbances. Wide range of equalization functions. Professional-quality output. Nonmodal dialog boxes. Helpful demo file and excellent documentation.

**CONS:** No DirectX support. Nonstandard Undo function. Very little workspace customization. No definable keyboard shortcuts. Supports only WAV file format.

**CIRCLE #438 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

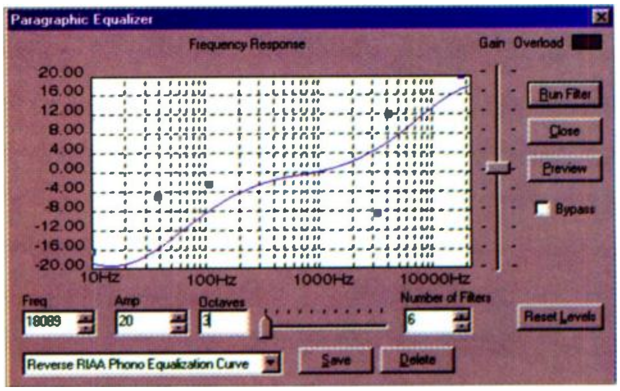
For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p.195.

play a continuous preview of the file. You can also listen to the part of the signal that's being removed by selecting the Keep Residue function.

It takes quite a bit of trial and error to get the Continuous Noise filter just right so that it doesn't cut out an important part of the signal or introduce unwanted artifacts. Most of the time, the filter does its job very well, but if all you need to do is remove some high-frequency hiss, the Dynamic Noise filter might be a better choice. This filter works on the same principle as basic analog single-ended noise reduction. It provides a movable lowpass filter that attenuates high frequencies only when there is no high-frequency music content present in the signal.

The Harmonic Reject filter (more commonly known as a "comb" or "multiple notch" filter) lets you eliminate noises that are centered around a certain frequency, such as 60 Hz ground-loop hum or harmonically rich buzzing caused by radio frequency interference. You can adjust the fundamental filter frequency from 5 Hz to 5 kHz and the attenuation from 0 to 100 dB. For buzzing noises, you can choose to filter odd or even harmonics and set the number of harmonics from 1 to 500.

*DC-ART 32* also provides Median and Average filters. According to the manual, these filters have no analog equivalent. You simply set a number of samples (3 to 20 for Median and 2 to 100 for Average), and then let the filter do its thing. These filters work by taking the median or average values from the source waveform, within the sample window you defined, and passing those values to the destination waveform. I found these filters to be particularly effective in reducing the crackles on my LPs.



Freq 18089

Amp 20

Octaves 3

Number of Filters 6

Reverse RIAA Phono Equalization Curve

**FIG. 3: The Paragraphic Equalizer is extremely powerful because it lets you define up to ten filters, each with separate frequency, amplitude, and bandwidth settings.**

## EQ AND DYNAMICS

In addition to its special noise filters, *DC-ART 32* provides a wide range of equalization and dynamics-processing tools. Its arsenal includes lowpass, bandpass, highpass, and notch filters. Each provides the usual frequency parameter along with a filter slope that can be set to 6, 12, or 18 dB/octave. Of course, instead of filter slope, the notch filter has a bandwidth parameter that can be set from 0.01 to 1.99 octaves. A basic 10-band graphic EQ with a ±12 dB range for each band is also

**MARS** The Musician's Planet, a musical instrument superstore chain with 25 superstores across the nation, is developing a new website that will include E-Commerce. We are seeking creative, highly motivated individuals with a passion for music who possess outstanding analysis, problem-solving and communication skills. PC literacy and a strong knowledge of the Internet are essential.

**E-BUSINESS MANAGER DIRECTOR OF WEB DEVELOPMENT:**

Successful candidate will manage the day-to-day process of internet site development including: technology strategy, presentation layer design, navigation, and back-end integration to fulfillment and order processing. Strong communication skills and an understanding of E-Commerce and supply chain management are a must. Technology skills should also include an understanding of web languages, networking and server operating systems.

**E-BUSINESS WEB DEVELOPER:**

Qualified candidate will be the lead site developer and will work closely with outside vendors on implementation. Strong graphic design skills, web development and server technology background is preferred.

**E-BUSINESS MANAGER:**

Qualified candidate will manage the day to day business functions of E-Commerce that include: pricing, sales analysis, demand cycles, promotional tracking, etc. Responsible for budgeting and tracking of sales volume. Works closely with Purchasing Department and Information Technology Department to monitor system developments and/or issues. A strong analytical and business acumen a must.

**E-CONTENT MANAGER:**

Qualified candidate will be responsible for managing E-Commerce product content and promotional offerings. Candidate will manage outsourcing of content writers and creating consistent flow of information, including product trends and new introductions. Will work closely with purchasing department and manufacturers. Candidate must be a musician with broad knowledge of all musical instruments. Outstanding writing and creative skills required.

We offer a creative, flexible, fun work environment as well as comprehensive benefits and relocation assistance. If you're looking for a place to demonstrate excellence, please send your resume with salary history to:

THE MUSICIAN'S PLANET MARS

MARS The Musician's Planet
5300 N. Powerline Road
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33309
Attn: People Dept.
or fax (954) 938-1903
or e-mail to helmyn@marsmusic.com

**Visit our Website under marsmusic.com**

EOE

circle #587 on reader service card

provided, along with a paragraphic equalizer (see **Fig. 3**).

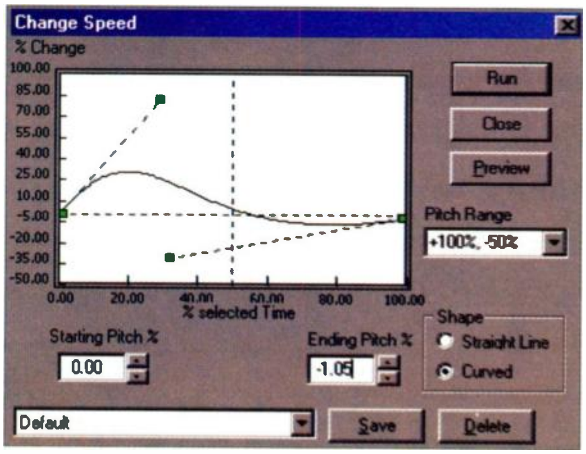
I found these to be quite powerful tools—more powerful than the same functions found in other professional software, because you can define up to ten filters, each with separate frequency, amplitude, and bandwidth settings. What's more, you can adjust each filter by typing in values or simply dragging points along a graph. This allows you to create some extremely impressive equalization curves.

The Dynamics Processor is not quite as useful. It provides basic compression, expander/gate, and de-esser functions. You can set the threshold, ratio, attack, and release for the compressor and set the threshold and ratio for the expander/gate. The de-esser can only be activated or deactivated; it has no frequency or bandwidth controls.

## OTHER TOOLS

To correct speed variations in analog-tape and vinyl recordings, *DC-ART 32* has a Change Speed function that lets you vary the pitch/speed of audio over time. What's especially cool about this feature is that you can define the changes graphically by dragging points to create a curve (see **Fig. 4**). The Gain Change function operates in a similar manner and allows you to define linear, logarithmic, or curved gain slopes over the course of a recording.

*DC-ART 32* also has reverb and Virtual Valve Amplifier effects. The reverb provides only basic room-size, reflections, decay, and early-level settings. It sounds quite good, but it can't compare to dedicated reverb plug-ins.



Pitch Range: +100%, -50%

Starting Pitch %: 0.00

Ending Pitch %: -1.05

○ Straight Line
● Curved

Default

**FIG. 4: With the Change Speed function, you can vary the pitch/speed of audio over time by simply dragging points on a graph to define a scaling curve.**

The Virtual Valve Amplifier, on the other hand, is very cool. It provides drive, operating-point, detail, and mix parameters along with a Spectrum setting. You can even define the tube type/configuration for Triode (12AX7, 12AT7, or 12AU7), Pentode (6EJ7), 2-Stage Class A, 2-Stage Class AB, Exciter, and Transformer Class AB. My only gripe with *DC-ART 32* as an effects tool is that there is no DirectX support. The internal effects are a nice addition, but I'd much rather be able to use my own plug-ins with the program.

Finally, *DC-ART 32* has some other useful basic functions like Reverse File, Markers, Crossfade, Make Waves (a test-signal generator), and Gain Normalize. There's also a CD-Prep menu with functions that help you find and mark silent passages automatically and break files into smaller chunks in preparation for CD burning. It provides no actual CD-burning functions, though.

## FINAL PROCESS

*DC-ART 32* can be cumbersome to use, to say the least. Among the major annoyances: the program supports only the WAV file format, Undo doesn't function in the standard manner, and you have to open a new waveform window for each filter process. Luckily, the program comes with a very helpful demonstration file and excellent documentation; the manual is one of the best I've seen. Not only does it include information about all the features of the program, but there's also a tutorial for every feature. If you follow these instructions, *DC-ART 32*'s esoteric working procedures won't get in the way as much.

Even though DirectX support is lacking, *DC-ART 32* is an excellent set of tools for dealing with a wide variety of audio blemishes. Most of the tools provide a good range of parameters, and the output quality is very professional. Furthermore, at $199 the program is one of the least expensive in its category. For all the power it provides, I have to say that *DC-ART 32* would be a valuable asset to any audio engineer. ❀

**Anyone can sample and hold.**

# With Zoom, you can *sample* and *mold.*

**SampleTrak.**

Sample it, stretch it, twist it and turn it with real time control. Write songs with the on-board sequencer. Take it to warp drive with 22 new effects. AutoSync different tempos without changing pitch. Resample it in the digital domain. Store your sounds. 'Cause when you're done, you'll have tracks like no one else in the world.

**SampleTrak. The first sampler that lets you create, not just imitate.**

**THE ZOOM SAMPLETRAK DIGITAL SAMPLER/SEQUENCER/EFFECTS PROCESSOR**

ZOOM
CATCH US IF YOU CAN

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1011**

Every cool Zoom product is distributed in the USA by Samson Technologies Corp., P.O. Box 9031, Syosset, NY 11791-9031
Phone: (516) 364-2244 • Fax (516) 364-3888 • www.samsontech.com ©1999 Samson

**circle #589 on reader service card**

# BLUE

## BLUEBERRY

### *A high-quality condenser mic for top-dollar vocals.*

**By Myles Boisen**

After years of working behind the scenes restoring vintage mics, Baltic Latvian Universal Electronics (BLUE) has stepped into the spotlight as a microphone manufacturer. Although best known for its deluxe—and pricey—tube Bottle mic (a design inspired by the Leipzig 7151 and Neumann CMV 3, but with completely redesigned circuitry), the company offers three other large-diaphragm condenser mics: the Cactus, Mouse, and Blueberry. Each combines exquisite, hand-built quality with unforgettable, eye-catching style.

At $1,295, the Blueberry is BLUE's most affordable mic to date and the model most within reach of personal-studio budgets. A solid-state microphone, it offers only a cardioid polar pattern and provides neither an attenuation pad nor a highpass filter.

## GOT THE LOOK

You can tell that the Blueberry is something special even before you open the box. The mic's hefty wooden case is built to old-world quality standards; except for the logo on the lid, it looks like an antique jewelry box.

Inside, the Blueberry rests in regal dignity on a contoured bed of crushed blue velvet, sewn by hand onto foam padding. The microphone body is a rectangular block of powder coat-finish aluminum (you can guess the color), with a unique oval grille mounted on top inside a platinum-colored yoke. A raised brass "Blue" logo and classy engraved script ("The Blueberry") decorate the front of the mic.

## ACCESSORIES

The bottom of the Blueberry has a recessed XLR connector alongside a standard threaded socket for attaching the mic to a stand. I found it easiest to mount by screwing a boom arm into the mic with one hand, rather than struggling to twist the mic onto a stand with both hands while having to worry about dropping it. The recessed mount contributes to the Blueberry's sleek lines, but it is inconvenient at best: the lack of a joint or swivel makes angling the mic relative to the boom arm impossible—which in turn makes the Blueberry difficult to position on some sound sources. (BLUE has announced that a swivel mount will ship with future Blueberries.)

Fortunately, the optional S1 ($259) and S2 ($159) shock-mounts allow angling of the mic in any direction. The S2 was designed as a more affordable version of the S1. It attaches directly to four knurled nuts on the mic body via elastic, tension-mounted suspension loops. The S1 is a two-piece affair—essentially, it's an S2 that attaches to a rectangular section that slips around and clamps onto the mic.

Both shock-mounts are well constructed and hold the mic securely. However, the suspension loops are a bit bouncy, and although the assembly does make it possible to angle the mic in any direction, its size presents additional difficulties for getting the mic into tight places (for example, on a snare drum). But despite these reservations, I recommend that you get one or the other shock-mount, due to the limitations of the Blueberry's recessed mount and the very real possibility that it can become cross-threaded and stuck on a stand. This happened to me on the last day of testing, and it took a nerve-racking 30 minutes of careful manipulation to free the mic—a process I would never want to repeat.

Also available is the W1 dual-mesh pop filter, which is made of metal and attaches to the S1 shock-mount. The mic's heavy-duty, dual-mesh grille proved sufficient, though, so I never needed to use the pop filter. Also optional is the BB Blueberry high-definition mic cable. The S1, W1, and BB are available as a package for $318. You can also buy the BB cable separately for $34.95.

## GUTS AND GLORY

As with all BLUE transducers, the construction, look, and feel of the Blueberry is superlative down to the smallest detail. Of course, it's the unseen parts that are the crucial ones, and these, too, are first-rate. The preamplifier in the mic body uses Class A discrete circuitry (no integrated circuits) and a custom transformer output.

The microphone capsule exhibits tonal characteristics similar to the BLUE Bottle mic's B0 capsule—eight interchangeable capsules can be used with the Bottle—and employs a single-membrane, 6-micron diaphragm. Critical diaphragm tensioning and a unique metal formula (mostly gold, but partially aluminum) are said to be responsible for the high sensitivity and superb transient response of the capsules, which are manufactured and individually tested by BLUE.

## PURPOSE IN LIFE

I got off to a bit of a false start with the Blueberry because of some misleading

**Designed primarily as a vocal mic, the Blueberry delivers a bright, detailed, intimate sound.**

# NO WONDER THE HR824 HAS THE BEST BASS RESPONSE OF ANY 8" MONITOR. IT'S REALLY A 12" MONITOR IN DISGUISE.

**TIGHT, RESPONSIVE BASS FLAT DOWN TO 39HZ.** Reviewers and owner's warranty card responses are unanimous: The HR824 has the most accurate bass they've ever heard from an 8-inch monitor. And bass **quality** is as astonishing as the quantity. Fast low frequency transients like kick drum slaps and electric bass notes have a crisp, articulation that makes other monitors sound like mush.

**ANOTHER TRANSDUCER INSTEAD OF A PORT.** The more LF transducer cone area a speaker has, the more bass it can produce. But a huge low frequency transducer isn't an option on a compact near field monitor.

A transducer and a port can't equal the LF output of the HR824's two transducers.

To augment primary bass output, other monitors resort to using ducted ports that can convert cone movement into extra low frequency air movement. But for optimal output, a ducted port needs to have **the same area** as the low frequency transducer — an 8-inch near field monitor would need an 8-inch vent. Needless to say, you haven't seen any vents this big on other near field monitors. When vent size is reduced, bass output is compromised. And, forcing a lot of energy out of small ports can create audible wheezing and whooshing.

Instead, the HR824 adds a large passive transducer with the cone area of another 8-inch woofer. This ultra-rigid, honeycomb laminate piston tightly couples with the HR824's active bass transducer. With a combined cone area greater than a single 12-inch woofer, you get exceptionally extended bass without port noise complaint.

Last fall we won the pro audio industry's coveted TEC Award for best near field monitor. Modesty prevents us from listing the impressive field of competitors but you'll probably encounter their ads in this very magazine.

**MASSIVE POWER THAT WOULD PROBABLY POP A PASSIVE MONITOR.** Punching out crisp bass requires a lotta watts. The FR Series high-current bass amplifier module inside the HR824 delivers a solid 150 watts of power with peak output in excess of 250 watts (plus another 100 watts for mid and treble). That's significantly more than any other 8-inch active monitor. Moreover, the HR824's servo coupling and ultra-short signal path put that power to work far more effectively than a passive monitor and a 250-watt stereo amp could.

**PART OF A TIGHTLY-INTEGRATED SYSTEM.** Our servo bass system is only one contributing factor to the HR824's amazing accuracy.

Internal power amplifiers are "fed" by phase-accurate, low distortion electronic circuitry instead of a crude coil-and-capacitor passive crossover. The HR824's proprietary logarithmic wave guide not only widens treble dispersion but also smooths the midrange transition between high and low-frequency transducers. Thanks to the wave guide's flaring design, the HF transducer's output is **acoustically the same diameter** as the LF transducer's at the critical 3500Hz crossover point.

Rear view: The HR824's electronics conceal an ultra-rigid, honeycomb composite passive transducer.

The HR824's LF transducer even contributes to midrange accuracy. In many monitors, woofer cone harmonic vibrations bounce around inside the enclosure and then exit through the thin woofer cone. The result: smeared imaging and muddled details. Instead of a chintzy chunk of fluff, the HR824's enclosure is utterly packed with high- density absorbent foam. Cone vibrations go in, but they don't come back out.

**DON'T SKIMP.** It's amazing how many studio owners will mortgage the farm for money-is-no-object, esoteric microphones... and then monitor on cheap, passive loudspeakers. If you aren't using *some* brand of ACTIVE near field monitors you're seriously compromising your creative product.

**HEARING IS BELIEVING.** We urge you to visit your nearest Mackie Designs Dealer and carefully audition all of their active monitors with some demanding, bass-rich program material. Judge our claims (and those of our competitors) for yourself. We think you'll agree that the HR824 is truly the best of the best.

MACKIE.

www.mackie.com

888/590-1867

MADE IN WOODINVILLE
WASHINGTON, USA BY
GENUINE MACKOIDS

circle #590 on reader service card

came across as slightly unpleasant sounding. The Blueberry, however, sounded very accurate on the tambourine, giving a pleasing, lifelike dimension to the instrument's every jangle and shake.

Used as an auxiliary microphone on an eclectic setup by percussionist Karen Stackpole, the Blueberry effortlessly documented subtleties produced by pitched stones, Tibetan singing bowls, and the tiny wires of an egg slicer. On snare drum during a jazz session, the Blueberry gave me everything I wanted to hear right off the bat, turning a mediocre-sounding metal drum into a thing of beauty.

With a ceramic dumbek, the Blueberry sounded amazingly crisp and realistic. Indeed, everyone in the control room commented on how authentically it accommodated this instrument. It did not, however, capture as much tone from the drum as I would have liked. We also tried the Blueberry on a clay udu drum. The sound lacked essential lows, though, and was too "slappy" for my tastes.

Based on the Blueberry's performance in these sessions, I could imagine it giving a stellar showing as an overhead mic for a drum set. Unfortunately, I had only one Blueberry at my disposal for most of the review period, and this application typically requires two matched mics.

The percussion tests helped reveal another thing that sets the Blueberry apart from most other large-diaphragm mics I've heard: its outstanding transient response. (The term *transient* describes the spiky, initial attack of a percussive sound such as a hand clap or wood block, which is transduced as a rapidly rising voltage.) The Blueberry is dynamically a very fast mic, capable of following extremely rapid changes in sound pressure with accuracy. In fact, this microphone's dynamic response rivals that of the best ribbon mics and small-diaphragm condensers.

## LEFT AND RIGHT

The manufacturer, concerned about my assessment of the first mic, sent along a second Blueberry, which arrived toward the end of the evaluation process. Curiously, though, my independent tests and those of **EM** associate editor Brian Knave revealed the second mic to be slightly brighter sounding than the original demo unit; for this reason I didn't use the pair for critical stereo recording.

However, I did have occasion to employ both mics in a stereo XY configuration on an acoustic guitar overdub. For this rapid strumming part, the paired Blueberries contributed wonderfully airy highs to the mix. Individual EQ was required to create a tonal balance between the two mics, and I had to add some upper bass at about 300 Hz on both mics, despite placing the pair as close to the instrument as was possible.

I also performed a test comparing the BB Blueberry high-definition mic cable to a budget mic cord. To my surprise, the difference in high-end detail was easily audible. The BLUE cable provided more brightness and depth on acoustic guitar, more "smack" on a snare drum, and better definition on the attack of a kick drum. Indeed, the more I listened, the more differences I heard, including a cleaner hi-hat sound, smoother vocal sibilants, and a slight increase in sustain and coherency on bass notes.

## NOTHING BUT BLUE SKIES

BLUE is to be commended for producing a mic in the $1,000 price range without compromising its reputation for superior construction quality and mod styling, and for creating a distinctive voice rather than just another sound-alike mic. I think the manufacturer would be well advised to better highlight the specialized purpose of this mic, though. Emphasizing its unique qualities—and precisely how it should be used—would reduce confusion for potential buyers and attract the attention of recordists seeking the Blueberry's enhanced presence and superb transient response.

Specifically, the consumer should be made aware that the capsule design responsible for the Blueberry's exemplary transient response necessarily compromises the mic's low-end pickup to a degree. To make up for it, the Blueberry typically has to be positioned quite close—maybe two to three inches from the sound source. Only then does it deliver the full low end that many of us have come to expect from large-diaphragm condensers positioned, say, 6 to 12 inches from the source.

On the other hand, if you're the type of person who is constantly trimming bass frequencies on your tracks, the Blueberry could be the answer to your prayers. The mic's quick responsiveness and airy signature sound make it ideal for capturing nuance and high-end detail. It is especially well suited for pop vocals and would likely be a great mic for sampling and Foley recording, as well. In addition, for percussion-based music and other styles that favor a clean, bright response (bluegrass or solo acoustic guitar, for example), the Blueberry will deliver snappy, lifelike presence every time. Moreover, an established recording facility may find its crisp attributes to be the perfect complement to a growing mic closet.

Without a doubt, the Blueberry is a superbly crafted microphone with a sound and look all its own. Considering the many copycat mics that have been released in recent years, that is something to cheer about. ❁

## Blueberry Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **Mic Amplifier** | solid-state discrete Class A |
| **Transducer** | pressure gradient |
| **Diaphragm** | 1", 6-micron-thick, gold/aluminum vapor-deposited Mylar |
| **Polar Pattern** | cardioid |
| **Frequency Response** | 22 Hz–22 kHz |
| **Dynamic Range** | 137 dB |
| **Sensitivity** | 21 mV/Pa |
| **Signal-to-Noise Ratio** | 69 dB (rel. to 1 Pa @ 1 kHz) |
| **Self-Noise** | 7 dB |
| **Maximum SPL (for 0.5% THD)** | 133 dB |
| **Dimensions** | 9" (H) x 2" (W) x 1.5" (D) |
| **Weight** | 1.19 lbs. |

# COOL Projects

**Focusrite Platinum Range brings you three essential processors to ensure that your recording projects have great tonal quality, controlled dynamic range and all the power of a potential hit record.**

## VoiceMaster

- a great mic-preamp plus Focusrite EQ and compression - all the processing elements to create outstanding vocal performances. **$749** SRP

TEC 1999 Nominee

*"It sounds great...all you need for recording and dynamic control of a voice in one box."*

Trevor Curwen, The Mix

## ToneFactory

- the same great pre-amp stage plus an instrument input so you can record guitar, bass, keyboards - anything you like - with great EQ, compression and, if desired, some creative distortion. **$749** SRP

*"There is not much else that attempts to address this task with this sort of conviction. And what a price."*

Zenon Schoepe, Studio Sound

## ComPounder

- this dual compressor is designed to give your mix real power; it puts control of all parameters of dynamic control in your hands plus the unique "huge" control which will fatten up any mix at the push of a button. **$899** SRP

*"The Bass Expander...the section that puts the pound in Compounder"*

Paul White, Sound on Sound

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1005

VoiceMaster - Studio Sound Ssaira Award Winner 1999

Focusrite
audio engineering

CLASS A Focusrite

OPTICAL TECHNOLOGY

Studio Sound 1999 WINNER ssaira

PLATINUM ™

**www.focusrite.com**

Phone: (USA): 516 249 1399 Fax: 516 753 1020 email: sales@g1ltd.com (Canada phone): Toronto (416) 947 9112 / Vancouver (604) 461 5471

circle #594 on reader service card

™ VoiceMaster, ToneFactory, Compounder, Platinum & Focusrite are Trademarks of Focusrite Audio Engineering Ltd.

# CYCLING '74

## PLUGGO 1.04 (MAC)

### *Exceptional tools for audio processing.*

**By Dennis Miller**

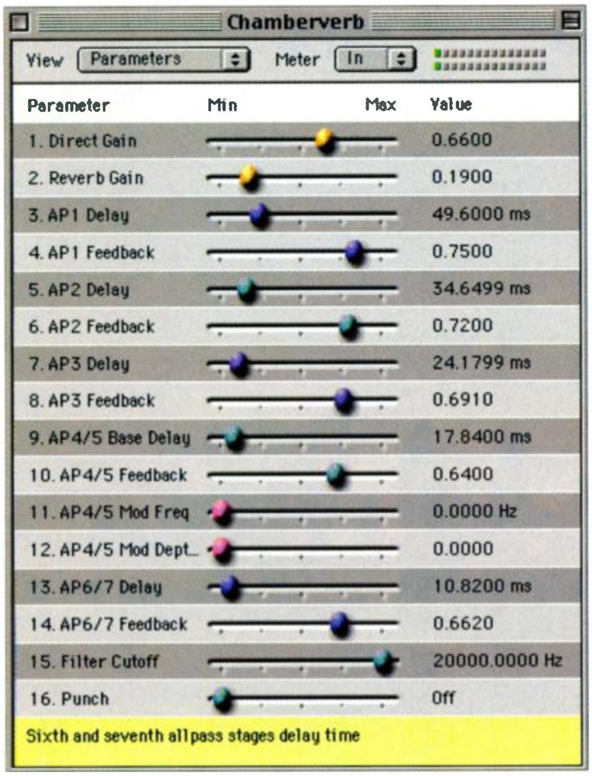
Cycling '74 has released a remarkable new application that can be a major addition to your audio processing resources. *Pluggo* allows Mac users to convert *MSP* patches into VST effects plug-ins, complete with attractive and versatile graphic interfaces. The initial release includes 74 *Pluggo*/VST effects, as well as instructions on how to make your own. This is among the most cost-effective audio solutions to come along in some time.

Cycling '74's *MSP* collection of audio processing plug-ins is legendary. Winner of the 1998 **EM** Editor's Choice Award for best DSP software (and reviewed in the October 1998 issue), *MSP* does for audio what Opcode's *Max* does for MIDI. Using a graphic, modular "toolkit," you build complex audio processing routines that can be applied to your sounds in real time. There are dozens of sound-generating and processing functions you can employ and numerous tutorials with examples to get you going. Though converting your own *MSP* patches to *Pluggo* plug-ins is not a trivial task, the process is clearly explained in the *Pluggo* documentation (see the sidebar "Roll Your Own").

You don't have to be an *MSP* user to take advantage of what *Pluggo* has to offer; simply install the included plug-ins and start experimenting right away. Then keep your eyes on the Cycling '74 Web site, where new *Pluggo* plug-ins can be submitted by the many existing *MSP* users.

## SET UP AND INSTALL

*Pluggo* is one of a new breed of programs that can be downloaded directly from the developer's Web site. The download starts out in demo mode, in which the plug-in's output is periodically interrupted. To convert the demo to a fully running program, you need to purchase an authorization code from Cycling '74. If you buy the software on CD-ROM, all authorization and IDs are included in the box.



Chamberverb

View: Parameters Meter: In

| Parameter | Min | Max | Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Direct Gain | | | 0.6600 |
| 2. Reverb Gain | | | 0.1900 |
| 3. AP1 Delay | | | 49.6000 ms |
| 4. AP1 Feedback | | | 0.7500 |
| 5. AP2 Delay | | | 34.6499 ms |
| 6. AP2 Feedback | | | 0.7200 |
| 7. AP3 Delay | | | 24.1799 ms |
| 8. AP3 Feedback | | | 0.6910 |
| 9. AP4/5 Base Delay | | | 17.8400 ms |
| 10. AP4/5 Feedback | | | 0.6400 |
| 11. AP4/5 Mod Freq | | | 0.0000 Hz |
| 12. AP4/5 Mod Dept... | | | 0.0000 |
| 13. AP6/7 Delay | | | 10.8200 ms |
| 14. AP6/7 Feedback | | | 0.6620 |
| 15. Filter Cutoff | | | 20000.0000 Hz |
| 16. Punch | | | Off |

Sixth and seventh allpass stages delay time

**FIG. 1: The native *Pluggo* plug-in interface provides sliders for changing parameter values. A meter can be enabled to show input or output levels.**

*Pluggo* installs easily into the home directory of any VST host software. Currently, this can be Steinberg's *Cubase*, Emagic's *Logic Audio*, Cakewalk's *Metro*, Opcode's *Studio Vision Pro* or *Vision DSP*, or TC Electronic's new *Spark* audio editor. Prosoniq has also announced VST support for a forthcoming version of its *SonicWorx Studio* audio editor. Depending on which host you are using, you may need to make multiple copies of the plug-ins. For example, *Logic Audio* can access them from anywhere on your drive, so it doesn't need to have its own copy. But *Metro* requires that all plug-ins be in its home directory. (Two small Lib files must be in the home folder of whatever host program you plan to use.)

You can install all or a limited number of plug-ins initially, and then use the included Plug-in Manager utility to specify which plug-ins appear when you run your host program. This allows you to keep different sets of plug-ins on hand for different projects. The Plug-in Manager can also keep track of any non-*Pluggo* VST plug-ins that you have.

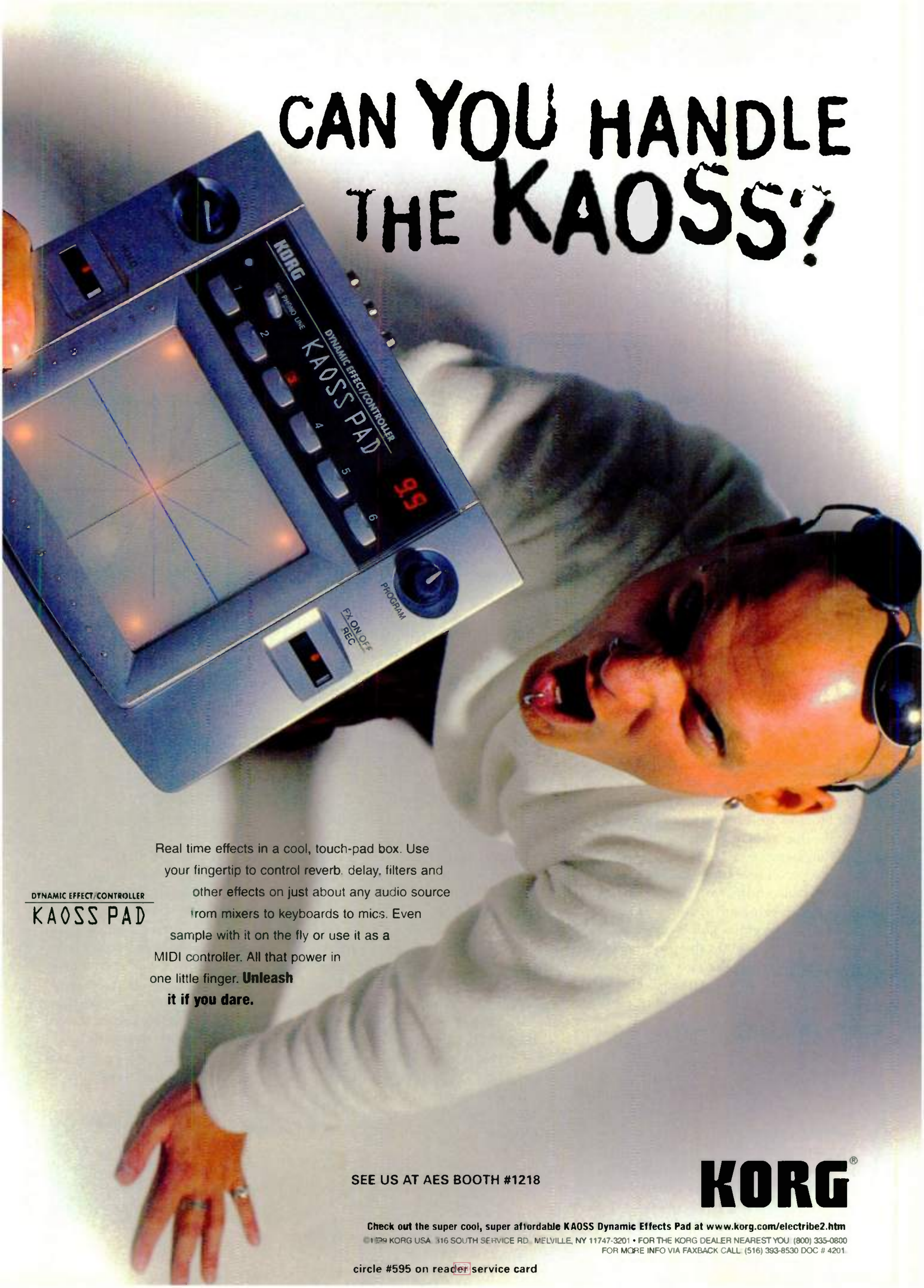
Once you have *Pluggo* installed, you can access and use the *Pluggo* plug-ins like any other VST effects. Keep in mind that, depending upon where you apply a plug-in, the effect will either be mixed with the dry version or will replace it. Be sure you carefully consider where in the signal path you use the plug-in, so you get the effect you want.

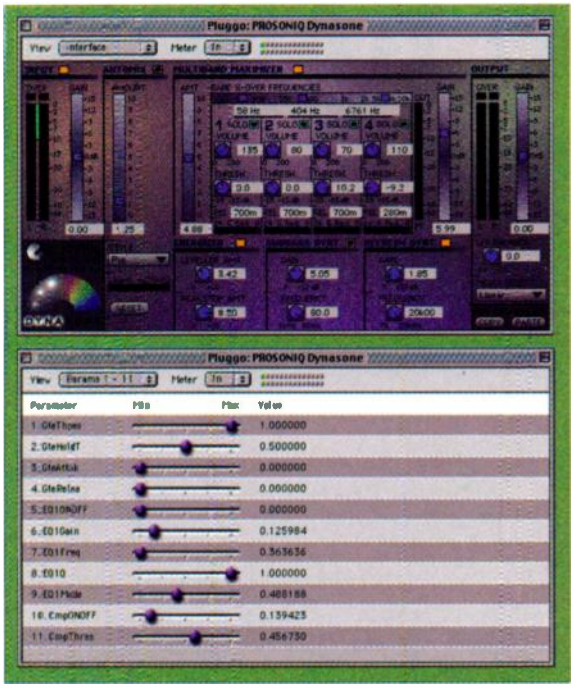
## INTERFACE ISSUES

Many *Pluggo* plug-ins incorporate a screenful of sliders, though some use other interfaces that are better suited to their functions. In fact, *Pluggo* developers can choose from a wide range of elements—including number boxes, toggle boxes, envelope editors, and pop-up menus—to provide the most appropriate controls for the various parameters that their effects require. Because the 74 included effects were created by several developers, you'll find some variation among their interfaces, but the vast majority of the plug-ins share a consistent look and feel, and you'll quickly feel at home working with any of them.

At the top of a typical screen is a small menu for choosing among numerous view options and a real-time level meter that can be disabled if you want to eke out every drop of processing power for the effects themselves (see **Fig. 1**). The main work area of the plug-in displays sliders for each individual parameter value. The sliders are very responsive and have a large button (or "egg") to grab on to, making it easy to fine-tune a setting with the mouse. Unfortunately, there's no way to type in numeric values for parameters that employ sliders.

There are, however, various shortcuts for setting values. For example, if you Command-click on a slider, the Parameter Change menu appears, which offers options including randomizing


CAN YOU HANDLE THE KAOSS?
KORG
MIC PHONO LINE
DYNAMIC EFFECT/CONTROLLER
KAOSS PAD
1
2
3
4
5
6
99
PROGRAM
FX ON/OFF
REC



| Parameter | Value |
|---|---|
| 1.GteThres | 1.000000 |
| 2.GteHoldT | 0.500000 |
| 3.GteAttck | 0.000000 |
| 4.GteRelea | 0.000000 |
| 5.EQ1ONOFF | 0.000000 |
| 6.EQ1Gain | 0.125984 |
| 7.EQ1Freq | 0.363636 |
| 8.EQ1Q | 1.000000 |
| 9.EQ1Mode | 0.488188 |
| 10.CmpONOFF | 0.139425 |
| 11.CmpThres | 0.456730 |

**FIG. 2: You can control non-*Pluggo* plug-ins using all of the *Pluggo* functions. Either the plug-in's original interface (top) or the *Pluggo* slider interface (bottom) can be used to control the effect's parameters.**

all settings, "evolving" (shifting) all values a small amount, and importing the settings of one of the presets for the particular plug-in you're using. The menu also offers a single-level Undo command. I found the Parameter Change menu to be very handy for jump-starting effects settings, and ended up saving a vast number of settings that it produced. Because the menu is so well integrated, you'll no doubt find yourself turning to it time and time again.

When you move your mouse over the sliders and knobs, you see a concise pop-up description of what each parameter represents. This is only one of many helpful touches the program offers, and it shows the care and detail that went into its planning. To my mind, *Pluggo* is truly a marvel of modern interface design.

## IN CONTROL

*Pluggo* offers a number of other ways to control, and in some cases even automate, parameter changes. In addition to moving sliders, you can use the PluggoBus to provide the values for a parameter. The PluggoBus is an audio route or "pathway" that exists inside the program, along which you can send input and output to any *Pluggo* plug-in. This gives you the ability, for example, to pass the output of one plug-in to another (that is, run effects in series), or to analyze some aspect of an audio signal and use the analysis data to control another plug-in. For example, you could track the amplitude of an audio signal on one track in your digital audio sequencer, and then use the amplitude levels to determine the LFO rate of another effect. The possibilities are endless, and as with other topics, the manual includes a thorough tutorial on how to use this feature.

Another tool for controlling effects parameters in real time is the Mouse Mod plug-in. Using Mouse Mod, you can assign up to four parameters of a plug-in to function under the control of mouse movements. You can determine whether the mouse's position will set, offset, or scale the values, and you can set the minimum and maximum range of the values that are sent. Using the Mouse Mod's Gate feature, you can assign a keystroke as a trigger that will enable or disable any of the four outputs in real time.

Because the Mouse Mod screen lists the parameters of every plug-in that is currently in use, you can change values in different effects simultaneously. For example, you might use the Mouse Mod as a channel insert, and then assign a granulator and a delay as master effects. Vertical movements of the mouse could control the range of the granulator's grain duration and wet/dry level, while horizontal movements might offset the delay's time and feedback amount. Of course, if you're short on desktop real estate, you might prefer to use the Key Triggers plug-in to assign parameter control to your Shift, Caps Lock, Option, Command, and Control keys.

Finally, you can use PluggoSync to provide timing references where you need them. PluggoSync has its own internal clock, which you could use to trigger a step sequencer, but it can also detect timing information coming from an audio signal, such as a click track. One way to employ this function would be to place the included audio click-track file on any track in your sequence, and set PluggoSync to use the audio as its clock source. Next, open the Synth plug-in and set its built-in step sequencer to trigger under the control of one of the five PluggoSync outputs. By the way, each of the outputs can be a different division of the audio pulse.

## ABOVE AND BEYOND

*Pluggo* lets you use non-*Pluggo* VST plug-ins in new and unusual ways. To use a non-*Pluggo* plug-in, open the generic plug-in (simply called *Pluggo*), and then load any VST plug-in you have on your system. When you open the edit screen, you can switch between the plug-in's original interface and the standard *Pluggo* slider screen (see **Fig. 2**).

In addition to the alternate interface, there are other tricks you can perform with your existing VST plug-ins. For example, you can modulate the plug-ins' parameters using any of the *Pluggo* modulation options, including the Mouse Mod, the LFOs, or even envelopes you create with the Breakpoint editor. You can also use the Undo command, randomize parameter values, and import settings from an effect's presets, just as you would with native *Pluggo* plug-ins.

## OUT OF THE BOX

The 74 effects included with *Pluggo* cover an enormous range of processing functions. You'll find nearly every type of modern audio processing tool included in the set, with the exception of spectral analysis and resynthesis. There are delays, filters, reverbs, granulators, distortion effects, compressors, panners, modulators, and vocoders, in addition to other effects that simply defy description. In nearly every case, the plug-ins include numerous useful presets, which means that you'll have a vast number of effects at your disposal right out of the box. I'll give a brief

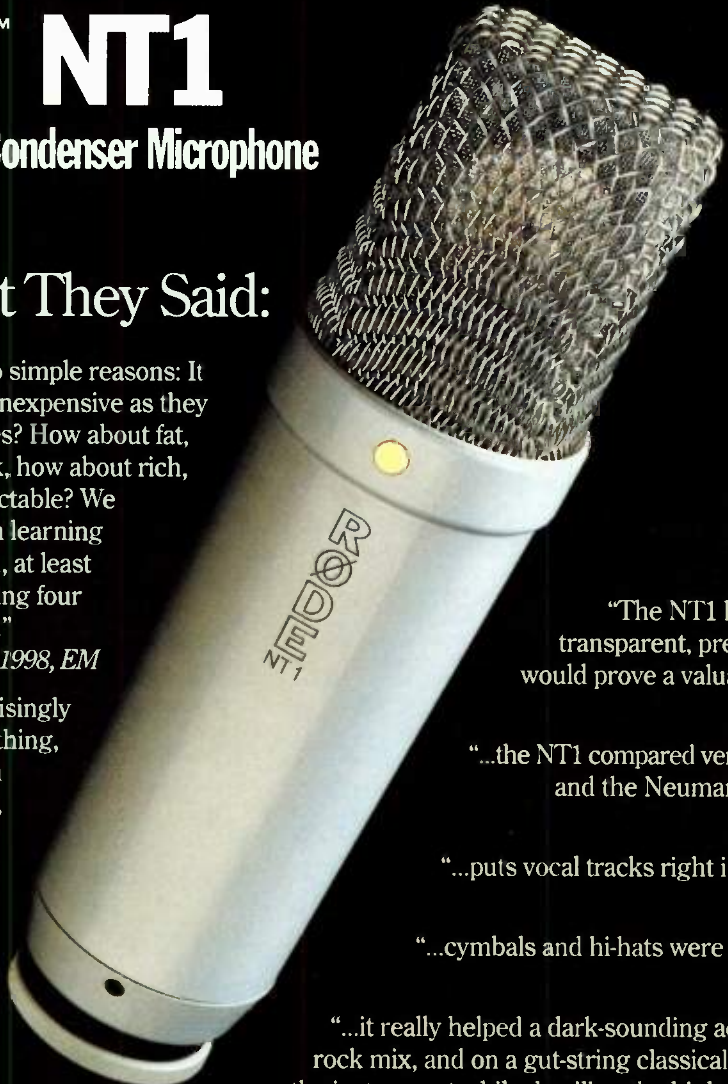
**Pluggo**
**Minimum System Requirements**
Power Mac; 32 MB RAM; Mac OS 7.5.3; VST-compatible host program

For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p. 195.

# Electronic Musician's 1998 Choice for Best Microphone *—at any price.*

## RØDE™ NT1

**Large Diaphragm Condenser Microphone**



Electronic Musician
1998
EDITORS
CHOICE

TEC
TECHNICAL EXCELLENCE & CREATIVITY
1998 NOMINEE

## Here's What They Said:

"It gets our award for two simple reasons: It sounds great, and it's as inexpensive as they come. You need adjectives? How about fat, warm, and present? Heck, how about rich, sexy, and downright delectable? We won't hide our surprise in learning that the NT1 held its own, at least tonally, against mics costing four and five times the money."
*—EM Editors, January 1998, EM*

"The NT1 sounded surprisingly good on just about everything, but I especially liked it on vocals, on acoustic guitar, and as a drum overhead. This mic has a very open and detailed sound with lots of presence."
*—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM*

"The NT1 has a rich, stunning sound—very transparent, present, and brightly detailed—that would prove a valuable addition to any mic cabinet."
*—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM*

"...the NT1 compared very favorably to both the AKG C414 and the Neumann U 87—and that's saying a lot!"
*—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM*

"...puts vocal tracks right in your face with startling clarity."
*—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM*

"...cymbals and hi-hats were reproduced exceptionally well..."
*—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM*

"...it really helped a dark-sounding acoustic guitar cut through a busy rock mix, and on a gut-string classical guitar, it captured the warmth of the instrument while detailing the high end and minimizing boominess."
*—Brian Knave, April 1998, EM*

SEE US AT AES DEMO ROOM #2D01

EVENT
ELECTRONICS

P.O. Box 4189
Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189
Voice: 805-566-7777
Fax: 805-566-7771
E-mail: info@event1.com
Web: www.event1.com

## Don't Trust What You Read? Trust What You Hear.

**Send for a free RØDE Microphone Audio Demo CD. Write to "Free CD," c/o Event at the address on this page, or visit our special Web address, http://www.event1.com/rodecd/**

circle #596 on reader service card

# Uncompromised Audio Quality at Unbeatable Price

EVERY MANUFACTURER'S DREAM... BUT ONLY EGO SYS CAN MAKE IT.

## WaMi Rack 24

### Professional 24-bit 8 ch Audio & 64 ch MIDI/SMPTE Interface

- Digital Audio -
- 24-bit 120 dB A/D D/A
- 4 Inputs/8 Outputs :
  +4 dBu Balanced/UnBalanced 1/4" TRS
- 24-bit S/PDIF Digital I/O(Coaxial & Optical)
- Word Clock In/Out
  Normal Fs or 256 Fs(Super-clock)
- Real-time Hardware SampleRate Converter
- 32-bit PCI Bus-Mastering Interface
- 8 Audio Signal LED Meters
- Up to 3 Card Support 12 ch In & 24 ch Out

- MIDI & Syncronizer -
- 4 In/4 Out, 64 ch MIDI Interface
- SMPTE In/Out
- SMPTE Desk Viewer & Generator Software
- 8 large Activity Indicators
- Advanced EGO-SYS ASIC Technology
- Microsoft Windows 95/98 MME & DirectSound, ASIO Driver, Gigasampler(GS I/F 1.6)

**$599, Now Shipping!**

## Waveterminal 2496

### Professional 24-bit 96 kHz Digital Audio Interface

- 24-bit 96 kHz 114 dB A/D D/A
- +4 dBu Balanced/UnBalanced 1/4" TRS
- 4 ch Recording and 4 ch Playback;
- Up to 3 Card Support 12 ch In & 12 ch Out
- 24-bit 96 kHz S/PDIF Digital I/O(Coaxial)
- CD-Rom Digital Input
- Sound Blaster Live Value! Digital Connector
- Supports Multiple Sample Rates: 8kHz, 11.025kHz, 12kHz, 16kHz, 22.05kHz, 24kHz, 32kHz, 44.1kHz, 48kHz, 64kHz, 88.2kHz, and 96kHz
- Real-time Hardware SampleRate Converter
- 32-bit PCI Bus-Mastering Interface
- Optional SMPTE/4x4 MIDI Interface
- Microsoft Windows 95/98 MME & DirectSound, ASIO Driver, Gigasampler(GS I/F 1.6)

**$349, Now Shipping!**

USB

For PCMCIA!!

USB

**M4U**
4 In/4 Out 64 ch USB MIDI Interface
$120, Coming Soon!

**WaMi Box**
PCMCIA Digital Audio System
64 Voice Sampler/ Synth
$550, In Stock!

**U24**
24-bit USB Audio Interface
$220, Coming Soon!

circle #597 on reader service card

please contact major dealers or via E-mail; webmaster@egosys.net

EGO·SYS
http://www.egosys.net

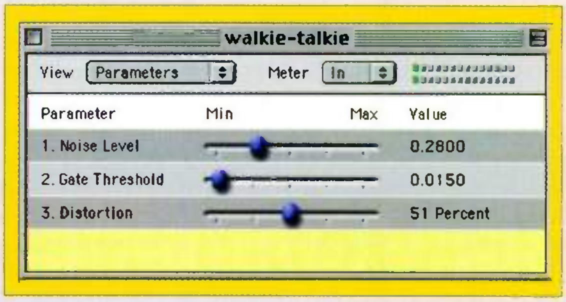
distributed by
THINKWARE

## ROLL YOUR OWN

Though creating patches in *MSP* and converting them to VST plug-ins requires an investment of time, the rewards—an unlimited number of customized audio effects—are well worth the effort. You need both *MSP* and Opcode's *Max* software on hand. (See the Cycling '74 Web site for a special offer on these programs.)

The first step in the process is to add audio inputs and outputs to your *MSP* patch. *MSP*'s audio inputs and outputs are called adc~ and dac~ (analog-to-digital converter, digital-to-analog converter), respectively. Normally, these modules, or "objects" in *Max* terminology, are used to get audio in from a microphone or out to your speakers. To move audio through your VST plug-in, however, you'll use plugin~ and plugout~ (see **Fig. A**). If you insert a plugin~ after the adc~ and a plugout~ before the dac~, then the adc~/dac~ will be ignored when you use your patch with *Pluggo*, and the plugin~/plugout~ will be ignored when you run your patch in *Max/MSP*. This way you can easily switch back and forth between *Max/MSP* and your VST audio sequencer while designing and testing your plug-in.

With only these minor modifications, your patch will already function as a plug-in with *Pluggo*, but if you want to have control over any of the patch's parameters, you'll need to add a "pp" (plug-in parameter) object for every user-controllable value in your patch. Each pp object will correspond to a slider in *Pluggo*'s default interface. Examples of functions you might want to control would be input gain, output gain, delay time, reverb time, or filter frequency. Naturally, these parameters will depend on the type of effect you have designed.



View: Parameters
Meter: In

| Parameter | Min | Max | Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Noise Level | | | 0.2800 |
| 2. Gate Threshold | | | 0.0150 |
| 3. Distortion | | | 51 Percent |

**FIG. B: The plug-in as it would appear inside a VST host program.**

The example in **Figure A**, made especially for this article, is a loud noise-gate with distortion called "walkie-talkie." Its three parameters are background noise level, noise-gate volume threshold, and distortion level. The initial *Max/MSP* patch has three user-controllable number boxes, each of which is connected to a pp object (numbered 1, 2, and 3). These numbers define the top-to-bottom order of the sliders as they will appear in the VST plug-in's editing window (see **Fig. B**). Notice that the pp objects contain additional information about the parameter's name, the values that the sliders will be scaled to, and an optional additional label to describe the values (for example, distortion is expressed as a percentage).

Once you have a plugin~, a plugout~, and any number of pp objects in a *Max/MSP* patch, you can load it using the generic Pluggo plug-in and start tweaking the slider values. But at this point, you might want to convert your patch into a plug-in itself, so it can be selected directly from the list of plug-ins available within your VST host program. This is probably the easiest part of the process; just drag and drop your *Max/MSP* file onto the included Plugmaker application and, voilà, you've made your first VST plug-in. Finally, be sure to remove the .pi suffix attached to your plug-in's name after you move the plug-in to your audio sequencer's VST PlugIns folder, or the sequencer may not be able to load the plug-in correctly.—*Richard Dudas*

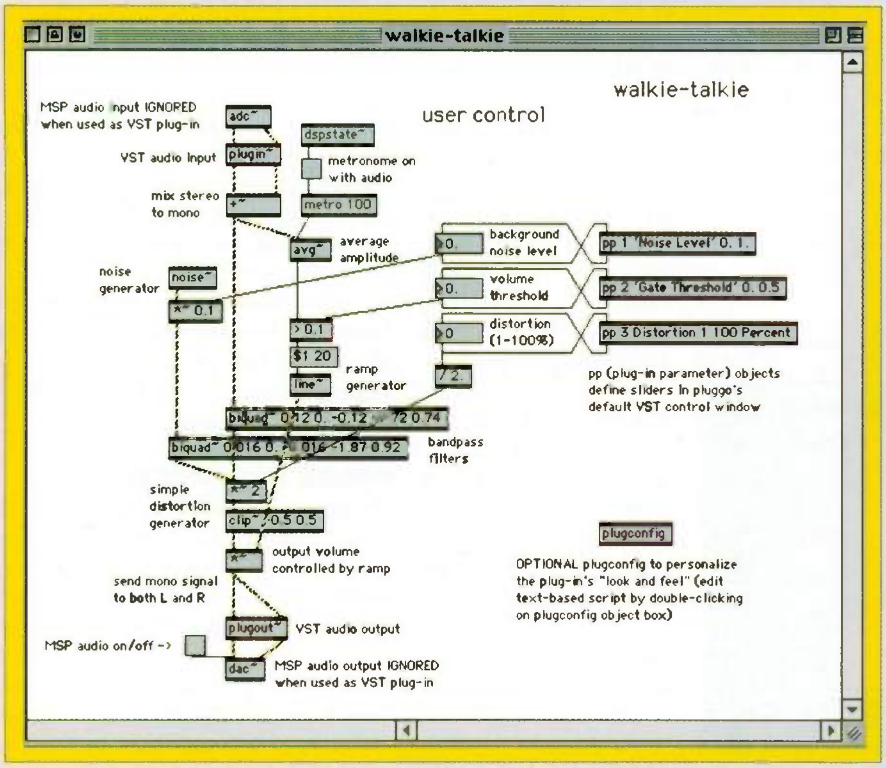


**FIG. A: This MSP patch includes the two objects (plugin~ and plugout~) needed to pass audio through a VST plug-in. No other changes are required to the MSP patch, though the user might add a number of additional interface enhancements.**

summary of several of the plug-ins; keep in mind, however, that a comprehensive review would take many more pages.

**Filters.** In the Filter category you'll find such gems as the Harmonic Filter, which is a set of 25 bandpass filters that can be placed under the control of an algorithmic function called Cellular Automata (CA). CA uses a set of rules to determine the current state of a collection of variables, which in this case might be controlling the frequencies of the 25 filters. It then constantly varies those values, producing a random quality to the parameters that it is controlling. The Harmonic Filter uses several types of interface elements to configure various aspects of the process, and an attractive, animated two-dimensional display shows the positions of the different frequencies (see **Fig. 3**).

Among the other interesting filter effects are a vocoder, available in both 10- and 16-band models; Moving Filter, which runs a signal through two parallel bandpass filters that can accept time-varying parameter changes; and Cyclotron, which employs a step sequencer to determine the filter's frequency and Q factor and provides settings to adjust tempo, glide rate, number of steps, and more.

**Delays.** The Delay category includes Flange-o-Tron, which provides two 16-step sequencers for controlling delay and feedback levels; and a little gem called Raindrops, written by master sound programmer Jhno. Raindrops provides a fascinating assortment of functions, including two random-number generators that control the center frequency of two bandpass filters, a gain/overdrive setting, resonance, decay, and density. The presets are particularly effective.

**Granulators.** *Pluggo* serves up a good number of splicing and dicing tools. There are no fewer than seven dedicated plug-ins for granulating audio files, as well as various other tools that can be made to produce similar results. Part of this bunch is Slice-n-Dice, which chops its audio source into 32 equal chunks and then provides a graphic interface that you use to specify the number of chunks that will play back and the order in which they will play. You can apply attack and decay times to each chunk, and sync the delay time to a PluggoSync output.

▼

**This is one of the most cost-effective audio solutions to come along in some time.**

The Wheat tool also uses a graphic interface but includes a number of parameters not often associated with granulation, such as a graphic pitch envelope. Shuffler and Stutterer both provide ways to reorganize small chunks of looping audio, and Rye is a slider-based plug-in that includes controls for grain duration, grain period, feedback delay and amount, and grain crossfade.

Harmonic Filter
Out
23 harmonic limit
2 change rate
0.24 damp rate
1.34 diffusion rate
292 slew rate
90 random base
☒ cell update
270 period
☒ randomize cell
181 period
☒ randomize all
5887 period
46. resonance
☒ stereo scatter
1.25 freq mult
-38 freq add
☒ mult bug
☐ change bug

**FIG. 3: The Harmonic Filter plug-in uses several of the interface elements that are available to plug-in developers. In addition to the animated screen that shows the filters' frequencies, this plug-in employs toggle boxes, sliders, and number boxes.**

**Distortion.** The distortion group is another robust category of effects. Among its numerous offerings are a waveshaper, a ring modulator, a feedback network, and a "cruncher." There's also a fuzz effect, a sampling-rate and bit-depth "degrader," and a plug-in that multiplies your audio with noise (with complete control over all of its parameters, of course). In fact, you'll probably find every type of grunge-producing effect you'll ever need within this group.

**Reverbs.** Only two dedicated reverb effects are included in the *Pluggo* package, but they provide a wide range of options. The first reverb, called Rough Reverb, is a stereo effect that has only three parameters: wet level, dry level, and reverb time. ChamberVerb, on the other hand, is far more versatile and includes 16 different parameters. The design of this effect is based on the all-pass filter network described in Hal Chamberlin's seminal *Musical Applications of Microprocessors* but includes a few enhancements to the original. The sound, as they say, is silky smooth (or at least it can be).

**Miscellaneous.** A number of other effects simply defy categorizing. PlugLoop, adapted from an application written by Jhno, loops up to three audio inputs and gives you control over the length, speed, and direction of each one (in real time, of course). I took the advice of the manual and used the Randomizer modulator plug-in to control the speed and length of the loops; I easily filled up nearly an entire DAT tape of material that I expect to use in a future composition.

The Breakpoints plug-in lets you create your own multisegment envelope and apply it to most any effect you want. Doppler effects can be found in the excellent Dr. Dop plug-in, written by Zack Settel of McGill University, and an audio-rate panner is only one of several spatialization effects. Warble, Warpoon, Vibrato, Cauldron, and Frequency Shifter perform various types of pitch-altering effects, often with humorous consequences.

## PROPS TO PLUGGO

*Pluggo* appears to be a remarkably efficient application. Using Steinberg's *Cubase* as the software host, I was able to run four effects as channel inserts and another four as master effects without choking my G3/266. Even with these eight effects running, I could use the Mouse Mod to make smooth changes to different parameters, and the MIDI data in my sequence played without a hitch.

The range of supporting documents is excellent for an application at this price. First, if you buy the CD-ROM

**CYCLING '74**
Pluggo 1.04 VST plug-ins/patch converter
$74

| | |
|---|---|
| FEATURES | ■■■■■ |
| EASE OF USE | ■■■■▌ |
| QUALITY OF SOUNDS | ■■■■■ |
| VALUE | ■■■■■ |
| | 1 2 3 4 5 |

**PROS:** Wide range of included plug-in effects. High-quality effects presets. Versatile user-programmable features. Excellent documentation. Extremely cost effective.
**CONS:** Laborious *MSP*-to-VST conversion process.

**CIRCLE #440 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

version, you'll get a hard-copy manual that provides a thorough overview of the program's operations. (The same document is available from the Web site if you purchase online.) When you install the software from the CD-ROM or Web download, you also get a PDF file that details every plug-in, including a description of each parameter, suggestions for usage, and an indication of the amount of processing power the plug-in will require. Yet another PDF file offers instructions for creating your own plug-ins, and tutorial files are available to ease you through that process. Finally, information about each plug-in is available via online help as you work.

If you own a Mac and are serious about audio, you must get this program. At $74 for 74 effects (make that several hundred effects if you count all the presets!), this has got to be one of the best deals of the century. In fact, even if you don't own a host program that can use *Pluggo*, you should consider buying such a program just for that task. Moreover, Cycling '74 gives every *MSP* owner a free copy of *Pluggo*, so for only $295 you can get it as a bonus with the massively powerful *MSP* application. One way or another, it's time to get plugged in to *Pluggo*!

---

*Associate editor* **Dennis Miller** *has been plugged in since the age of 11, when he purchased his first Silvertone electric guitar and amp.*

# GENERALMUSIC

## EQUINOX 61

### *A synth that wants to be all things to all people.*

By Julian Colbeck

With its Equinox series of synthesizers, Generalmusic is redefining the synthesizer workstation. The Equinox 61 sports a fully editable synth engine, complete with resonant digital filters and massive oscillator power. Beyond that you get a 250,000-event sequencer, sample-loading facilities, a groove library, a drawbar section for serious organ playing, and an operating system that's upgradable with a floppy disk. You can even load text files, so you can review your shopping list during rehearsals!

Add in the multifarious options of a hard drive, a SCSI port, and up to 40 MB of memory (8 MB of battery-backed RAM, plus 32 MB of SIMMs), and you've got one big box of goodies.

Unlike many other Italian-made synths, which tend to offer the world but require a lifetime of study to operate, the Equinox 61 delivers its power in a mostly intelligible way, thanks to a well-designed display, plenty of panel hardware, and a logical operating system.

## PHYSICAL ATTRIBUTES

The Equinox 61 is a good-looking instrument, professionally presented with sturdy pitch and mod wheels, recessed disk drive, and contours in the end panels that make the unit very comfortable to grab and carry around—a thoughtful touch.

The screen is smallish (only 3×2 inches), but sufficient for displaying the amount of information you need. Generalmusic has not thrown budgetary caution to the wind with the Equinox panel hardware, but the synth's many control sliders and buttons feel substantial—a good thing, because this instrument has great master-keyboard potential. (The model reviewed has 61 notes; a 76-note model is also available.)

I have some reservations about the Equinox 61's keyboard, which has too light an action for my battle-hardened fingers. (If you are similarly fussy, check out the summer-NAMM-previewed, weighted 88-note Equinox Pro model.) The synth's ins and outs are all in the right place, including a pair of front-mounted headphone sockets. The back panel includes two sets of MIDI ports, Left and Right audio out (along with an auxiliary pair of outputs), four pedal connectors, and the power switch and socket (see **Fig. 1**). There are also two mic/line inputs.

## SOUND STRUCTURE

The most basic Equinox patch is called a Sound; more than 1,000 are provided onboard. Sounds can be stored multitimbrally in a Performance, 112 of which are offered as presets. An additional 112 locations can house your own Performance creations.

The Equinox 61 does not break any new ground in terms of sound structure. It uses a sample-plus-synthesis system that will be reasonably familiar to anyone who has programmed a Korg, Roland, or Yamaha synth in the past ten years.

But what is new—radical, almost—is the way in which the Equinox implements its various structures and systems. You find yourself wanting to do something and, presto, this synth lets you do it. You can do anything from single-sound tweaking via the panel sliders to using those same sliders to rebalance a multisound Performance. Can you save these edits? Yes. Will those sliders kick out MIDI control information? Yes. Can you tweak within a sequence? Yes. Can you instantly switch off the effects? Yes!

The Equinox comes with a thumping 16 MB of waveform ROM from which sounds can be hewn; you can also load your own samples in WAV, AIFF, and other formats. A Sound can be a three-layer, dual-oscillator sandwich if need be, although harnessing six oscillators like this will slash your polyphony from the 64-note, single-layer/oscillator maximum.

Despite its modest size, the Equinox's screen is clear and helpful when determining the number of layers, programming the oscillators, and setting up the signal flow that you want your sound to follow. You have a choice of keeping pitch, amplitude, and filter envelopes separate for each waveform on a dual-oscillator sound or applying the same contouring to both waveforms. You can even choose to unify or separate the filters themselves. LFO, pan setting, effects, and mod routing are all common parameters per layer.

Although layering gobbles up polyphony, you could set up key-range and Velocity-dependent layers, which can make for some highly expressive patches—flutes that develop a guitarlike edge, say, or marimbas that change in pitch—with added keyboard dynamics. Oscillators can be chosen from an Olympic-size pool of waveforms, and these can then be processed through multimode (digital) filtering, LFO modulation, the envelope generators, and more.

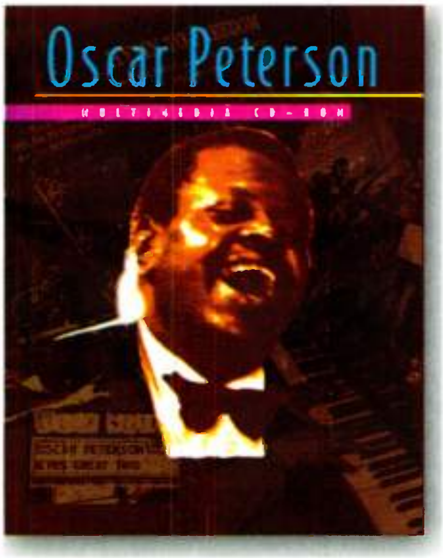
The Equinox 61's sounds range from every imaginable squeak and hit to looped and moving waveforms that can be played forward or backward, have their start time offset, be rescaled (so that each key triggers the same note, if that's what you want), and fine-tuned in respect to their dynamic performance.

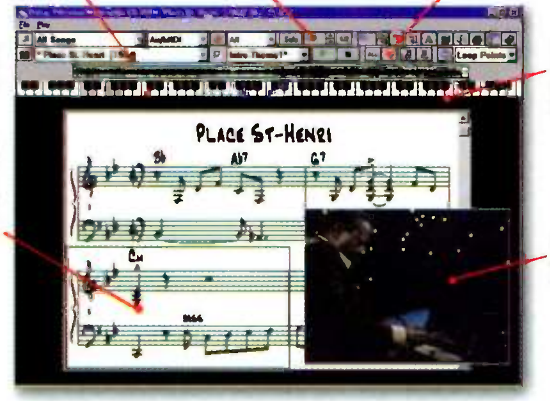
**Generalmusic's Equinox 61 offers a powerful sequencer, 64-note polyphony, and more than 1,000 preset sounds. The sampling/synthesis keyboard can load many types of sound files and has a unique Grooves feature.**

**Presenting...**

# OSCAR PETERSON MULTIMEDIA CD-ROM

## MULTIMEDIA PERFORMANCES, TRANSCRIPTIONS, AUTOBIOGRAPHY, PHOTO GALLERY, DISCOGRAPHY AND MORE!



**Jazz piano legend Oscar Peterson** brings an exciting new level of artistry to the Multimedia experience in this signature CD-ROM. This rich treasury integrates interactive audio/visual performances with on-screen piano display and notation. You can see and study exactly what the master is playing! Join Oscar for a musical journey through his life and career. There's also a comprehensive Multimedia autobiography loaded with audio and video clips **PLUS** exclusive photographs from Oscar Peterson's private collection.

*Extensive playback controls & Jukebox*

*Slow down the music for further study*

*Switch between audio & MIDI playback for in-depth study*

*Listen to high quality audio playing through your soundcard*

*On-screen piano displays the notes Oscar is playing (color coded by hands)*

*On screen notation, complete with chord symbols & articulations, shows you exactly what Oscar is playing*

*Video performances in half screen or full screen mode*

### Feature rich Multimedia program

✔ With this powerful and innovative new Multimedia engine, you can view and study every nuance of Oscar Peterson's virtuosity. For the first time it is possible to experience audio performances perfectly synchronized to the real-time display of transcribed notation and an on-screen virtual piano keyboard. Use the full range of playback features to slow the tempo, step through the piece note by note, loop, or transpose to your favorite key.

### 14 audio/video performances by Oscar Peterson

✔ Hear Oscar Peterson perform some of his greatest recorded works, including: The Smudge, Hogtown Blues, Chicago Blues, Place St-Henri, Nightingale, Hymn To Freedom, Night Time, and Blues For Big Scotia. You'll also see every note of Oscar's performance in notation and played in real-time on the virtual piano keyboard.

Watch fabulous full-length video performances of Place St-Henri, City Lights, Slow Blues (with Count Basie), The Theme, Bach's Blues, and Love Ballade.

### 10 MIDI transcriptions of famous Oscar Peterson blues performances

✔ Precise 'note-for-note' transcriptions and performances of Oscar Peterson blues originals including: Riff Blues, Blues Etude, Blues Of The Prairies, Greasy Blues (for Count Basie), Gay's Blues, Texas Blues, Ron's Blues, Kelly's Blues, R.B. Blues, and Oscar's Boogie. Study the on-screen notation and piano display as you listen to over 100 choruses of authentic Oscar Peterson blues.

### Oscar Peterson autobiography, audio anecdotes, photos & more!

Oscar's **interactive autobiography** is an intimate portrait of his life and music from the early days in Montreal to the present. A delight for Oscar Peterson fans.

Over two hours of **audio commentary** by Oscar Peterson. Oscar tells the story of his life, music, and the musicians he has worked with — Barney Kessel, Ray Brown, Herb Ellis and many others. Includes musical analyses of the audio performances by Oscar himself!

Browse through over 100 of Oscar's **favorite photos** — memorable moments, musicians, landmark performances, awards, mementos and more.

**The timeline** is a convenient guide to the highlights of Oscar's life and career.

### Complete discography

From 1945 to the present, Oscar has recorded over 3,000 pieces in over 400 sessions and over 1,000 albums! Instantly find details of any recording.

### Print the music!

Print over 200 full pages of 'note-for-note' piano transcriptions including chord symbols and articulations. Each page shows you exactly what Oscar is playing.

### A 'must-have' library for education or entertainment!

These 24 classic selections are an essential addition to the library of Jazz fans, students, musicians and educators! Play the complete song list automatically in **Jukebox** mode for hours of listening pleasure, or use the powerful and innovative Multimedia features to pursue a fuller knowledge and understanding of the music that makes Oscar Peterson a Jazz legend.

**REQUIREMENTS:** Windows® 95, 98, NT or 3.1; 16 MB RAM; any Windows® compatible 16 Bit SoundCard (e.g. SoundBlaster 16, AWE32, AWE64, Ensoniq, Yamaha, etc.); CD-ROM drive.

*Produced by Kelso Music Corp.*
*Software by PG Music Inc.*

**Order Anytime 24 HOURS 7 Days**

**Don't have a computer? Get the companion book/audio CD "Oscar Peterson Note-for-Note"!** Full-size music book with over 200 pages of note-for-note transcriptions of 18 Oscar Peterson performances, including audio CD with full performances of the transcriptions. **Only $39.95**

### This signature Multimedia CD-ROM is packed with content and features!

- ✔ 14 audio/video performances by Oscar Peterson
- ✔ 10 MIDI Blues performances
- ✔ Over 2 hours of music!
- ✔ 18 note-for-note notated transcriptions, synced to performances on-screen
- ✔ Print out over 200 pages of 'note-for-note' piano transcriptions
- ✔ **Photo Gallery** with over 100 of Oscar's favorite photos
- ✔ Complete searchable **Discography** of over 1,000 albums
- ✔ Oscar Peterson **Autobiography** (over 100 pages on-screen)
- ✔ Oscar's **Audio Commentary** about Jazz music and musicians (1 hour)
- ✔ Audio **Musical Analyses** of the pieces by Oscar himself (1 hour)
- ✔ Feature rich **Multimedia** program engine

**...All on one program CD-ROM!**

ORDER TODAY!
pgmusic.com

**ONLY $79.95 USD**

**PG MUSIC INC.**
29 Cadillac Avenue, Victoria, BC, CANADA V8Z 1T3
**PHONE ORDERS 1-888-PG MUSIC**
Phone 250-475-2874 Fax 250-475-2937
SALES ORDERS & INFO FROM OUR WEB PAGE
**www.pgmusic.com**
*VISA/MC/AMEX/check/MO/PO#*

circle #600 on reader service card

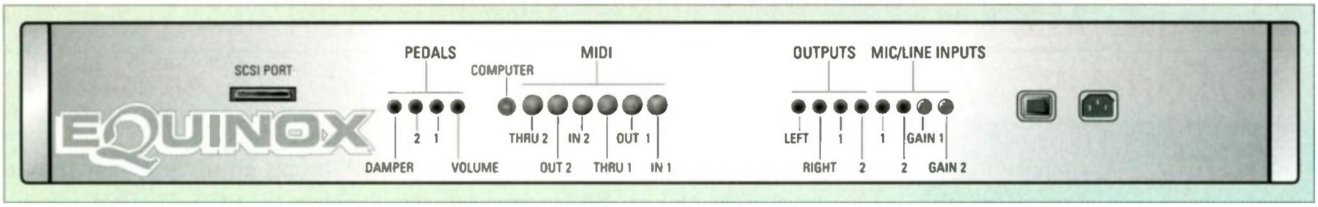


**FIG. 1: The rear panel of the Equinox 61 sports two sets of MIDI ports, audio inputs and outputs, a serial connector, and the optional SCSI hookup.**

This synth gives you an almost overwhelming amount of programming control. I like the fact that you don't have to download a *Unisyn* driver (or an equivalent patch editor) to edit sounds. On the other hand, any serious programmer will soon become tired of scrolling through edit pages and making adjustments on the Equinox's comparatively sluggish data wheel or keypad; this is a problem with the hardware and, to some extent, the user interface.

The Equinox software is abundantly rich in filter types (lowpass, highpass, bandpass, parametric cut, parametric boost) and sophisticated envelope generators—not just for the amplifier, but also for the filters and oscillators. Indeed, rather than offer standard attack/delay/sustain/release controls, the Equinox provides you with graphic control over the Key On and Key Off portions of your sound. You can thus draw the shape to control how your sound's volume, tone, or pitch changes over time.

The number of segments in both Key On and Key Off envelopes is your call. Well, 10 is the hard limit (just keep hitting Enter in the Add Segment pages), but I can't see anyone seriously exceeding that. Each segment has a Time and Level parameter (value 0 to 100) and can be looped. Fortunately, you can also delete a segment if early flights of programming fancy start to pall.

As powerful a system as the Equinox 61 is, it's not at all complex—the screen is just too small (in spite of the handy zoom feature). And I did manage to make the instrument crash several times when fooling around with the envelope generators. But luckily, the unit is blessed with an updatable operating system, and the newly released OS has apparently fixed several problems in the envelope environment (though I haven't tested it myself).

## Equinox 61 Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **Keyboard** | 61 keys, with Velocity and Channel Aftertouch |
| **Hardware Controllers** | (8) programmable sliders;<br>(8) programmable buttons |
| **Synthesis Type** | subtractive sample-playback |
| **Polyphony** | 64 notes |
| **Multitimbral Parts** | 32 |
| **Factory Programs** | 1,178 Presets; 112 multitimbral Performances;<br>16 Drawbars |
| **User Locations** | 2,048 Presets; 112 multitimbral Performances;<br>16 Drawbars |
| **Internal Sound ROM** | 16 MB |
| **Internal RAM** | 2 MB sound RAM (expandable) |
| **Sequencer** | 16 tracks; 250,000 events |
| **Groove Patterns (factory/user)** | 1,024/512 |
| **Arpeggiator Patterns (factory/user)** | 16/16 |
| **Sample Resolution/Playback Rate** | 16 bit/44.1 kHz |
| **Effects Processors** | 3: reverb, MultiFX, and ProEFX |
| **Effects Types** | 71: 10 reverbs; 30 MultiFX, 31 ProEFX |
| **Display** | 3" x 2" LCD |
| **Expansion Options** | 8 MB battery-backed sound RAM;<br>32 MB DRAM (SIMMs); internal hard drive<br>(2 GB); SCSI port, A-D/vocal processor card |
| **Audio Inputs** | (2) ¼" mic/line |
| **Audio Outputs** | (2) ¼" main L/R; (2) ¼" auxiliary (dry);<br>(2) ¼" stereo headphone |
| **Other Ports** | (2 sets) MIDI In, Out, and Thru;<br>(1) serial computer interface (Mac/PC);<br>(3) programmable pedal jacks |
| **Power Supply** | 120 VAC internal (IEC) |
| **Dimensions** | 41.5" (W) x 4.5" (H) x 13.5" (D) |
| **Weight** | 29 lbs. |

## PICK QUICK

In the early days of synthesizers, an instrument's tally of oscillators, filter types, and modulation routings was the first, if not the only, port of call when deciding if it was the right model for you. Today, although they boast parameter lists far outweighing those of any old Oberheim and Sequential warhorse, modern marvels like the Equinox 61 almost hide their power under the hood.

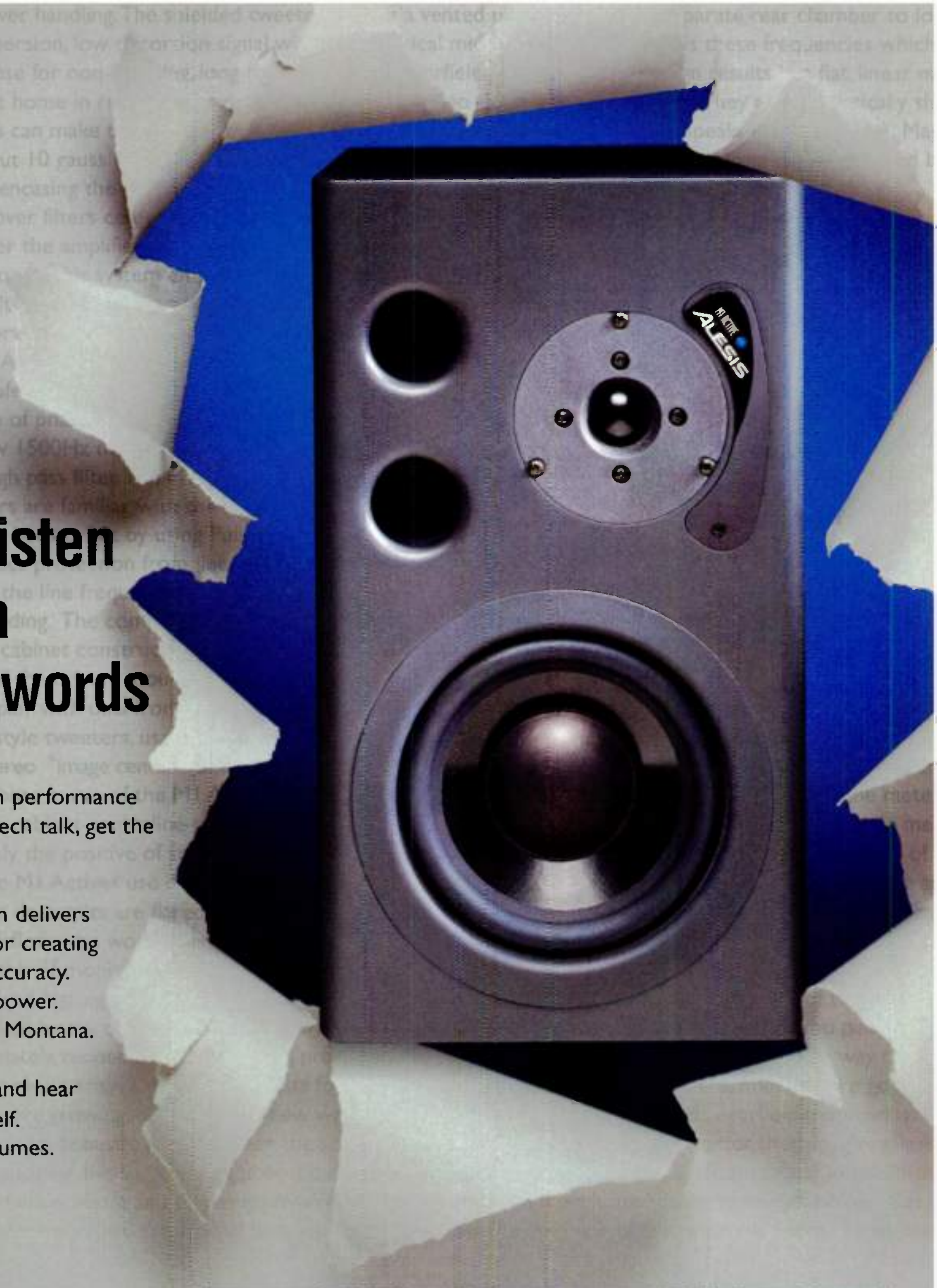
The front panel offers an innocent clutch of Quick Edit sliders for immediate control over attack, decay, and release envelope parameters, filter cutoff and resonance, and LFO depth and rate. Just call up any of the instrument's 1,000 or more instant-gratification presets, and make adjustments on the fly. You can even overwrite Sounds thus edited, record Sound changes over time into a sequencer, or both.

## MEET THE FAMILY

The Equinox's factory sounds are grouped into 11 banks (or "families," as Generalmusic refers to them), each containing 128 patches. The first four banks are simply labeled Synth A–D. Thereafter come Orchestra, GMX 1–3, Drum Kits, and Drum Sounds 1 & 2.

Sounds range from Rick Wakeman–esque solo synth with portamento, to standard pianos, to multilayered

For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p. 195.



# A single listen is worth a thousand words

If you want breakthrough performance that goes beyond mere tech talk, get the Alesis **M1 Active**™.

Its true biamplified design delivers exactly what you need for creating great mixes. Full-range accuracy. Precise imaging. Tons of power. A sweet spot the size of Montana.

Visit your Alesis dealer and hear the M1 Active for yourself. One listen will speak volumes.

**M1 ACTIVE**™
BIAMPLIFIED REFERENCE MONITOR

Here are a few more choice words on the M1 Active:

"Excellent sound quality, great price." *Pro Audio Review / August '99*

"Tremendous bang for the buck…you'd be hard pressed to find this level of technology anywhere else in this price range." *EQ / May '99*

"Excellent small studio monitors." *Sound On Sound / May '99*

"A great-sounding set of speakers…a very elegant and affordable solution for video-studio environments." *Videography / May '99*

"For their size, they certainly deliver… attractive price…significant savings for surround sound." *Audio Media / April '99*

circle #601 on reader service card

ALESIS

Alesis Corporation 1633 26th Street Santa Monica CA 90404 800-5-ALESIS www.alesis.com/8MEM01
® Alesis is a registered trademark; M1 Active is a trademark of Alesis Corporation.

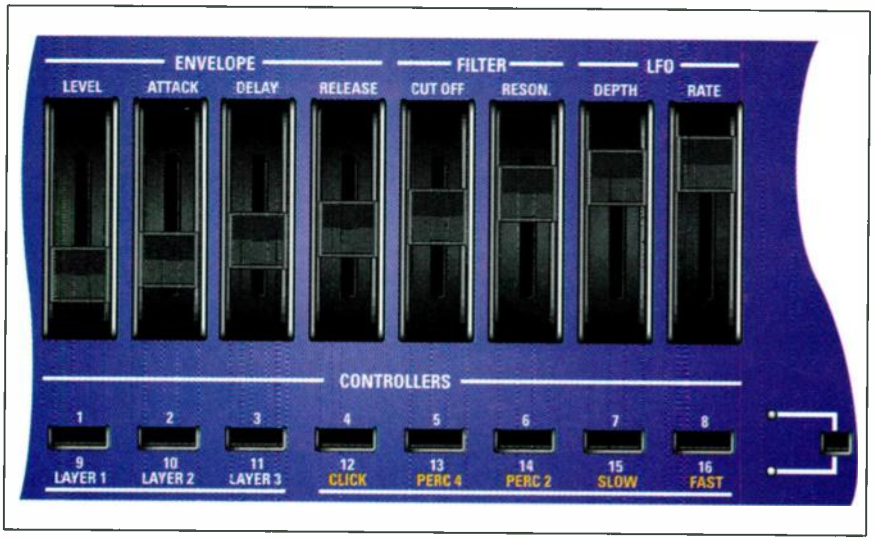


**FIG. 2: The Equinox 61 offers eight fully programmable sliders that serve as drawbars when playing organ sounds; there are also eight user-definable buttons. Up to 16 different configurations for the buttons and sliders can be saved as presets.**

swooshes and swizzles. Pretty much the lot. Organs? Not only do you get a bag full of blistering organ patches, but the Quick Edit slides can, at the touch of a button, turn into a set of eight drawbars providing real-time harmonic control (see **Fig. 2**). Similarly, several controller buttons beneath the drawbars can double as slow/fast Leslie switches, percussion switches, and click switches.

You want drums? The Equinox boasts some 40-plus drum kits, mapped using different drum sounds across the keyboard range, and you can also substitute sounds from any part of the instrument (including samples) to produce fully customized kits and subsequent loops. Individual drum sounds can be given their own pan and volume setting, and you can specify that certain drums be exclusive so that, for instance, open and closed hi-hats cannot be triggered simultaneously. If you find the General MIDI mapping too restrictive, you can spread a sound across several keys as well. Someone has really thought this out. It's good stuff.

So you get a huge number of pitched sounds (with organ a particular specialty), a competent drum sound system, and samples; what else could you ask for? Would it be churlish to want "character?" The Equinox does not have the distinctive character of, say, a Nord Lead, a Yamaha FS1R, or a Korg Wavestation. You won't hear the phrase "Just use a classic Equinox patch" very often. But in terms of range and potential, the Equinox 61 makes some other synths in its class seem uninspired and, frankly, rather tired.

## EFFECTS

Ever since the Korg DW-6000 first added effects to a synthesizer's parameter list, instruments have had a love-hate relationship with this previously outboard area of signal processing. There's no question that effects enhance sounds; indeed, that's what they're supposed to do. The question is when and how, and who should perform the operation.

It's easy for effects to mask lazy programming or to smear some inherent weakness in the original waveform. Bravely and laudably, the Equinox 61 provides a dedicated FX Off button, so you can test this for yourself. Still, I'm concerned about the importance that the effects have in some of the sounds. For instance, should a sound labeled Steel Gtr, say, or Jazz Pick—relatively clean types of sounds, surely—be so reliant on not just reverb, but also on chorus and exciter processing?

What's the harm? Well, provided you plan just to play or trigger single sounds, the only harm is a tendency toward patches that sound great on their own but don't work, or can't be heard, in context. But because the Equinox 61 is a workstation, and much of its work is geared toward multi-instrument playback, there is the inevitable trade-off between single patch effects and effects that are available simultaneously for the instrument as a whole. Even though the unit does have separate effects processors, settings still have to be apportioned among all current sounds.

Generalmusic does address this perennially thorny issue as well as it can. The Equinox 61 offers three separate effects processors: MultiFX, Reverb, and ProEFX, with effect type and attendant programming parameters individually assignable and routable for each sound.

Effects can be set up in either 3 Effects or 2xSynth + 2xSeq modes. The first maximizes all available processing, but the second is very useful if you're accompanying a prerecorded sequence and want the effects on your live playing to be different from those in your sequence. There's a catch, though: this separation nixes the ProEFX effects altogether.

Though I'm issuing words of warning about synth programming in general, I don't mean to diminish the inherent quality and flexibility of the Equinox's effects processing. Reverb, for instance, is relatively uncontentious, with a choice of ten reverb types (Hall 1–4, Plate 1–2, Matrix 1–2, Gated, and Studio Room), each offering control over reverb time and delay factor. I'm not about to split hairs between Plate 2 and Matrix 1, but the quality here is unquestioned. Ten years ago you'd pay thousands of dollars for equipment that can achieve reverbs of this smoothness. Even with comparatively silly reverb times like ten seconds, there's no degradation of the signal.

The MultiFX bank offers 30 mainly time-based effects, ranging from mono and stereo delays to chorus, flanging, and phaser. One or two rather unusual effects creep in: dubbing, dramatic hard left-right delay, Pitch Shifter 1 and 2, two rotary speaker simulations, and a few preordained EQs—Jazz, Pop, Rock, and Classic—for, I presume, the sort of Kmart hi-fi shopper who wants instant access to (what someone else deems) such sensibilities.

The really juicy effects are stationed in ProEFX, where you'll find Stereo Wah, Overdrive/Delay, Audio Exciter, Hex Chorus, 2 x PitchShift, Ring Modulator, and about 25 other effects.

There's no denying the power of the Equinox's effects. Call up almost any patch and start going through the effects options—it's almost like flipping

# the universe of sound is expanding.

## announcing the new Proteus® 2000 expansion ROMs.

### PROTOZOA—SOUNDS OF PROTEUS 1/2/3

**$249 MSRP**

The Protozoa expansion ROM offers you the best of both Proteus generations, containing presets from the ground-breaking Proteus 1 (Pop/Rock), Proteus 2 (Orchestral), and Proteus 3 (World) sound modules, optimized for the advanced synthesis and filter architecture of the Proteus 2000.

### ORCHESTRAL SESSIONS—VOL I: SOLO & SECTION STRINGS

**$349 MSRP**

The Orchestral Sessions expansion ROM offers you the most realistic and comprehensive collection of strings available. Meticulously sampled and intuitively arranged, these new orchestral samples include various bowing styles, pizzicato, tremolo and other effects for all solo and section strings. This sound ROM sets the new standard in string libraries.

### DEFINITIVE B-3

**$349 MSRP**

John Novello and E-MU bring you the Definitive B-3 expansion ROM, a diverse collection of tone wheel organ drawbar settings sampled direct and with rotary speakers (chorale and tremolo) to give you the most versatile and playable B-3 available.

### TECHNO SYNTH CONSTRUCTION YARD

**$349 MSRP**

Dutch sound designer Rob Papen and E-MU introduce the Techno Synth Construction Yard expansion ROM, a compilation of synth, techno and ambient sounds from one of Europe's finest programmers. From ambient pads to punchy sub-basses and crunchy drum loops, these sounds will tear up the dance floor.

### HOLY GRAIL™ PIANO

**$295 MSRP**

Q Up Arts and E-MU bring you the Holy Grail Piano, a sampled piano that gives you incredible realism and attention to detail that is unmatched by any other sound ROM on the market today. Every component, from hammer action to sympathetic resonant sustain, has been individually sampled and "reassembled" to create a piano like no other.

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #717**

## experience a new universe of sound today—
## stay tuned for further expansion...

**E-MU**

**1600 Green Hills Rd., Scotts Valley, CA 95067**
**Tel: 831.438.1921 Fax: 831.438.8612 www.emu.com**

The following are worldwide trademarks owned or exclusively licensed by E-MU/ENSONIQ, registered in the United States, as indicated by ® and in numerous other countries worldwide: E-MU®, the E-MU logo, and Proteus®. Holy Grail is a trademark of Q Up Arts.

circle #602 on reader service card

through brand-new patches. The pitch-shifting options are especially powerful where you have separate control over tuning (both fine and in half steps), and high and low frequency gain over both the original and pitch-shifted signal.

It took me some time to find the ProEFX programming parameters, because I had to scroll down (out of immediately obvious view) on the LCD. For one nasty moment, I almost wondered whether the ProEFX effects must be presets. Not only are the effects themselves yummy, but their relative routings and applications are sensibly offered—once you figure out the options.

Again, this took a bit of head-scratching. Even with a reverb level of zero set on the main Sound Effects page, I was still hearing reverb. Diving directly into the reverb pages themselves, I found that a level of 80 was set and, indeed, increasing or decreasing the value altered the current sound. Meanwhile the MultiFX, similarly at a level of zero on the main Sound Effects page, was not operable no matter what level or setting I tried on its own pages. Very odd.

The answer lay in the ProEFX pages, where an assigned stereo chorus was being sent to the reverb. So, the zero reverb level set on the main Sound Effects page was applying only to the dry signal. What I was hearing was reverb from the ProEFX chorus.

I hope that these mentions of my flounderings illustrate the range and flexibility of this synth's effects options.

## SAMPLE OFFERING

As if the instrument's diverse preset library weren't enough, new samples can be loaded into the Equinox to form the basis of new sounds, or simply to be retriggered *virgo intacta*. The process seems admirably flexible yet direct. You can load from floppy disk, from CD-ROM over SCSI (provided you have the SCSI kit installed on your Equinox), or via MIDI Sample Dump.

I loaded in some treasured old Akai S-1000 samples from my days on the road with ABWH and Yes. Boy, did they bring back some memories. Data from disks that had not seen action for ten years loaded up just perfectly; even the mapping and loop points came through. For some reason, samples initially load with a generous coating of Generalmusic effects in place. *That's* why they sounded so creamy and produced! These effects can be switched off; indeed, after some minor tweaking, the effects were no longer present.

Should you need to, you can assign or reassign incoming samples. There's even a handy autoassign feature, so you can get an instant spread of samples across the keyboard. Samples can be refined in terms of tuning, loop point, truncation, and gain. And the sample-rate-control parameter on the Edit Voice page gives you precise control over tempo or tuning for sampled drumbeats or vocal passages.

▼

**You have an almost overwhelming amount of programming control.**

Given the high level of sample tinkering you can do, and the fact that the Equinox screen actually displays sample waveforms, the omission of user sampling seems odd. I imagine that Generalmusic's updatable OS may well include such a feature on a later revision.

Sample formats that the Equinox 61 can currently import include WAV, AIFF, Sound Designer, Akai, Kurzweil, and MIDI SDS. Other formats, such as Roland, Ensoniq, and E-mu, are slated to appear in due course. Though other workstations have paid only lip service to sampling, the Equinox 61 tackles the issue head-on and deserves to reap the rewards accordingly.

## THE FUN STUFF

The word *groove* is almost as overused as *phat* these days (and I speak as a guilty party). Despite its ubiquitous moniker, the Grooves feature of the Equinox 61 is one of those "didn't know I needed it until you gave it to me" facilities.

Equinox Grooves are MIDI-recorded drum loops, bass lines, and keyboard (or other accompaniment) parts that you can trigger directly from the keyboard and mix and match in seemingly limitless permutations. You can use the feature as a glorified drum machine to inspire some writing. You could even use it live by holding down a Groove or two in the bottom octave of the keyboard, for example, while playing parts or chords with your right hand.

The Equinox offers more than 1,000 Grooves to choose from, in styles that focus on dance music from hip-hop and R&B to techno/drum and bass. Grooves can be used in isolation (just call up a cool drum pattern) or amalgamated with other grooves. The splendid Shuffle feature randomly mixes different drum and instrument Grooves, allowing you to save any combination that rings your bell.

As you're grooving, sounds remain fully editable using the Quick Edit sliders, and tempo is completely flexible, of course. If you believe, as I do, that the kernel of a great song is so often the accidental (or at least unplanned) juxtaposition of parts, players, and sounds, then this feature will aid in generating a slew of hip new tracks. Less radical, but also inspirational, is the unit's powerful little arpeggiator whose pattern, shapes, and styles can be endlessly modified.

## THE SEQUENCER

Workstation sequencers range from scratch-pad idea mongers to full-blown recording devices. Both of these can be handy, but both typically come with limitations of memory, editing ability,

**GENERALMUSIC**

Equinox 61 synthesizer workstation

$1,995

Equinox 76 $2,195

SCSI kit $100

Hard-disk interface $249

| | |
|---|---|
| FEATURES | ■■■■▌ |
| EASE OF USE | ■■■■▌ |
| QUALITY OF SOUNDS | ■■■■ |
| VALUE | ■■■■▌ |
| | 1 2 3 4 5 |

**PROS**: Great effects section. Onboard organ drawbars. Excellent sample-loading options. Extensive sound-editing abilities. Unique Grooves feature.

**CONS:** Smallish screen. Preset sounds not cutting-edge. Keyboard action a bit light.

**CIRCLE #441 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

resolution, and usability. I'm nervous about sticking my neck out and saying there isn't a better workstation sequencer around than the Equinox 61's, but a more flexible and useful model doesn't come to mind.

On the face of it, this is a standard 16-track sequencer with all the usual trimmings: replace/overdub/punch-in-style recording, a lot of quantize factors, event editing, track copying and looping, and good resolution (192 ppqn). But unlike with the normal workstation sequencer model, in which sounds you play live are welded into those you've sequenced or are currently sequencing, the Equinox 61 keeps these separate. In other words, you can sequence a drum track, a bass line, or two or three keyboard parts and still physically play a full multi-layered Performance patch over the top. And you can do this at *any time* during the process.

You can also spin through any of the Groove-stored drum tracks to see the effect of different drum styles on your sequence, accompanying your sequence in real time by simply holding down a key and thereby triggering a Groove. The sequencer is even intelligent enough to remain in sync with each Groove no matter what the current tempo. When you consider that each Groove defaults to its own tempo, this is a very smart and very cool ability.

## SERIOUS FUN

The more I played with the Equinox 61, the more I liked it. I won't tell you to forget the computer sequencers with their fancy plug-ins, but if you actually do want to record or perform songs (as opposed to just mucking about pretending to do so), then the Equinox 61 will deliver the goods. Its screen is a tad small and sluggish; a display three times the size and twice the resolution would no doubt have improved the product. But for sheer scope, not to mention great fun with Grooves and real-time sliders, the Equinox 61 is an instrument that only fools should ignore.

---

**Julian Colbeck** *has played keys for Yes, ABWH, Steve Hackett, John Miles, Alan Parsons, and others. But far more daunting was playing (the Equinox) at a recent first-graders' production of* The Ugly Duckling *at his son's elementary school.*

# HHB

## RADIUS 20 AND RADIUS 30

### *Affordable, pro-quality tube EQ and compressor.*

By Rob Shrock

HHB designed the Radius series of tube processors for personal studios and budget-conscious commercial studios, aiming for a balance between affordability and professional sonic performance. Both the Radius 20 tube parametric equalizer and Radius 30 tube compressor are designed for warming up signals during tracking to digital multitrack tape or hard disk. However, these signal processors could work equally well for analog recording and live sound reinforcement.

These HHB products compete with a veritable flood of tube-based processors that have gained popularity since the ascension of affordable digital recording. It seems we all want tube gear now; let's see whether the Radius 20 and 30 fill the bill.

## BIRDS OF A FEATHER

The Radius 20 and Radius 30 share many common traits, such as basic design, sonic performance, size, weight, and color (see the table "Radius 20 Specifications"). Both units employ hybrid solid-state/tube circuitry. Balanced XLR and unbalanced ¼-inch I/O connectors are provided on the rear, and ¼-inch instrument inputs for each channel are thoughtfully and conveniently included on the front. The inputs and outputs have level switches on the back that add 14 dB of gain to the signal (bringing the balanced XLR signals up to +18 dBu), which makes it easy to integrate the units into studios that mix professional and semiprofessional gear.

Both the Radius 20 and Radius 30 provide input controls that govern how much tube coloration they impart to the signal. A yellowish-orange Drive LED lights as the gain increases between 0 and +12 dB, while a red Peak LED indicates that the signal is within 5 dB of clipping. Dedicated output controls, in concert with the input- and output-level switches, provide versatile level matching between each unit and a variety of other equipment.

The manuals are brief—only a few pages long—and contain little information beyond basic operating instructions. However, most essential data can be found in the literature, and the units are easy to operate for those with experience.

## EQUAL RIGHTS (AND LEFTS)

The Radius 20 provides two channels of fully parametric EQ, with four overlapping bands for each channel. All bands are peaking only, meaning there are no highpass or lowpass shelving features. However, each band has a variable Q (bandwidth) control that is adjustable between 0.5 and 5 octaves. Each channel has an EQ On button, with accompanying green LED, that engages the filters.

Operation is straight-ahead. The rear-panel balanced XLR (+4 dBu) and unbalanced ¼-inch (-10 dBu) inputs are available simultaneously. The front-panel instrument inputs override the rear connections so you can quickly plug in a guitar, synth, or other source.

## FILTER BLEND

The Radius 20 is a great-sounding and versatile equalizer with enough overlap between each band to achieve some serious tone shaping, especially given that each band provides up to 15 dB of boost or cut. The wider Q settings sound smooth and full, especially in the upper bands.

I loved the Radius 20 for opening up the top end on everything from vocals to keyboards to drum sounds. The narrow bandwidth settings aren't as surgically precise as those on a digital equalizer, but they do an excellent job of notching out problematic frequencies in instruments like bass or overly sibilant vocals. The Radius 20 is particularly quiet for a tube EQ, even when bands are boosted quite a bit.

Depending on the source, you can color signals to varying degrees just by running them through the Radius 20 and adjusting the input drive into the tube stage, even with all the EQ bands set flat. When used in moderate amounts, this results in a perceptible blossoming of the sound that flatters a lot of instruments. I noticed a fuzzy, unfocused quality to the sound whenever I used too much drive, especially when using enough gain to illuminate the red Peak LED. I don't think the Radius 20 is at its best when used as a deliberate overdrive stage, but I like the quality it imparts to most signals at lower gain settings.

Just about every instrument I tried sounded good through the Radius 20. I spent a lot of time reequalizing some acoustic guitars that had previously been cut flat to ADAT, and I really liked the sounds I got. Both male and female vocals sound great through the HHB EQ, and I think it would be an excellent budget front-end EQ for vocal tracking. I especially loved the warmth and character it added to digital synths and samples on their way to being recorded.

The Radius 20 can be subtle or bold, depending on the settings, and I like that very much. By comparison, most digital EQs don't have character, and some analog EQs have too much of a sonic signature for my taste. The Radius 20 falls in the middle and is capable of

**HHB's smooth-sounding, tube-based Radius 20 offers four overlapping bands of fully parametric EQ for each of its two channels. The tube circuitry is surprisingly quiet, and the EQ is well suited to a wide variety of applications.**

# NEW VLZ PRO™. THE FIRST COMPACT MIXERS WITH ESOTERIC MIC PREAMP SPECS AND SOUND QUALITY.

You won't find any other mixer manufacturer admitting this dirty little truth: For years, expensive outboard mic preamplifiers have yielded better sound than the preamps in any size mixing console including "status mega-consoles." In fact, if you happen to have numerous extra thousands in cash lying around, we urge you buy an esoteric mic preamp or two or three right now.

■ But if your equipment budget is slightly more down-to-earth, we'd like you to enjoy the benefits of the most extensive analog engineering project in Mackie's history: The new XDR™ Extended Dynamic Range mic preamplifier.

■ Now for the first time, you can realize the full potential of the world's finest condenser microphones with an affordable compact mixer: Room ambiance so detailed you can practically hear the carpet pattern...high frequency resolution that defines cymbals, triangles and bells down to the molecular level... midrange that's as gentle and fluid as a warm bath...and tight, authoritative bass with intoxicatingly rich harmonic texture. In short, you can now achieve an aural panorama that's breathtakingly realistic, excitingly vivid and truly 3-dimensional.

■ You probably think we're laying it on a little thick—until you hear the XDR™ mic preamplifier in person. It really does have...

- The **lowest harmonic distortion** of any compact mixer mic preamp in existence (for example, ten times less THD than our previous VLZ™ series).
- **Lower Equivalent Input Noise** in the critical +20-+30dB operating range than most $2000 preamps.
- Over **130dB of dynamic range** to handle hot 24-bit/196kHz outputs from digital audio workstations.
- **Astonishing bandwidth** without RFI side effects. Not only are XDR™ mic preamps flat within 1/10th of a dB across the bandwidth of any known microphone but they're only 3dB down at 1Hz and 192kHz!
- **Controlled Impedance Interface.** Use the XDR™ mic preamp with mic/cable impedance combinations anywhere from 50 to 600 ohms and get the same ruler-flat frequency response.

■ There are also XDR™ benefits you won't hear:

- **The best RFI** (radio frequency interference) **rejection** of any compact mixer... without attenuating high frequency response.
- Comprehensive **protection against "hot patching" and short circuit damage** — a critical feature even some high-end mic preamps lack.

■ The mixers are pretty cool, too. XDR™ mic preamps are the latest major enhancement to our industry-standard CR1604, MS1402 and MS1202. For more information, call toll-free, log onto our web site or visit your nearest Mackie Dealer and hear the new VLZ™ PRO Series. Think of them as $2000 mic preamps with superb mixers attached.

Warm, natural sound
0.0007% THD
130dB dynamic range to handle 24-bit/196k digital input sources
Lowest E.I.N. at real world gain settings
Impedance independent
Near DC-to-light bandwidth
The best RFI rejection of any compact mixers in the world

**MS1402-VLZ™ PRO**
6 XDR™ mic preamps
14x2 • 4 stereo line inputs • 6 mono mic/line inputs •
extra ALT 3-4 stereo bus

**CR1604-VLZ™ PRO**
16 XDR™ micpreamps
16x4x2 • 16 mono mic line inputs
• 4 sub groups
• rotatable I/O pod

**MS1202-VLZ™ PRO**
4 XDR™ mic preamps
12x2 • 4 stereo line inputs • 4 mono mic/line inputs •
extra ALT 3-4 stereo bus

**CYNIC'S CORNER.** **Did we just slap a new buzzword on our "old" VLZ mixers? Emphatically NO! We spent two years and a quarter of a million dollars to produce the first no-compromise mixer microphone preamplifier design. XDR™ is a quantum leap ahead of anything but the most expensive outboard mic preamps. Plug a high-quality condenser mic into a VLZ Pro compact mixer and you'll hear the difference. Run a side-by-side comparison with a $1000-per-channel esoteric mic preamp and you'll be blown away.**

MACKIE.

www.mackie.com
888/226-9847
MADE IN WOODINVILLE WASHINGTON, USA BY GENUINE MACKOIDS
circle #605 on reader service card

mild corrective filtering as well as unique coloration, especially when you experiment with different combinations of the I/O knobs and level switches that affect the tube drive. It's not quite up to creating extreme, techno-style synth filtering, but that's not its purpose. I would use the Radius 20 for just about anything except mastering.

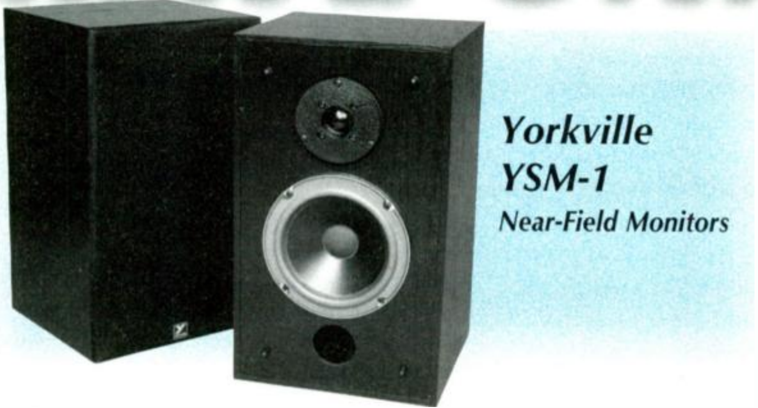
## A FEW COMPLAINTS

The Radius 20 sounds wonderful, and its basic operation is simple. However, a few ergonomic issues started to bug me over time. The silk-screened panel information is small and not that easy to read (on both units), and the markings display minimal reference points. For instance, the high-frequency control of the Radius 20 displays frequency points only at 3 kHz, 6 kHz, 12 kHz, and 20 kHz. Although there are dots in between each of the designations, that's a lot of range to cover with one knob. You could easily boost at 13 kHz on one channel and mistakenly boost at 14 kHz on the other channel without knowing it. For this reason, the Radius 20 wouldn't be my first choice to equalize a finished mix or submix where left/right frequency and phase balance were critical. In addition, the knobs are all the same color, making it easier to grab the wrong parameter when you're working in a hurry.

Although the knobs appear to be of good quality, the switches feel somewhat flimsy; in fact, the power switch on the Radius 20 review unit was stuck and had to be cajoled to the off position. The same type of Alps Spun switches are found on many other pieces of audio equipment, and they would probably not pose a problem in a studio setting or gentle sound-reinforcement environment, but I question whether they could withstand sustained abuse on the road.

## PUTTING ON THE SQUEEZE

The Radius 30 tube compressor employs the same basic design as the Radius 20 EQ. The I/O configuration is the same. The input controls drive the tube stage and the output control affects both the flat and compressed signals equally. However, the Radius 30 thoughtfully provides a 0 to +20 dB Gain Makeup control, allowing equal-energy comparisons between the pro-



**HHB COMMUNICATIONS**
Radius 20 tube parametric equalizer
$749 each

| | |
|---|---|
| FEATURES | ■■■▌ |
| EASE OF USE | ■■■ |
| AUDIO QUALITY | ■■■■ |
| VALUE | ■■■■ |
| | 1 2 3 4 5 |

**PROS:** Smooth, pleasant sonic quality makes it a good choice for numerous applications. Clean, quiet operation when tubes are not driven too hard. Moderate doses of tube sound enhance audio quality. Solid knobs and front-panel instrument inputs.

**CONS:** Output level affects both equalized and flat settings, making it impossible to compare sounds at equal energy levels. Buttons feel flimsy. Minimal knob markings make exact settings difficult.

CIRCLE #442 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p. 195.

cessed and unprocessed sounds. The channels can be stereo-linked, meaning that the signal on one channel triggers the compressor for both channels, but each channel's settings (threshold, ratios, I/O levels, and so on) remain in effect.

You can stereo-link the channels so that the same amount of gain reduction is applied to both channels. However, unlike most stereo compressors, you can set parameters other than ratio (such as threshold, attack, and release) independently for each channel.

The threshold is variable between +20 and -20 dB. The unit is sometimes finicky when you are trying to tailor the threshold, because you have to keep in mind that the settings of the input-gain knob and level switch directly affect the overall timbre as well as the operation of the compressor. A few times, I wished the threshold range extended another 10 dB in each direction to fully accommodate either very clean or very hot input settings. I could usually find settings that worked well for most instruments; you just need to bear in mind that the input knob, input level switch, threshold, and gain makeup all affect the tonal character as well as the response of the compressor.

**The Radius 20 (top) and Radius 30 have balanced +4 dBu and unbalanced -10 dBu I/O. To make interfacing even easier, rear-panel input- and output-level switches convert the balanced connections to +18 dBu and the unbalanced connections to +4 dBu. The Radius 30 (bottom) also offers a sidechain insert point for each channel.**

The ratio parameters are reversed from the norm in the United States; for example, a 10:1 compression ratio is expressed as 1:10, which Americans interpret as an expansion ratio. In addition, the lowest ratio available is only 1:1.5 rather than 1:1 (which would allow you to add tube coloration without affecting the dynamic range). The highest setting, 1:30, is plenty for most limiting applications. At certain ratios, especially those under 1:5, the Radius 30 seemed milder overall than most compressors. The knob markings on the Radius 30's front panel suffer from the same minimalist approach found on the Radius 20: ratio settings of 1:1.5, 1:5, 1:10, and 1:30 are the only markings besides a dot centered between each designation. For high ratios, that's not a problem, but I would prefer more precise markings between the crucial ratios of 1:1.5 and 1:5.

## INSTRUMENTS UNDER ATTACK

The attack and release times are switchable between only two settings: fast and slow (see the table "Radius 30 Specifications"). However, these are program dependent: the attack and release times are generally shortened by fast transient signals.

Although the settings sound tailored for, and work well with, instruments like guitar, piano, and voice, the available attack and release times aren't ideal for every situation. This makes the Radius 30 a dubious choice for certain instruments, especially sounds with very fast attack transients, like drums. A certain smoothing of the transient through the tube stage takes place, which can be cool, but I didn't care for the sound of drums compressed through the Radius 30.

Although I never got a synth bass sound that I truly loved, the Radius 30 fared very well with a real bass guitar using the fast attack setting and slow release. Boosting the input drive a bit also matured the bass tone, which I passed through a Countryman direct box on the way to the front-panel instrument jack of the Radius 30.

I liked the sound of vocals compressed with the Radius 30. Vocals seem to be an ideal application for this compressor, although you have to hit the unit harder and at a higher ratio than your instincts or experience might indicate. At moderate input levels—enough to light up only the orange

### Radius 20 Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **EQ Bands per Channel** | (4) fully parametric |
| **Cut/Boost** | ±15 dB |
| **Bandwidth** | 0.5 to 5 octaves (variable) |
| **Frequency Range** | low 30 Hz–1 kHz; low-mid 100 Hz–3 kHz; high-mid 1 kHz–12 kHz; high 3 kHz–20 kHz |
| **Audio Inputs** | (2) balanced XLR line (+4 dBu nominal); (2) unbalanced ¼" (-10 dBu nominal); (1) ¼" unbalanced aux (front panel) |
| **Audio Outputs** | (2) balanced XLR; (2) unbalanced ¼" |
| **Output Gain Control** | 0 dB at center; ±20 dB gain variable |
| **Input Level Switch (rear)** | converts balanced inputs to +18 dBu and unbalanced inputs to +4 dBu |
| **Output Level Switch (rear)** | converts balanced outputs to +18 dBu and unbalanced outputs to +4 dBu |
| **Frequency Response** | 10 Hz–40 kHz (+0/-1 dB) |
| **Noise** | -80 dBu (22 Hz–22 kHz, line input @ 0 dB gain) |
| **Dynamic Range** | 106 dB (line input @ 0 dB gain) |
| **Power Supply** | internal 110–120 VAC, 60 Hz or 220–240 VAC, 50 Hz (selectable) |
| **Dimensions** | 2U rack-mount x 7.9" (D) |
| **Weight** | 5.5 lbs. |

**The Radius 30 includes a full-featured, 2-channel tube compressor with sidechain and a bare-bones expander/gate. Even when the channels are stereo-linked, the left- and right-channel parameters remain independently active.**

Drive LED—the Radius 30 can eliminate a lot of the harshness associated with some condenser microphone and digital recorder setups, and this feature alone may justify its use.

Although the Radius 30 seems to command a "turn the knobs and listen" approach rather than adjusting by the numbers, the compressor gives you enough control to shape some nice tones from a variety of instruments. I like that you can adjust the gain makeup to allow direct comparisons with the uncompressed signal (which are very important to make). The VU meters can display output level, in addition to gain reduction, making it easy to roughly match compressed and uncompressed levels.

## CLOSING THE GATE

The Radius 30 includes a rudimentary expander/gate. One knob alone controls this feature, which amounts to adjusting the threshold until the Gate Shut LED lights up. The expander/gate functions as you would expect, muting the signal entirely during silent passages.

Although I rarely employ gates when I'm recording, I've found that they are good for some applications, such as a noisy electric guitar rig. No envelope parameters are available for the Radius 30's gate, so initial attacks are sometimes lost on sharp transient material (such as drums) as the gate opens up. As with the compressor attack and release times, the gate feature seems tailored for vocals and other instruments that have mild envelope shapes.

## ON THE SIDE

The Radius 30 provides two ¼-inch TRS sidechain inserts, one for each channel. The level of the send is affected by both the input control and input-level switch, so it is very versatile and can be patched to a variety of professional and semiprofessional gear. Once again, you may have to twiddle with the various gain stages to optimize the compressor's operation, send/return levels, and overall tonality of the source.

I created a very compelling vocal sound by using channel 1 of the Radius 20 equalizer to contour the compression response of one Radius 30 channel via its sidechain. I then equalized the signal through channel 2 of the Radius 20, which flowed back into the remaining channel of the Radius 30 for overall level smoothing. I kept all of the input gain levels on the low side (lightly hitting the orange LEDs), and the accumulation of tube stages gave a full and earthy character to a female vocal. Though not pristine or pure, it was a great sound for a rock or alternative voice. In a more complex signal path like this, the variety of tube coloration available at the various stages can provide some very interesting sonic characteristics.

## FINAL STAGE

Both Radius processors offer a lot of processing power for the price. They are especially quiet considering that they employ tube stages. Used in moderation, the tube stages add some color and interest to most sounds, although I don't care for their sound when the tubes are pushed too hard. The various stages of I/O level control make both units very flexible for interfacing with other gear, and the front-panel instrument jacks make them even easier to hook up.

### Radius 30 Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **Threshold** | -20 dBu to +20 dBu |
| **Attack** | fast (0.5 ms) or slow (20 ms), switchable |
| **Release** | fast (40 ms) or slow (2 sec.), switchable |
| **Ratio** | 1.5:1 to 30:1 variable |
| **Makeup Gain** | 0 to +20 dB |
| **Display** | VU meter; output level (0 VU = +4 dBu) or compression (switchable) |
| **Audio Inputs** | (2) balanced XLR line (+4 dBu nominal); (2) unbalanced ¼" (-10 dBu nominal); (1) ¼" aux (front panel) |
| **Audio Outputs** | (2) balanced XLR; (2) unbalanced ¼" |
| **Other Connections** | (2) ¼" TRS send/return sidechain inserts (-2 dBu nominal) |
| **Output Gain Control** | 0 dB at center; ±20 dB gain variable |
| **Input Level Switch (rear)** | converts balanced inputs to +18 dBu and unbalanced inputs to +4 dBu |
| **Output Level Switch (rear)** | converts balanced outputs to +18 dBu and unbalanced outputs to +4 dBu |
| **Frequency Response** | 10 Hz–40 kHz (+0/-1 dB) |
| **Noise** | -80 dBu (22 Hz–22 kHz, line input @ 0 dB gain) |
| **Dynamic Range** | 106 dB (line input @ 0 dB gain) |
| **Power Supply** | internal 110–120 VAC, 60 Hz or 220–240 VAC, 50 Hz (switchable) |
| **Dimensions** | 2U rack-mount x 7.9" (D) |
| **Weight** | 5.5 lbs. |

TDK®

ENTER www.tdk.com FOR CLEAR CD-R INSIGHT

EMBRACE IsoPure RECORDING TECHNOLOGY

circle #608 on reader service card

HHB COMMUNICATIONS
Radius 30 tube compressor
$749 each

FEATURES ■■■▮
EASE OF USE ■■■
AUDIO QUALITY ■■■
VALUE ■■■▮
1 2 3 4 5

**PROS:** Clean, quiet operation when tubes are not driven too hard. Moderate doses of tube sound enhance audio quality. Solid knobs and front-panel instrument inputs. VU meters can display either gain reduction or output level.

**CONS:** Minimal attack and release settings aren't ideal for all applications. Expander/gate clips transients' attack. Buttons feel flimsy. Minimal knob markings make exact settings difficult.

CIRCLE #443 ON READER SERVICE CARD

If I could buy only one of these two devices, I'd take the Radius 20 over the Radius 30. I think the Radius 20 is an excellent and versatile equalizer, capable of subtle to rather bold tonal shaping. There is very little to criticize, other than its delicate switches, especially considering that the street price makes this almost a no-brainer. I wouldn't hesitate to use the Radius 20 in a professional application.

The Radius 30 is good for certain applications, such as smoothing out vocals and guitars, but I wouldn't choose it as my sole front-end compressor to a digital recorder. Not only is it not quite versatile enough, it also seems too mild as a compressor unless you really pour it on. However, one of my guitarist friends liked the Radius compressor better than the equalizer. Go figure. Furthermore, the two devices work extremely well together. Considering their competitive prices, they both deserve a test-drive when you're in the market for tube processing.

---

*Producer and songwriter* **Rob Shrock** *is the musical director for Burt Bacharach. However, being an electronic musician, he was the only member of Bacharach's band not in the Carnaby Street scene in* Austin Powers: The Spy Who Shagged Me.

# Let the "critics" tell you how easy the Spirit Digital 328 mixer is to use…

**Spirit's Digital 328 represents a new way of thinking in digital console design—it bridges the gap between analog ease-of-use and digital sound quality and features.**

***George Petersen of* Mix *says: "There are more than a dozen entries in the 'low cost' category of digital consoles, but in terms of pricing, performance and fast, logical interface, the Digital 328 clearly sets itself apart from the pack."***

**Take a few moments to read what he and other "critics" say about the Digital 328. Then, go to** *www.spiritbysoundcraft.com* **on the web for more information. If you're in the market for an *affordable* digital console, you need look no further.**

## On 328's equalization:

"*…To my ears, this is one of the most musical sounding digital EQs I've ever heard.*" – Recording

"*[One] of the best features of the desk: carefully tailored to provide control ranges similar to those on a top-notch analogue console, it is (dare I say) very musical.*" – Audio Media

## On 328's effects:

"*A strong selling point for this unit is the pair of built-in stereo Lexicon effects… Having quality effects in the digital domain makes for clean sounds.*" – Electronic Musician

## On 328's user interface:

"*The 328 is a real console interface that immediately feels as close to your comfortable old analog board as you could want… the consideration that has gone into every single button, knob and interconnect is striking.*" – Recording

"*I liked the user interface a lot, and given that the most-requested features and digital interfaces are all included, the price is excellent.*" – Electronic Musician

"*I like this board. It has a logical interface and enough knobs for fast operation (as such it could be ideal in a live performance or broadcast situation) while its audio performance is clean enough for any recording application.*" – Mix

## On 328's E-Strip:

"*The invention of the E-Strip is a stroke of genius, [giving] instant access to all controls at once on the selected channel.*"
– Audio Media

"*The 328 is fast and intuitive, thanks in large part to its 'E-Strip' interface. There are no subroutines or hidden pages; anyone familiar with an analog console can sit down at a 328 and be working in a matter of minutes.*" – Mix

"*With Spirit's clever E-Strip design, this digital desk has the feel of an analogue.*" – The Mix (UK)

## On 328's automation:

"*The automation is straightforward to set up and works well.*"
– Audio Media

"*Between the user setups, snapshots and dynamic automation, the 328 remembers everything except the line-input trims and 100Hz rolloff switches. It's easy to get used to this way of working.*"
– Electronic Musician

## On 328's connectability:

"*Clearly, the Digital 328 provides a multitude of configuration options suitable for project studios, post-production facilities, radio stations and even live applications.*" – Electronic Musician

"*The 328 interfaces to practically anything digital.*" – Recording

## On 328's unbeatable value:

"*All in all, the British have indeed landed with a winner. The more you use this board, the more you will discover its depth and power. With one of these consoles, you could start a musical revolution of your own.*"
– Electronic Musician

"*This mixer packs a mighty punch for $5,000 [suggested list price]. It sounds excellent, does an excellent job of untangling all the various digital formats in use, and has an excellent interface. A bold step forward in digital console design.*" – Recording

"*I like this desk! There's nothing better out there right now than the 328.*" – The Mix (UK)

## On 328's mic preamps:

"*The mic preamps have plenty of headroom… I was surprised at the clarity of the most subtle nuances of the percussion, including the last hint of sound from the bell trees and chimes.*"
– Electronic Musician

**digital**

three two eight

***"All in all, it is a delight to use—a real peach!"***
***– Audio Media***

**www.spiritbysoundcraft.com**

All quotes courtesy of the magazines attributed. ©1999 Spirit By Soundcraft, Inc.

**Spirit By Soundcraft, Inc.**
4130 Citrus Ave., Suite 9
Rocklin, CA 95677
Toll Free: 888-459-0410

A Harman International Company

SPIRIT
BY SOUNDCRAFT

circle #610 on reader service card

# AARDVARK

## AARK 20/20+ (WIN)

*A well-constructed recording system with outputs to spare.*

By Zack Price

The Aardvark Aark 20/20+ is a component recording system that features rock-solid construction and high-quality sound. Like other products in its niche, the Aark 20/20+ includes a multichannel sound card, outboard A/D/A converters, and a breakout cable. Though its individual features don't always place it at the top of the heap in every category, it's a worthy successor to the company's successful Aark 20/20 card.

With a large number of similarly configured systems available today, prices for such products have become fairly competitive. Still, selecting the right card for your needs can be a difficult process. I'll discuss what the Aark 20/20+ has to offer, and why it might be a good choice for you.

### THE HOST WITH THE MOST

The heart of the Aark 20/20+ is a single-slot PCI board, which Aardvark calls the "host card." Unlike some audio cards, the Aark host card's circuitry is shielded in a protective casing (see **Fig. 1**). This shielding, along with converters that are housed in a separate external unit, reduces RF interference from within the computer. Moreover, the card's solid feel lends it an air of indestructibility. I can't say whether that impression is justified, but it does inspire confidence in the card's construction.

Installing the host card involves several steps. First, insert the card into an open PCI slot, then turn on your computer and install the low-level drivers as instructed by the dialog boxes. (Because the card is a Plug and Play device, Windows 95 or 98 should automatically detect its presence when you boot up your system. See the list of frequently asked questions on Aardvark's Web site for a discussion of known incompatibilities.)

After the low-level drivers are installed, you'll need to install the *Aark Manager* software. This utility is used to configure any Aark 20/20–series or Aark TDIF cards that you may have in your system. (You can use the Aark 20/20+ with other Aardvark products, such as the original Aark 20/20 card.) In fact, it is possible to use four Aark cards in one system simultaneously. Just be sure to connect the proper converter box to its corresponding card. For example, the Aark 20/20+ supports both balanced and unbalanced lines, whereas the previous version supports only unbalanced lines. Because the converter boxes are designed for use with a particular host card, any mismatch will cause the system not to work.

### THINKING OUTSIDE THE BOX

A 6-foot, shielded 25-pin cable connects the host card to the back of the Aark 20/20+ interface box. The cable length is more generous than what I've seen in some other card systems, but I would still prefer that it be longer. Although Aardvark will not guarantee performance if a longer interface cable is used, some users report that they have successfully used 10-foot cables with the Aark 20/20+. If you decide to build your own cable, make sure it is properly shielded and wired. Otherwise, you will seriously damage the Aark 20/20+ and quite possibly your computer as well. Also keep in mind that your warranty becomes void if you use a host cable not issued by Aardvark.

**Aark 20/20+**
**Minimum System Requirements**
Pentium-133 with open PCI 2.1–compliant slot; 32 MB RAM; Windows 95 or 98; outboard mixer or sound source

The interface box (see **Fig. 2**) is powered via the host card, which draws its power from the computer. This reduces the possibility of ground loops and makes for clean, quiet operation. The box's eight shielded 20-bit A/D/A converters further minimize RF interference from other elements within the computer system. Moreover, the front-panel analog I/O connectors use TRS jacks, which also helps prevent noise. The front panel provides a pair of RCA jacks for electrical S/PDIF I/O. They can be used simultaneously with the eight analog inputs and outputs for a total of 10-channel operation.

The back panel of the interface box provides optical S/PDIF I/O, which can also be used for 8-channel Lightpipe I/O when the $299 ADAT expansion option is installed (more details to follow). Next to the optical jacks are the MIDI In and Out ports. Though you can use the ports as your main MIDI interface, one set of 16 MIDI channels may not be enough for many users. In all likelihood, most users will employ the MIDI ports strictly for MIDI Time Code synchronization. Moreover, users with the ADAT option installed will probably use the MIDI ports with the ADAT sync adapter, which has a pair of MIDI jacks on one end and a 9-pin ADAT sync jack on the other.

The interface box also contains two BNC connectors for word-clock I/O. You can use an external word-clock signal for a timing reference, or you can link multiple Aark units in a master-slave chain to ensure that they all operate in perfect synchronization.

**The Aardvark Aark 20/20+ multichannel recording system is a well-built card with external 20-bit A/D/A converters. The card includes S/PDIF and Toslink I/O and sports a range of enhancement options.**

# Electronic Musician

Presents the

# Digital Piano

## BUYER'S GUIDE

**2000 Edition**

## Discover the Benefits of Going Digital with *Electronic Musician's Digital Piano Buyer's Guide 2000!*

*A Must-Have Resource for Digital Pianos!*

### *The Eighth Annual* Digital Piano Buyer's Guide *Features:*

- ◆ Comprehensive Charts Detailing the Digital Pianos and Performance Keyboards Available for the Year 2000
- ◆ Famous Musicians Reveal Their Secrets for Using Digital Pianos
- ◆ Acoustic Pianos with MIDI
- ◆ Home Keyboards
- ◆ Learning to Play...And the Latest Software to Help
- ◆ Computer Music Basics

*The* Digital Piano Buyer's Guide 2000 *will be available in September at participating piano and organ dealers and wherever* Electronic Musician *is sold.*

## KEEPING TABS

You control the Aark 20/20+ system's signal routing by way of the included *Aark Manager* software. Clicking on the *Aark Manager* icon opens the Aark 20/20+ Control Panel, which is divided into five tabs. The first is the Hardware tab, which shows, among other things, the relationship between the inputs and the selected output sources.

Most of the time, you route inputs to their corresponding outputs. However, there may be times when you want to route inputs to the Monitor Bus outputs. For instance, you may want to create a headphone mix that is separate from the signals going into the computer. Or perhaps your audio program does not let you monitor an input signal while it is being recorded. In either case, just use the Hardware tab to select the analog or digital outputs you want to use as the monitor bus, and select Monitor Left or Right from the drop-down menu in the Output Routing Source column.

Besides letting you configure audio routing, the Hardware tab also meters audio levels for each analog input and S/PDIF stereo digital input. Furthermore, you can monitor any input or output source pair using the meters in the lower left corner of the Hardware tab. If you select Tone as an output routing source (and as a metering source), you can use this feature to calibrate your mixer with the Aark 20/20+. If you select Silence, you can measure the signal-to-noise ratio of your outboard setup.

There are other options for choosing analog or ADAT inputs and for ADAT Optical or Toslink (optical

### Aark 20/20+ Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **INTERFACE BOX** | |
| **Analog I/O** | (8) ¼" inputs (+4 dBu/-10 dBV); (8) ¼" outputs (+4 dBu/-10 dBV); switchable balanced/unbalanced |
| **A/D Converters** | 20 bit; 128x oversampling; 30–50 kHz |
| **D/A Converters** | 20 bit; 128x oversampling; 30–50 kHz |
| **Digital I/O** | S/PDIF (RCA), Toslink (optical) |
| **Sync** | word-clock I/O (BNC); MIDI; S/PDIF digital; Toslink |
| **Drivers** | ASIO; Windows MME |
| **Total Harmonic Distortion + Noise** | 0.002% @ 1 kHz |
| **Frequency Response** | 7 Hz–22 kHz, ±0.5 dB |
| **Dynamic Range** | 100 dB, A weighted |
| **Modes** | full-duplex simultaneous record/play |
| **HOST CARD** | |
| **Card Type** | PCI (5") |
| **Onboard DSP** | 24 bit, 80 MIPS |
| **Connection to Interface Box** | 6-foot, custom 25-pin shielded cable |

S/PDIF) outputs. When selected, the input icons read ADAT 1 through ADAT 8. Additionally, each ADAT output appears in the drop-down menus for each output routing source. Unfortunately, you cannot combine the analog I/O with the ADAT I/O to achieve 16-channel operation through a single Aark system. You may use the ADAT outputs while using the analog inputs, and ADAT inputs along with the analog outputs. However, when you use the ADAT outputs, the same audio is sent directly to the analog outputs.

The Software tab further extends the Hardware tab's capabilities by allowing control of the software record channels and playback/monitor routing. Although it may sound as if this tab replicates the functions of the Hardware tab, this is not the case: the Software tab manages the connections between the software device drivers (that is, the Windows MME drivers) and the hardware I/O. The presence of status indicators in this window is helpful because it lets you see precisely which wave drivers are being employed for both recording and playback at any given time. Another screen provides versatile routing and mixing options, which means you may never need to physically rewire the inputs to your system.

The I/O Levels tab is used to set any combination of the Aark 20/20+ inputs

AARDVARK
Aark 20/20+
hard-disk recording system
$899
ADAT option $299
19-inch rack option $75

FEATURES ■■■■
EASE OF USE ■■■■
AUDIO QUALITY ■■■■
VALUE ■■■■
1 2 3 4 5

**PROS:** Well-constructed audio system. Excellent sound quality. Flexible and easy to use. ASIO driver.

**CONS:** Host cable could be longer. Only one set of MIDI I/O. No DirectX driver support. No Windows NT support.

**CIRCLE #444 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

or outputs to either unbalanced or balanced levels. (You can combine different types of inputs if needed.) The Keys tab is where the Aark 20/20+ ASIO serial number is located; you'll need this to obtain your free ASIO driver key from the company. The Advanced tab offers additional control over the Aark 20/20+'s performance—for example, switching the S/PDIF Channel Status between Consumer and Professional mode, selecting from among various warning messages that the system uses (if you attempt to play an incompatible file, for instance), and customizing the ASIO configuration settings. You can also restore all the default settings with a single mouse-click.

**FIG. 2: The back panel of the Aark 20/20+ interface box has optical S/PDIF I/O—which can also be used for 8-channel Lightpipe I/O when the ADAT expansion option is installed—as well as MIDI In and Out ports and a pair of BNC connectors for word-clock I/O. The front panel provides eight channels of analog I/O and two channels of electrical S/PDIF.**

## IF I WERE KING

The Aark 20/20+ system worked admirably with my computer and almost all of my software. I had some glitches with *Cakewalk Pro Audio* 8 (until I got the 8.04 update patch), but I don't perceive this as a problem originating in the Aark 20/20+ hardware or software. The sound quality was excellent in all instances, despite the fact that the unit has "only" 20-bit A/D and D/A converters.

However, I feel that a few changes would improve the quality of the system. First, I would like the inclusion of at least a 10-foot cable to connect the host card to the interface box, for greater flexibility in placing the box in a studio environment. I would also prefer to see at least two sets of MIDI I/O.

I'm not particularly concerned about the use of 20-bit converters. I'm sure that some readers might find my stance surprising. Excellent 20-bit performance is sonically superior to mediocre 24-bit performance, and, as I mentioned, the card sounds great. I do wish that the Aark 20/20+ had DirectX drivers, though. (DirectX drivers are expected to be available in the fourth quarter of this year.) In fact, they should be standard on any professional audio card. After all, many modern audio applications can use DirectX drivers to enhance their performance. (Don't confuse the hardware performance enhancements provided by DirectX with the plug-in standard of the same name. The Aark 20/20+, like any Windows sound card, is perfectly happy if your software employs DirectX plug-ins.) The inclusion of ASIO drivers, which can improve performance, is commendable. (A special driver for NemeSys *GigaSampler* allows very low latency with the Aark 20/20+.)

All told, I believe that the Aark 20/20+ is a solid performer for the money. Although there are other good systems on the market that equal it in features and quality, I would have no problem recommending the Aark 20/20+. It sounds great, and it doesn't have any of what I would consider to be true flaws.

The Aark 20/20+ wouldn't be my first choice if I had an all-digital studio or if I used multiple MDMs to record and play tracks—other multiport digital-only cards would be more cost-effective in this particular circumstance. Also, owners of TDIF-based systems might do better to use the Aark TDIF card instead. However, for those who use one or two MDMs and do computer-based hard-disk recording, the Aark 20/20+ is a worthy addition to the studio. Best of all, it lets you take advantage of *both* recording technologies.

If you're looking for a well-made multichannel audio-card system for your Windows PC, then check out the Aark 20/20+. It may be just what you need.

**FIG. 1: The circuitry of the Aark 20/20+ PCI host card is well shielded in a protective casing to reduce exposure to RF interference from within the computer.**

---

**Zack Price** *is a digital audio editor and Windows digital audio consultant in the Chicago area.*

For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p.195.

Learn to Mix with the

best

the largest audio and multimedia institute...

the first and largest audio institute
28 institutes around the planet
over 12,000 students worldwide
the only international audio school
established in 1976
industry recognized qualification
**gateway to full university degree
limited enrollment
small class size
more individual studio time
state-of-the-art equipment
Neve & SSL consoles
payment plan options
student exchange program
career placement
*internship opportunities with Disney

...on the planet!

**In exclusive educational association with
MIDDLESEX UNIVERSITY - LONDON

School of Audio Engineering

sae
INSTITUTE

* In cooperation in sound engineering with
Walt Disney Entertainment

www.sae.edu

1-877-27 AUDIO

For more information and a free color catalog call :
NEW YORK CAMPUS 269W 40th Street NY 10018 Tel (212) 944 9121
NASHVILLE CAMPUS 7 Music Circle North TN 37203 Tel (615) 244 5848

LONDON 0171- 609 2653 PARIS 01-48 11 96 96 AMSTERDAM 020-622 8790 ZURICH 01-445 2040
MUNICH 089 67 51 67 SYDNEY 02-9211 3711 VIENNA 01-330 4133 ATHENS 01- 321 7661 SINGAPORE 65-741 1257
AUCKLAND 09-373 4712 MILANO 002-89120540 STOCKHOLM 08-730 5100 KUALA LUMPUR 03-737 0935

circle #615 on reader service card

# ETEK

## NOTEMIX MA 400

### *A fold-and-go mixer with power to spare.*

By J.J. Jenkins

Etek, the professional-audio division of the Italian musical-instrument manufacturer Eko, evidently took Apple's "think different" admonition to heart when it designed the NoteMix MA 400. This cute, portable powered mixer resembles a laptop computer, folding out to provide mix controls on top, where a laptop's display would reside, and a surprisingly powerful amplifier in the bottom section. It looks like no other mixer I've seen.

### LILLIPUTIAN PANELS

Constructed of beefy, gray sheet metal, the NoteMix MA 400 is a sturdy, visually understated unit with blue silk-screened control-panel graphics. The power-amp section, decorated with a large Etek logo, features air vents on the top and front and provides three small rows of yellow LEDs positioned to illuminate the control face in the dark. Except for eight prefader-listen (PFL) buttons, all the controls are small faders or sliding switches. The unit comes in a high-quality, padded Cordura carrying bag, complete with shoulder strap and partition for the power cord.

Six mic/line input channels, laid out in rectangles and labeled CH1, CH2, and so on, dominate the control panel. Each channel provides a slider control for gain, 3-band EQ, three aux/effects sends, pan, and volume. Beneath each gain slider is a red clip LED.

The graphic equalizer bands—labeled Low, Mid, and High—provide 15 dB cut/boost for the low and high (shelving) bands and 10 dB cut/boost for the mid band, which is a peaking filter centered at 700 Hz. The first aux/effects slider, labeled Aux/DRX, is dedicated to the onboard digital effects; the other two are labeled Aux2 and Aux3.

Just below the EQ section is the PFL (solo) switch. Curiously, it is a momentary switch—which is great if you're worried about leaving it on accidentally, but not too cool if you have to move around or make adjustments elsewhere with one hand while holding the switch down with the other. (There's always duct tape, I suppose.)

Another oddity is the pan slider, which is oriented vertically rather than horizontally (left is on the top, right on the bottom). This counterintuitive design will most likely take some getting used to.

Inputs 7 through 14 are controlled by two sections, Submix A and Submix B. Each submix panel provides a 3-slider aux/effects section (just like the mic/line panels), a PFL switch, and separate left and right volume sliders. The submix channels are, of course, helpful, allowing you to run a separate monitor mix, return effects, and so on. However, the modified 4-bus setup is limited by the fact that boosting channel 7 also boosts channel 9, and boosting channel 8 also boosts channel 10.

The far-right panel of the control face contains the master and monitor sections, the DRX digital effects processor, and the LED metering. You control the master section with separate left and right volume faders. The so-called in-ear monitor system, controlled by a single fader, has a three-way switch for changing between PFL, L+R (master), and aux 3. The LED metering is also switchable between three sources: PFL, L+R (master), and aux 2 and aux 3.

Except for the PFL setting, the monitor system is postfader. Therefore, if your master or aux 3 volume is all the way down, the monitor and headphones get no signal, either. One obvious problem with this arrangement is that you can't set up a monitor mix unless the main mix is also turned up. A prefader switch would be welcome.

### EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY

The DRX digital effects processor provides a switch for three different effects modes: Delay, Reverber, and Surround. A little LED illuminates behind one of the three names, indicating which effect is selected. The Delay and Reverber are available individually, or you can use them simultaneously when the switch is set to Surround.

**Etek's NoteMix MA 400 14-channel, notebook-style powered mixer is portable enough to tuck under one arm. It provides 3-band EQ and onboard digital reverb and delay. The effects are weak, but the overall sound of the mixer is quite good.**

# Greatness has immeasurable value, yet knows no price.

1999 Nominee

- Includes *two* (1.25 and 1.10 inch), interchangeable, hand-dampened, 24K gold-infused, Optema™ capsules. These are among the most precise and sensitive ever made.
- Extremely wide frequency response, accurate below 20Hz, promotes uniformly linear phase response for accracy and low distortion.
- Its dual-tube design optimizes natural warmth and smoothness, eliminates the need for an FET output stage with extremely low self noise (13 dB).
- Optional 24 bit, 96K digital output.

The CAD VX2 is totally unique in all the world by its very design. Its capability to capture and convey sonic traces with greater detail and fidelity is astonishing. For this, some consider the VX2 one of the true vituoso microphones of all time.

Like the other exemplars in the exclusive class of celebrated condenser microphones, CAD mics rise to our own criterion. We apply the wisdom from decades of inspired microphone technology, but we do not emulate—we escalate. This philosophy is embodied in our VX2, employing more than a dozen unique concepts in circuit topography and construction.

The VX2 has been heralded as a triumph in microphone design. The result not of cutting corners, but of fulfilling objectives. It is, by nature, a veritable classic—reflecting a rare respect for the vanishing reverence for excellence in audio with fresh, new thinking.

> "The VX2 is a superb studio mic that compares with models costing twice as much. It may just become *the* hip mic in years to come."
> —George Petersen, Mix Magazine

We believe the entire point of owning different mics is to benefit from their differences. Making, choosing and using a mic is a highly personal process. At CAD, our mission is to offer mics with more than excellence. Our mics are distinctive. The VX2 is here to help you capture that unique essence of the the sonic image that voices, instruments and rooms have, with their true character intact. And isn't that's what having a great mic is really about?

The VX2 comes with an assurance of audio uniformity and longevity. Built in our state-of-the-art US facility, made from superlative materials and tested at every stage of manufacture. All this helps to make the VX2 a remarkable microphone at any price.

Visit your CAD microphone reseller or contact us for more information on the remarkable VX2. It's unanticipated affordability will prove that true greatness can be accessible to those who seek it.

CAD Professional Microphones
PO Box 120 Conneaut, OH 44030
Tel: 888-702-7075, 440-593-1111, Fax 440-593-5395
Email: sales@cadmics.com, Web: www.cadmics.com

**circle #616 on reader service card**

**The NoteMix provides six dedicated mic/line channels and four double-duty channels on TRS jacks. The ¼-inch line inputs double as inserts when the XLR channels are used for mics.**

There is also an Operating Mode switch for assigning the effects, whether to L+R/Aux/Aux3, L+R/Aux1, or Aux1/Surround. A third switch lets you choose between fast, medium, and long settings for Delay and Surround and between chorus, small hall, and large hall for the Reverber. Levels for the Delay and Reverber can be set independently using separate faders. Finally, a fader controls the effects output level, and a PFL switch is provided for the effects section.

The effect billed as Surround isn't surround sound as in 5.1, nor is it an effect. Rather, it simply allows you to route cables from the aux 1 outputs on the back and send them to another amp and set of speakers. Aux 1 is post-effect, so you can apply a little delay to get a "delay tower" effect—a kind of faux surround, I suppose. (Of course, you could also bypass the main mix with sound sources going to the aux 1 output, sending them to a second pair of speakers instead, for that old-fashioned "quad" sound.)

## THE BACK SIDE

Channels 1 through 6 offer both XLR and ¼-inch mono input jacks, located on the rear panel of the NoteMix. Each mic channel is equipped with "unswitched" (meaning that it's always on) phantom power, an idea I'm not fond of. I would prefer a switch, even if only a global one.

The NoteMix's mic inputs override the line inputs. Interestingly, the line inputs double as TRS insert jacks when the XLR mic inputs are being used.

Four ¼-inch output jacks handle the eight submix channels. These TRS jacks are set up to accept channels 7/9, 8/10, 11/13, and 12/14. Stereo breakout connectors (or, as they are called in the manual, "Etek cables")

are required to access the stereo capabilities. (Stereo breakouts are available from most audio suppliers, of course. They look like Y-adapters, with a ¼-inch TRS jack on one end and two mono jacks or plugs, in your choice of format, on the other.) The four jacks can also be used as separate mono inputs using standard cables. In this case, they feed only the first channel of each jack.

There are three aux outputs, one stereo and two mono. These share two stereo, ¼-inch TRS aux-out jacks. Aux 1 (the one with DRX effects) can be used in mono with a standard cable or in stereo with a Y-adapter. Aux outputs 3 and 4 share the other TRS jack: if you use a mono cable, you'll get aux 3; a Y-adapter gives you access to both mono auxes.

The back panel also provides stereo inserts for the main mix, tape outputs on two RCA jacks, and a headphone

## NoteMix MA 400 Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **MIXER** | |
| **Mic/Line Input** | +40 dB |
| **Frequency Response** | mic: 75 Hz–20 kHz (-3/+1 dB);<br>line: 20 Hz–20 kHz (±1 dB) |
| **Dynamic Range** | 62 dB |
| **Equalizer (highs)** | high: ±15 dB @ 10 kHz (shelving);<br>mid: ±10 dB @ 700 Hz (peaking);<br>low: ±15 dB @ 80 Hz (shelving) |
| **Distortion (THD+N)** | <0.1% |
| **Crosstalk** | >60 dB @ 1 kHz |
| **Signal-to-Noise Ratio** | >122 dB |
| **Mix Output Level** | 22 dB (max) |
| **Aux Output Level** | 0 dB |
| **Tape Output Level** | -10 dB |
| **POWER AMP** | |
| **Output Power** | 190W/side RMS into 4Ω |
| **Frequency Response** | 30 Hz–20 kHz (±1 dB) |
| **Signal-to-Noise Ratio** | >92 dB |
| **Total Harmonic Distortion** | <0.03% |
| **UNIT** | |
| **Dimensions (closed)** | 3" (H) x 11.5" (W) x 9.5" (D) |
| **Weight** | 17 lbs. |

minijack that the manual mistakenly calls an "in-ear monitor." Few pro headphones have minijack connectors, so you may need an adapter to use your premium cans. There is also an "Extention Port" (sic), which is an 8-pin connector that allows you to connect the NoteMix to the Notextention, a separate 24-input module with six extra headphone jacks. However, the Notextention is not available in the United States at this time.

The main speaker outputs for the NoteMix are on Neutrik Speakon jacks, which are pretty much the standard in Europe. I prefer these connectors to others, but for many U.S. buyers, another cable purchase will be necessary. Also on the rear panel is the standard IEC power-cord socket and rocker-type on/off switch, which is conveniently located on one end of the rear panel.

## THAR SHE BLOWS

The NoteMix's overall sound quality is very good, including the mic preamps and sledgehammer-style EQ. (By that, I mean that the EQ is potent, requiring only incremental fader moves to effect big changes in the sound.) But two things mar the unit's sonic pedigree: the effects and the fan noise generated by the amp.

My initial reaction when auditioning the effects was that I have stompboxes that sound better. Indeed, the reverb,

**ETEK**

NoteMix MA 400 portable powered mixer

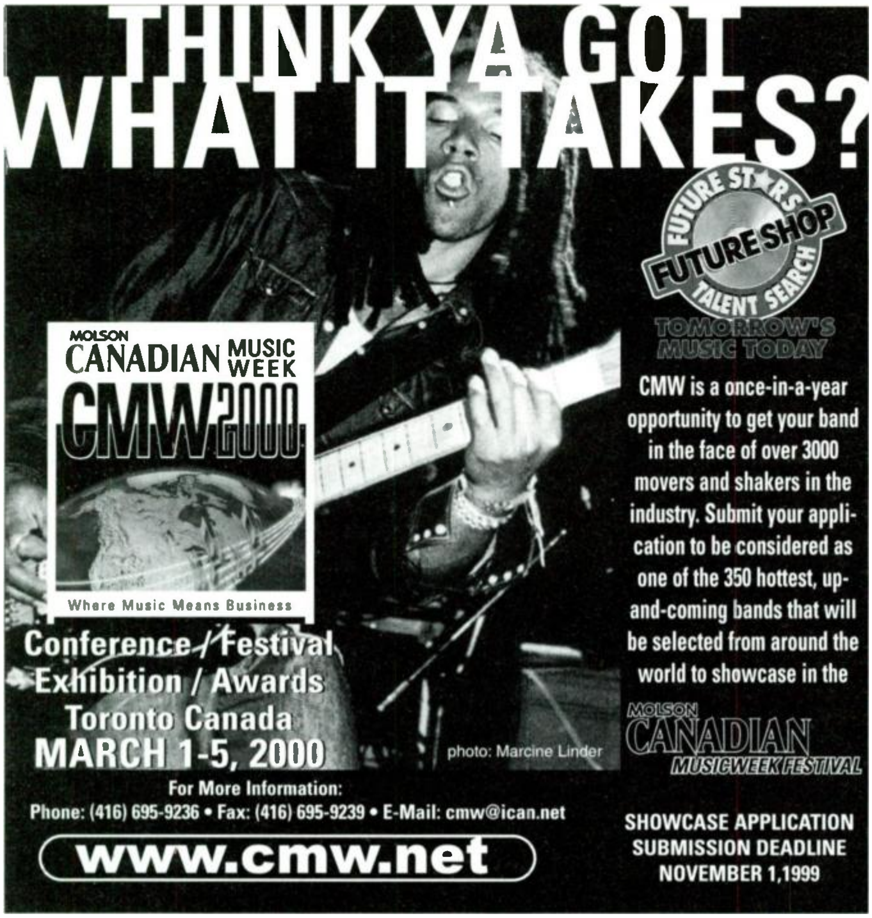
$999

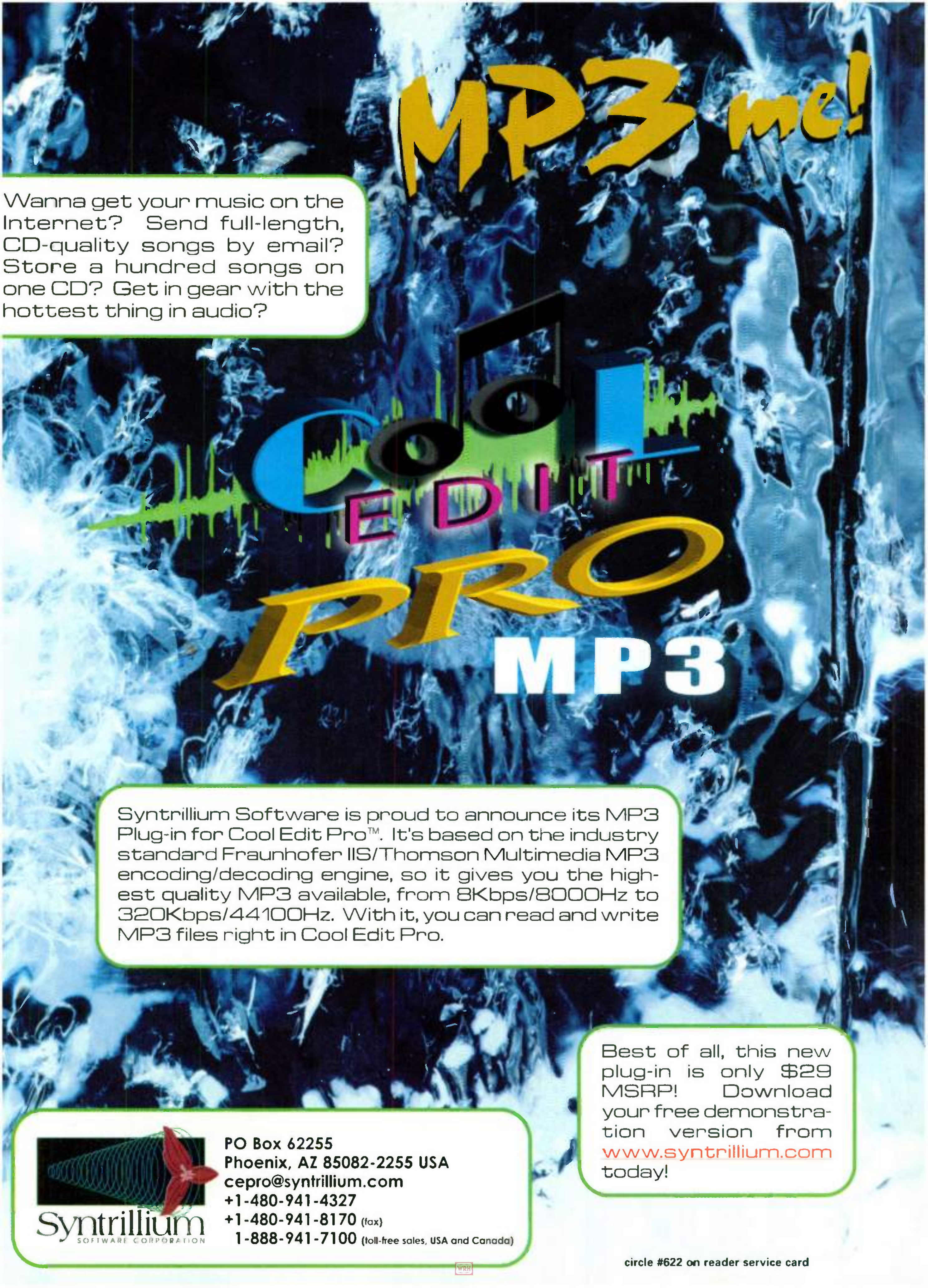
| | |
|---|---|
| FEATURES | ■■■ |
| EASE OF USE | ■■■ |
| AUDIO QUALITY | ■■■ |
| VALUE | ■■▌ |
| | 1 2 3 4 5 |

**PROS:** Compact, cute, and powerful. Sturdy construction.

**CONS:** Amp produces loud, constant fan noise. Effects are limited and of poor quality. PFL uses momentary switches. Monitor is postfader. Phantom power cannot be switched off.

CIRCLE #445 ON READER SERVICE CARD





Wanna get your music on the Internet? Send full-length, CD-quality songs by email? Store a hundred songs on one CD? Get in gear with the hottest thing in audio?

Syntrillium Software is proud to announce its MP3 Plug-in for Cool Edit Pro™. It's based on the industry standard Fraunhofer IIS/Thomson Multimedia MP3 encoding/decoding engine, so it gives you the highest quality MP3 available, from 8Kbps/8000Hz to 320Kbps/44100Hz. With it, you can read and write MP3 files right in Cool Edit Pro.

Best of all, this new plug-in is only $29 MSRP! Download your free demonstration version from www.syntrillium.com today!

**PO Box 62255**
**Phoenix, AZ 85082-2255 USA**
**cepro@syntrillium.com**
**+1-480-941-4327**
**+1-480-941-8170** (fax)
**1-888-941-7100** (toll-free sales, USA and Canada)

circle #622 on reader service card

# ADVERTISER INDEX

| ADVERTISER | RS# | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| Akai | 557 | 105 |
| AKG (C 414B/ULS) | 520 | 43 |
| AKG (PT 60) | 547 | 93 |
| Alesis (QS Series) | 512 | 31 |
| Alesis (ADAT) | 542 | 85 |
| Alesis (M1) | 601 | 169 |
| Antares | 552 | 99 |
| Anthro Corporation | • | 16 |
| Apogee Electronics | 560 | 109 |
| Arboretum Systems | 554 | 102 |
| Armadillo Enterprises (Nord Modular) | 571 | 125 |
| Audio-Technica | 641 | 116 |
| Audix | 633 | 203 |
| B&H Photo-Video | 634 | 204–207 |
| Big Briar | 591 | 154 |
| BitHeadz Inc. | 612 | 184 |
| Cakewalk Music Software | 514 | 41 |
| Canadian Music Expo | 620 | 192 |
| Caruso Music | 614 | 185 |
| Centralis | 543 | 87 |
| CM Automation | 553 | 101 |
| Conservatory of Recording Arts & Sciences | 625 | 198 |
| Corporate Systems Center | 576 | 131 |
| CTI Audio | 616 | 189 |
| DataViz | 546 | 92 |
| dbx Professional Products (JT50) | 517 | 36–37 |
| dbx Professional Products (Quantum) | 527 | 56–57 |
| Digidesign | 507 | 14–15 |
| Digital Piano Buyers Guide | • | 183 |
| Disc Makers | 623 | 196 |
| Earthworks | 588 | 150 |
| Edirol | 541 | 83 |
| EGO–SYStems | 597 | 162 |
| Electrix | 545 | 89 |
| Emagic | 525 | 53 |
| Digital Audio Labs | 617 | 190 |
| Empirical Labs | 530 | 62 |
| E-mu Systems (E4 Ultra) | 504 | 9 |
| E-mu Systems (Proteus 2000) | 602 | 171 |
| Event Electronics (PS5) | 531 | 63 |
| Event Electronics (Røde NT1) | 596 | 161 |
| Focusrite | 594 | 157 |
| Frontier Design Group | 523 | 51 |
| Furman Sound | 572 | 126 |
| Gadget Labs | 534 | 69 |
| Genelec | 561 | 11 |
| Generalmusic | 563 | 115 |
| Glyph Technologies | 524 | 52 |
| Grandma's Music&Sounds | 604 | 173 |
| Guitar Center | 593 | 155 |
| Guitar Center's Rhythm City | 619 | 191 |
| Hafler | 584 | 145 |
| HHB Communications (Radius 40) | 529 | 61 |
| HHB Communications (CDR-850) | 627 | 199 |
| Interstate Music | 592 | 154 |
| iSong | 535 | 71 |
| JBL Professional | 577 | 133 |
| JoMoX | 580 | 139 |
| Keyfax Software | 585 | 147 |
| Korg (Triton) | 511 | 22–23 |
| Korg (N1) | 518 | 39 |
| Korg (Kaoss) | 595 | 159 |
| Kurzweil Music Systems | 578 | 137 |
| Leigh's Computers | 630 | 201 |
| Lexicon | 503 | 4–5 |
| Lexicon Product Giveaway | 624 | 197 |
| Live Sound for Musicians | • | 201 |
| Lucid Technology | 539 | 77 |
| Lynx Studio Technology | 598 | 165 |
| Mackie (D8•B) | 502 | 2–3 |
| Mackie (HR824) | 590 | 153 |
| Mackie (VLZ Pro) | 605 | 175 |
| Mark of the Unicorn | 501 | 228 |
| MARS | 587 | 149 |
| Merrill's Music | 621 | 192 |
| MicroBoards Technology | 555 | 102 |
| Midiman/M-Audio | 521 | 49 |
| MMADP | • | 165 |
| Music Business 2005 | 636 | 218–219 |
| Music Industries (StudioLogic) | 540 | 81 |
| Music Industries (Blue Chip) | 551 | 98 |
| Music Industries (Quik Lok) | 573 | 127 |
| Musician's Friend | 538 | 76 |
| Musitek | 522 | 50 |
| Neumann/USA | 544 | 88 |
| NHT | 519 | 25 |
| Opcode | 640 | 532 |
| Peavey (DPC–1400X) | 548 | 94 |
| PG Music (Band-In-A-Box 8.0) | 515 | 32–33 |
| PG Music (Oscar Peterson CD-ROM) | 600 | 167 |
| QCA | 631 | 202 |
| Quasimidi | 562 | 113 |
| Rane | 567 | 119 |
| Recording Industry Sourcebook | • | 148 |
| Reliable Music | 558 | 106 |
| Rocket Network | 513 | 28–29 |
| Roland | 509 | 18–19 |
| Samson Technologies | 589 | 151 |
| SAE Institute of Technology | 615 | 187 |
| SeaSound | • | 46–47 |
| Seer Systems | 582 | 141 |
| SEK'D America | 632 | 202 |
| Sherman | 613 | 185 |
| Shure | 574 | 129 |
| Sincrosoft USA | 556 | 103 |
| Sonic Foundry (Vegas Pro) | 505 | 10–11 |
| Sonic Foundry (Acid) | 569 | 121 |
| Sony | • | 180 |
| Sound Chaser | 564 | 180 |
| Sound Quest | 581 | 140 |
| SoundTrek | 603 | 173 |
| Spirit | 610 | 181 |
| Steinberg North America (Cubase) | 506 | 13 |
| Steinberg North America (En-Voice) | 583 | 143 |
| Stipko Media | 550 | 97 |
| Sweetwater Sound #1 | 510 | 21 |
| Sweetwater Sound #2 | 637 | 220–221 |
| Sweetwater Sound #3 | 638 | 222–223 |
| Sweetwater Sound #4 | 639 | 224–225 |
| Syntrillium Software | 622 | 193 |
| Tannoy | 528 | 60 |
| Tascam | 536 | 73 |
| Taxi | 579 | 138 |
| TC Electronic | 537 | 75 |
| TC Works | 508 | 17 |
| TDK | 608 | 179 |
| Waldorf | 566 | 117 |
| Waves | 559 | 107 |
| Wizoo | 618 | 191 |
| Yamaha (CS2X) | 533 | 67 |
| Yamaha (01V) | 570 | 123 |
| Yorkville | 606 | 176 |

## RATE THE ARTICLES IN THIS ISSUE! October 1999

We want to know what you think of the articles in *Electronic Musician*! Now you can use your reader service card to give us feedback about EM's editorial coverage. We have assigned a rating number to each of the main articles in this issue. Please select a rating for each article and circle the appropriate number on your reader service card:

Please select ONE rating number per article

|  | Very Helpful | Somewhat Helpful | Not Helpful | Didn't Read |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **A.** "Life in the Slow Lane," p. 44 | 701 | 702 | 703 | 704 |
| **B.** Cover Story: "Equal Time," p. 58 | 705 | 706 | 707 | 708 |
| **C.** "Mastering Continuity," p. 78 | 709 | 710 | 711 | 712 |
| **D.** DIY: "Build the EM -10/+4 Level Converter," p. 90 | 713 | 714 | 715 | 716 |
| **E.** Performing Musician: "Music for Airports on Stage," p. 132 | 717 | 718 | 719 | 720 |
| **F.** Final Mix: "Pass the Salt, Please" p. 226 | 721 | 722 | 723 | 724 |

## EM Advertiser Sales Regions and Representatives

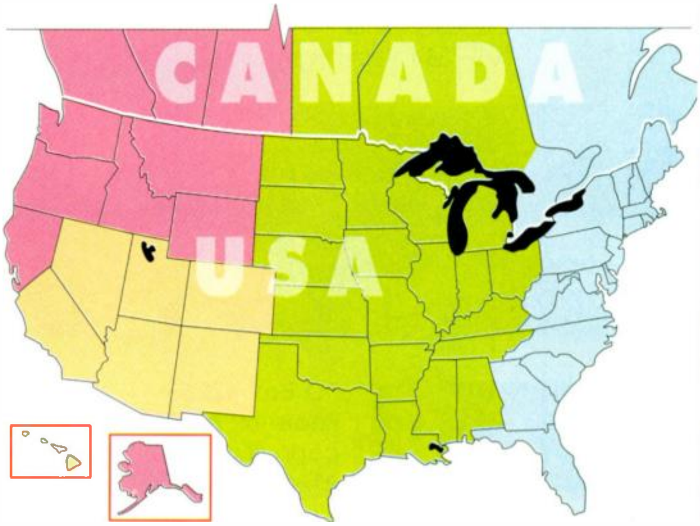
**Joanne Zola**
Northwest Sales Associate
(510) 653-3307
joanne_zola@intertec.com

**Erika Lopez**
Southwest Sales Manager
(310) 207-8222
erika_lopez@intertec.com

**Julie Clark**
Midwest Sales Associate
(616) 687-8848
julie_clark@intertec.com

**Joe Perry**
East Coast Sales Manager
(770) 343-9978
joe_perry@intertec.com

**Robin Boyce-Trubitt**
Classifieds Sales Manager
(800) 544-5530
robin_boyce@intertec.com



# CONTACT SHEET

**A GUIDE TO THE COMPANIES AND ORGANIZATIONS MENTIONED IN THIS ISSUE OF ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN**

## Life in the Slow Lane

**pp. 44–56**

**Akai Musical Instrument Corp.** tel. (800) 433-5627 or (817) 831-9203; fax (817) 222-1490; e-mail akaiusa@ix.netcom.com; Web www.akai.com/akaipro

**Reed Kotler Music** tel. (408) 245-6980; fax (408) 245-6628; e-mail reed@reedkotler.com; Web www.reedkotler.com

**RePlay Technologies** tel. (888) 3RePlay or (516) 385-1398; fax (516) 385-1398; e-mail info@replayinc.com; Web www.replayinc.com

**Sabine, Inc.** tel. (904) 418-2000; fax (904) 418-2001; e-mail backtrak-em@sabineusa.com; Web www.sabineusa.com

## Mastering Continuity

**pp. 78–88**

**Digidesign** tel. (800) 333-2137 or (650) 842-7688; fax (650) 842-7999; e-mail prodinfo@digidesign.com; Web www.digidesign.com

**TC Electronic** tel. (805) 373-1828; fax (805) 379-2648; e-mail tcus@tcelectronic.com; Web www.tcelectronic.com

**Waves** tel. (423) 689-5395; fax (423) 688-4260; e-mail sales-info.us@waves.com; Web www.waves.com

## Reviews

**pp. 136–202**

**Aardvark** tel. (734) 665-8899; fax (734) 665-0694; e-mail info@aardvark-pro.com; Web www.aardvark-pro.com

**Alesis Corporation** tel. (800) 525-3747 or (310) 255-3400; fax (310) 255-3401; e-mail alecorp@alesis1.usa.com; Web www.alesis.com

**Baltic Latvian Universal Electronics (BLUE)** tel. (818) 986-2583; fax (818) 784-7564; e-mail: blue@bluemic.com; Web www.bluemic.com

**Beatboy** tel. (800) 838-BEAT or (570) 685-1338; fax (570) 685-1573; e-mail beatboytec@aol.com; Web www.beatboy.com

**Cycling '74** tel. (415) 621-5743; fax (415) 621-6563; e-mail info@cycling74.com; Web www.cycling74.com

**Diamond Cut Productions/Tracer Technologies (distributor)** tel. (888) 8TRACER; fax (717) 843-2264; e-mail info@tracertek.com; Web www.diamondcut.com or www.tracertek.com

**Etek/Wave Distribution (distributor)** tel. (973) 728-2425; fax (973) 728-2931; e-mail info@wavedistribution.com; Web www.wavedistribution.com

**Generalmusic** tel. (800) 323-0280 or (630) 766-8230; fax (630) 766-8281; e-mail gmail@generalmusicus.com; Web www.generalmusic.com

**HHB Communications** tel. (310) 319-1111; fax (310) 319-1311; e-mail sales@hhbusa.com; Web www.hhb.co.uk

**MicroBoards Technology** tel. (800) 646-8881 or (612) 556-1600; fax (612) 566-1620; Web www.microboards.com

**PreSonus Audio Electronics** tel. (800) 750-0323 or (225) 344-7887; fax (225) 344-8881; e-mail presonus@presonus.com; Web www.presonus.com

**USB/Ilio Entertainments (distributor)** tel. (800) 747-4546 or (818) 707-7222; fax (818) 707-8552; e-mail ilioinfo@ilio.com; Web www.ilio.com though digital, is reminiscent of the spring reverb built into a guitar amp I own. The delay—basically a slapback—sounds mediocre at best. The effects will work in a pinch, however, especially for industrial or speaking events. (Even then I would go lightly, because a little goes a long way.) For live music performances, I would rather use a good-quality external effects unit returned through one of the submixes.

The other problem is the fan noise. With almost 400 watts (190 watts per side), the NoteMix MA 400 has nearly the power of a B-29 bomber. Unfortunately, it's almost as loud as one, too. This shouldn't be a problem in clubs, considering all the other noise going on, and the MA 400 certainly has the moxie to power the average nightclub P.A. (A version with 96 watts per side, the MA 200, is available for $849.)

In its present incarnation, though, the NoteMix is probably not the best choice for a small room or a quiet setting. I used the NoteMix for an acoustic-music show in a coffeehouse and was very distracted by its unrelenting fan noise. A quieter fan would definitely be appreciated. (According to Etek's U.S. marketer, Wave Distribution, the most recent version of the NoteMix has a redesigned power-amp stage with a "much quieter" fan.) And how about a thermal switch that would turn the fan on only when things got hot?

Finally, I was struck by the inadequacy of the NoteMix's user manual. Aside from the colorful turns of phrase in broken English—gems such as "the ledbars can't be missing in order to visualize the real output level" and "your system can be abreast with the times and offer your audience new sonorities"—the dual-language manual (in Italian and English) simply doesn't explain much.

## FOLD IT UP

The Etek NoteMix MA 400 is a nifty powered mixer that, for the most part, delivers the goods. I love the unit's unique, notebook-type design and the extreme portability and small footprint it affords. For small to medium-size club gigs that require performers to bring their own P.A., the NoteMix will definitely ease the burdens of setup and teardown.

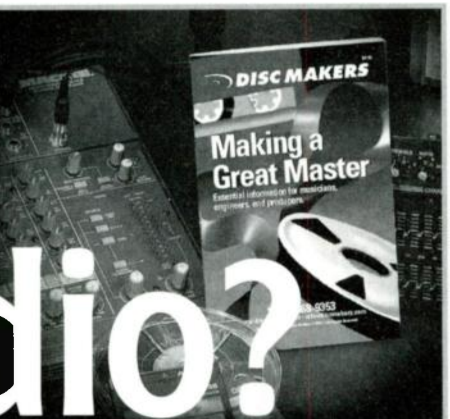
> ▼
>
> **The NoteMix MA 400 has nearly the power of a B-29 bomber.**

As noted, the fan noise on the review unit was excessive, and the NoteMix's market appeal would be considerably enhanced by improved digital effects. The few other grievances I have—such as momentary PFL switches and global phantom power that is permanently turned on—are fairly minor.

With a few tweaks, Etek could have a real winner on its hands. I look forward to seeing the next generation of this innovative product.

---

**J.J. Jenkins** *is an independent producer, engineer, and musician who lives on an island in San Francisco Bay (no, not Alcatraz).*



For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p. 195.

# *Six Grand Prize Winners to receive a Core2 – valued at $599!*

*Presented by:*

**Electronic Musician**

**Lexicon**

## *Enter the Core2 Giveaway!*

1. NO PURCHASE NECESSARY

2. Sweepstakes will be open to residents of the United States who are ages 21 and older. Employees of Intertec Publishing and the participating manufacturers, their respective subsidiaries, affiliates, advertising, and promotion agencies and their family/household members are not eligible to enter.

3. Enter by filling out an official entry form available in this issue or by providing your name and address on a 3x5 card. Send your entry form to Electronic Musician/Lexicon Product Giveaway, 6400 Hollis Street, Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608. Entries must be received by November 15, 1999. Multiple entries are permitted. No more than one entry per envelope can be submitted. Intertec Publishing and the participating manufacturers shall not be responsible for lost, late, mutilated or misdirected mail. Entry forms or requests that are printed by machine, mechanically reproduced, tampered with, illegible or incomplete are not eligible.

4. The prize winners will be selected by random drawing from all entries on or about November 15, 1999. The drawing will take place under the supervision of Intertec Publishing. Participants agree to be bound by these rules and the decision of the judges, whose decisions are final. Odds of winning will be determined by the total number of entries received. The winner will be notified within 14 days after the drawing. To obtain a list of winners, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope after November 15, 1999 to Electronic Musician/Lexicon Product Giveaway Winners List, 6400 Hollis Street, Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608.

5. Six (6) Prize Winners will receive Lexicon Core2 audio interface, $599 MSRP.
Total value of each prize is noted above.
All prize values are based on Manufacturer's Suggested Retail Price.
Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers make no warranties with regard to the prizes. Prizes are not transferable. No substitutions of prizes allowed by winner, but Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers reserve the right to substitute a prize of equal or greater value. Prizes are not redeemable by winner for cash value.

6. All entries and requests become the property of Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers and will not be acknowledged or returned.

7. The winner will be required to execute an affidavit of eligibility, compliance with contest rules and release of liability. All taxes on prizes are solely the responsibility of the winners.

8. All entrants release Intertec Publishing and participating manufacturers, their respective affiliates, subsidiaries, directors, officers, employees, and agents, and all others associated with the development and execution of this sweepstakes from any and all liability from injury, loss or damage of any kind resulting from participation in this promotion or acceptance or use of any prize.

9. Prizes must be claimed within 21 days of notification. Failure to execute and return a requested document within 21 days of postmark, or return of notification or prize as undeliverable will result in forfeiture of prize. An alternate winner will be selected. All reasonable effort will be made to contact the winner.

10. Void where prohibited or restricted by law. All federal, state, and local laws & regulations apply.

All entries must be received by November 15, 1999! To enter, fill out and return the coupon below.

### *Enter me in the Electronic Musician & Lexicon Core2 Product Giveaway!*

(Please Print Clearly)

Name: ______________________________

Address: ______________________________

______________________________

City, State, Zip: ______________________________

E-mail Address: ______________________________

**Send to:**

**Electronic Musician/Lexicon Product Giveaway**
**6400 Hollis Street, Suite 12**
**Emeryville, CA 94608**

circle #624 on reader service card

# QUICK PICKS

## UNIVERSAL SOUND BANK

### Raricussions (Mac/Win)

*By Dan Phillips*

Adding some tasty percussion can give an entirely new dimension to a basic drum track. Tried-and-true standbys such as tambourines and shakers are all well and good, but sometimes grooves call for something out of the ordinary. At times like these, Universal Sound Bank's *Raricussions* ($99) might come in handy.

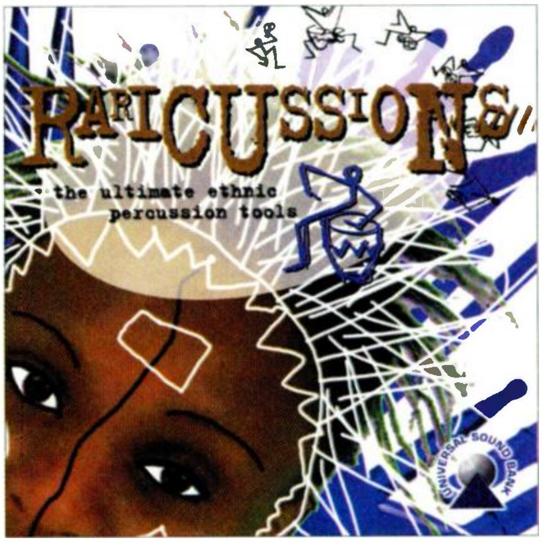
*Raricussions,* aptly named, is a collection of unusual percussion samples, including hand drums, rattles, shakers, jangles, bells, and more. My favorite is the tchango tche, which sounds like the happy love child of a particularly successful encounter between a ping-pong game and a baby rattle. Close runners-up are the floor percussion, with its flat metallic rattle, and the fedounoum, a deeply resonant hand drum.

Other standouts include the twangy, percussive berimbau (imagine playing a jaw-harp by hitting it with a stick); the dry, high slap of the cruche; and the light, almost clicking tone of the cajon. There's also a surprising selection of pitch-bending metallic instruments, including the kutu wappa, water bells, the "box," and strangely sliding glockenspiels. Shakers, rain sticks, a bass kalimba, more bells, talking drums, baja drums, and bowed metal and cymbal effects round out the set.

A two-disc package, *Raricussions* offers about 300 MB of loops, as well as individual hits for almost every instrument—all provided in Akai and audio formats. The CDs also include a set of almost 250 Standard MIDI Files in PC and Macintosh formats, each of which is matched with its own dedicated set of single-hit samples (in Akai format only).

These MIDI files are perhaps the most interesting part of *Raricussions.* The matched MIDI patterns and samples produce very realistic loops, with the advantage of allowing you to easily perform instant time stretching by changing the tempo in your sequencer. The package has some imperfections, to be sure. For instance, some of the individual samples include multiple hits, limiting the range of effective tempo change; a few of the samples contain some manner of grit in the recording; one set of patterns simply doesn't groove; and a couple of patterns have mild clicks. By and large, however, the MIDI files sound great and work well.

The "old style" sampled loops boast plenty of feel and energy, are skillfully recorded, and offer a wide variety of tempos.



**There's a whole world of exotic percussion waiting to be heard, and USB's *Raricussions* provides a good assortment of such sounds in several formats.**

The individual hits are plentiful and often include a wide range of performance nuances, but most could be better organized: they sometimes seem to be mapped across the keyboard at random. The documentation is minimal and contains a few small errors; perhaps I've been spoiled by Spectrasonics' outstanding CD booklets. These faults are minor, however.

*Raricussions* delivers cool, unusual percussive textures and rhythms and gives you several good ways to use them—all at a reasonable price. If you're looking for percussion beyond the pale, this collection is definitely worth checking out.

---

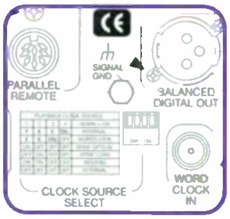
**Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4**

CIRCLE #446 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# COOL FRONT. SERIOUS BACK.

## HHB CDR850 CD RECORDER

One look at the back panel and it's easy to see why the HHB CDR850 leaves other CD recorders where they belong: in the bedroom! XLR and RCA analogue inputs and outputs, an AES/EBU digital input, optical and coaxial SPDIF digital I/Os and parallel remote control, the CDR850's comprehensive connectivity perfectly complements its class leading sound quality and ease of use. And if you work entirely in the digital domain, the new CDR850 PLUS adds a Word Clock input and a balanced digital output to the CDR850's already very impressive spec. Before you buy a CD recorder, it pays to check around the back. See both sides of the HHB CDR850 at your nearest dealer.



*CDR850 PLUS adds a Word Clock input and balanced digital out.*

*A full range of HHB high performance CD-R media includes Silver, Gold, Printable, Re-Writable and Bulk Packaged discs.*

HHB Communications USA LLC · 1410 Centinela Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90025-2501, USA
Tel: 310 319 1111 · Fax: 310 319 1311 · E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com

HHB Communications Canada Ltd · 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada
Tel: 416 867 9000 · Fax: 416 867 1080 · E-Mail: sales@hhbcanada.com

HHB Communications Ltd · 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK
Tel: 020 8962 5000 · Fax: 020 8962 5050 · E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk

**http://www.hhb.co.uk**

HHB

**FIRST WE LISTEN**

**Don't forget to record on the best: HHB Advanced Media Products**

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1072**

**circle #627 on reader service card**

QUICK PICKS

# PRESONUS
## MP20

*By Brian Knave*

Although readers may sometimes get the impression that reviewers enjoy criticizing gear, it is in fact far more satisfying to praise than to blame. The problem is that wholly praiseworthy products seem to come along only once in a blue moon—especially among those items designed to be "affordable." The PreSonus MP20 ($649.95) is one of those rare products. Employing Class A discrete input buffers, twin-servo gain stages, and Jensen transformers, it provides everything a 2-channel mic preamp should—and then some.

### Beauty and Brains

The MP20 is logically laid out and lovely to behold. Its 1-rackspace front panel, machined from a thick slab of cobalt-blue brushed aluminum, is divided into three sections: one each for the two channels, plus a stereo-bus master-output section. Large, silver-colored aluminum knobs and a big red-backlit power button further contribute to the unit's professional styling.

Controls for each channel include a gain knob (providing 60 dB of gain), as well as green-backlit switches for polarity reverse, 48V phantom power, 20 dB pad, and 80 Hz rumble filter. A red-backlit L/R switch assigns the signal to the master output, with stereo placement controlled by a center-detented pan knob. Each front-panel channel section also provides a ¼-inch instrument input, a 12-step LED ladder for monitoring the output level, and a unique "IDSS" control that adjusts the drain current on the transformer. This lets you add even harmonics to the input signal to yield a warmer sound.

The MP20's master section makes the unit especially handy for live 2-track recording. It has a level control for the summed stereo signal, a ¼-inch high-gain headphone jack, and a level control for the phones.

On the rear panel, each channel also has an XLR mic input, an XLR output (with gold-plated connectors), and an insert path with ¼-inch send and return jacks. The mix outputs are also on gold-plated XLR jacks.

### Sound and the Jury

I used the MP20 for several months in my studio, during which time I recorded loads of different instruments through a dozen different mics. I have three other outboard mic preamps, but the MP20's pristine sound quality and wide array of features quickly made it my favorite.

I also had occasion to use the instrument input for recording bass guitar. The first time, the bass player and I had just spent 20 minutes or so dialing in EQ and compression settings on a full-featured channel-strip-type processor. Although this had given us a sound we liked, on a lark we gave the MP20 a try and both immediately preferred its sound. It was cleaner, fuller, richer—better in every way, and with no EQ or compression added.

Just to confirm my high estimation of the MP20, I compared it critically against two other mic preamps, one less expensive and one more expensive than the MP20. I recorded several sources direct to tape on an ADAT XT20 using identical signal paths (Earthworks QTC1 omnidirectional mics and BLUE Kiwi quad cables). The MP20 smoked the less expensive mic preamp. Compared with the higher-price one (a well-regarded British unit), the MP20 sounded nearly identical, with an ever-so-slightly brighter top end and not quite as much warmth in the low mids. Impressively, the MP20 was also quieter than the two other mic preamps.

A feature worth mentioning is the unit's IDSS control, which is designed to simulate analog tape saturation and tube warmth. That's not exactly how I would describe the effect, though—turning the IDSS knob to the right seems primarily to attenuate high frequencies. I usually opted not to use this feature, as it only took away from the wonderful clarity of the MP20's high end. However, when stereo-miking the top half of a Leslie cabinet with condenser mics, I dialed in a bit of the IDSS circuit to effectively reduce scratchiness in the signals.

### A New Standard

The MP20 is the most impressive new mic preamp I've heard in its price range—and it sounds as good as many units costing two or three times as much. Also, whether you're recording live or in the studio, it has

**The PreSonus MP20 is a dream come true for the personal-studio owner—an affordable mic preamp that sounds great, looks awesome, and provides all the features you need.**

For manufacturer information, please see Contact Sheet, p. 195.

all the features you need. If you require more than two channels, you can get the same sonics from the PreSonus M80 ($1,999.95), a 2-rackspace unit that provides eight channels of preamplification and all the same features as the MP20 (sans the fancy knobs).

**Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 5**

**CIRCLE #447 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

## MICROBOARDS

### AudioWrite Pro (Mac/Win)

*By Carl Weingarten*

Nowadays, CD recorders are one of the hottest items on the technology market. Manufacturers offer a wide variety of models that boil down to two basic flavors: stand-alone units and computer peripherals. Stand-alone units are self-contained and designed to operate much like any tape deck. They are very handy for recording quick CD demos or cloning discs on the fly. The computer-peripheral types, on the other hand, are controlled by software and connected via SCSI or IDE ports. The key difference between these two kinds of recorders is that stand-alone systems provide instant gratification, whereas computer-based recorders provide detailed editing and mastering features. That difference can make for a tough choice.

Thankfully, MicroBoards Technology has come to the rescue with its new AudioWrite Pro ($679), one of the first hybrid CD recorders that can operate either with your computer or on its own. It is a compact, well-constructed unit that includes both a SCSI connection and stereo analog I/O on RCA connectors for direct-to-disc recording.

### Go Direct

On the analog side, the AudioWrite Pro's interface functions are very basic. No software is required for this type of recording, and familiar Stop, Play, FF, Rew, Record, and Finalize buttons control the process. Tracks can be recorded one at a time, or you can write an entire CD in disc-at-once mode, each at 1x speed. It has LEDs that indicate track numbers, system status codes, and peak levels.

As a computer peripheral, the AudioWrite Pro is top flight. The input-only SCSI interface makes for rapid data transfer and quick disc creation. My Pentium 200-MMX had no trouble interfacing with the device, and once the connection was established, there were no errors or system conflicts. The AudioWrite Pro burned CDs at 4x speed with ease, and when driven by Adaptec's *Easy CD Creator*, it recorded music and data discs with consistent quality.

### MP3 to CD

MicroBoards, with a keen eye on popular technologies, has included an application called *PlayWrite MP3*. You can download MP3 files and use the software to automatically convert them to the Red Book format. The application also sports a WAV file recorder, making it easy to compile songs from vinyl, cassettes, or any other analog source.

### Burning Issues

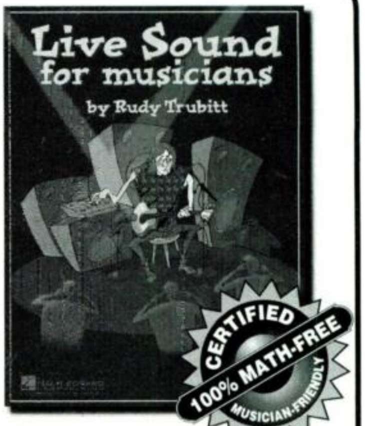
The AudioWrite Pro is a reliable CD recorder, and its hybrid SCSI/analog combo makes it a flexible tool for home and studio recording. However, the analog interface lacks several standard features found on most recorders. First, there are just two peak lights for level indication. Accurate record-level indication is critical for CD recorders since a single digital overload will ruin the entire disc. A three- or four-segment LED would make all the difference here. Also, there is no play-through to the unit's outputs during recording, so you must monitor from the audio source. Granted, these limitations are not a challenge for studio recording, where levels are more easily controlled. But for live, location, or on-the-fly recording, where signal levels are less predictable, direct-to-CD recording can be tricky without comprehensive monitoring abilities.

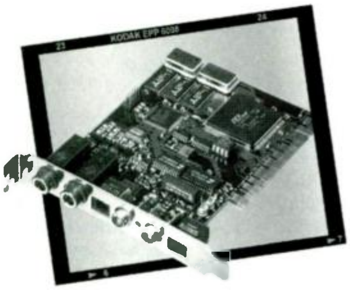
**The AudioWrite Pro from MicroBoards Technology includes both a SCSI connection and stereo analog I/O for burning CDs either with your computer or on its own.**

If you need a SCSI-driven CD recorder, though, and would also like the option of using analog inputs, the AudioWrite Pro is a good choice.

**Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4**

**CIRCLE #448 ON READER SERVICE CARD**





QUICK PICKS

## BEATBOY

### Ramon Yslas Contemporary Percussion and Drums (Mac/Win)

*By Jeff Obee*

Right on the heels of the Richie Gajate-Garcia disc comes another offering from Beatboy ($49.95), this time featuring Ramon Yslas, a drummer and percussionist who has performed with Strunz and Farah, Shadowfax, and Jon Anderson of Yes. Whereas the Gajate-Garcia disc focuses on traditional Latin styles, this collection centers around hip-hop, jazz, funk, and house grooves—albeit all played with Latin percussion instruments.

Like the other collections in Beatboy's Artist Signature Series, this one comes as Standard MIDI Files (SMFs) mapped to the GM, XG, and GS formats. Yslas gives us 20 files of his playing, all unquantized for maximum feel and each between 40 and 98 bars long (though most are over 60 bars). Each song file includes various and sundry kit and percussion instruments, each on a separate track, leading in with a two-bar count-off.

### Parts Is Parts

Each part enters at a different time, according to its function as an intro, a verse, a chorus, a bridge, a solo, a fill, or an outro. The parts are of differing lengths, however, so they sometimes overlap. You can choose to vertically highlight any section of tracks—say, just a bridge or chorus—to create an assortment of variations on the main groove. The Beatboy discs are minimally edited to ensure that you get the entire phrase if you cut a specified section to use elsewhere.

Tempos fall in a wide range from 66 to 162 bpm—but remember that these are SMFs, not audio files, so no time-stretching is necessary to increase or decrease tempos. Take a groove recorded at 96 bpm, play it at 136 bpm, and see if it is to your liking. Most time signatures are 4/4, although there are two files in 6/8, one in 3/4, and one in 7/4.

### Yslas Styles

Some traditional Latin elements are infused into many of the grooves, but all are wholly original Yslas creations. He explores some cool rhythmic terrain here. One of my favorites is the 7/4 song "Lay Back in 7." It's a very natural-feeling 7, with kick and hi-hat laying an easy-to-follow foundation, crash and cuica accents, and bongo and conga patterns floating over the bar.

"Thang," a 64-bar 4/4 groove at 96 bpm, is a funky hip-hop piece—with emphasis on the funk. The song is set up by a tambourine; triangle, cowbell, and conga enter one by one. A drum kit kicks in at bar 19, and timbales solo over the pattern. The opening song, "And You Are?" is described as a swing feel for club music, but it's more of a snappy hip-hop kind of thing. Nonetheless, it kicks very nicely and is definitely dance material.

### Yslas for You?

Some audio sample CDs let you match and sync different loops, but it can be a chore. In the SMF format, however, you can easily take any track, sections of a track, or groupings of multiple tracks that you think would work well with those from another piece and sequence them together with no sweat. Or, if the hi-hat part is all you need, copy and paste that into your composition.

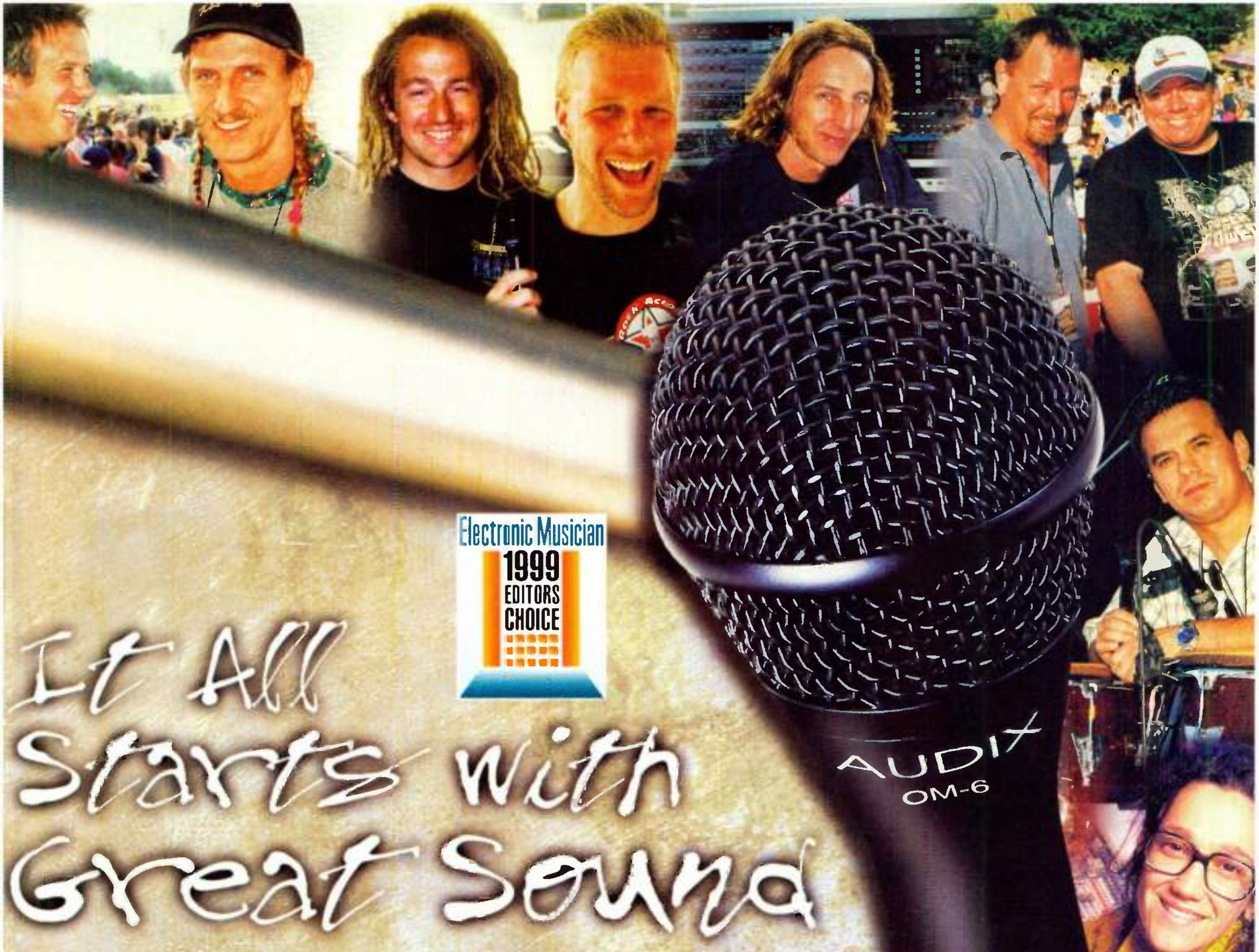
*Ramon Yslas* offers lots of creative, professionally performed beats right out of the box, and if you have a sampler and a bunch of high-quality GM drum kits, you can interchange the kits (or just load, say, a different snare sample) and tailor it to your needs. I like it. Give this disc a listen.

**Popular dance grooves with a Latin flair are served up on Beatboy's *Ramon Yslas Contemporary Percussion and Drums.***

---

**Overall EM Rating (1 through 5): 4.5**

**CIRCLE #449 ON READER SERVICE CARD**



## GETTING THE JOB DONE RIGHT - WITH AUDIX

When the house lights dim, the crowd roars and the first notes come from the stage, these live sound engineers know that their vocal and instrument mix that night will be hot. Why?

Because they insist on Audix performance microphones. These engineers won't settle for less than the best when it comes to their vocal and instrument microphones.

Why should you?

## INSISTING ON AUDIX MICROPHONES...

*Clockwise from top left:*

Ronnie Kimball - Bad Religion
Paul Middleton - FOH Bonnie Raitt
Jon Schimke - FOH The Mavericks
Greg Hurst - FOH Blues Traveler
Dave Rat - FOH Red Hot Chili Peppers
Nico Vonk, Jeremiah Hamilton - Tower Of Power
Armando Tavares - FOH War
Deanne Franklin - FOH Sonic Youth
Steve Schrems - FOH Ani DiFranco
Rance Caldwell - Monitors for Crosby, Stills & Nash

### OM-Series

- Rich, full vocal sound with clean, smooth transient response
- More gain before feedback allowing artists to hear themselves better on stage
- Superior off axis rejection, eliminating unwanted stage wash from the vocal mix

### SCX-one

- High quality condenser microphone
- Ideal for percussion, piano & acoustic guitar drum kit overheads & wind instruments
- Incredible clarity and definition
- Use in conjunction with D-Series for imaginative miking techniques

### D-Series

- Full-bodied frequency response
- Incredible SPL level-handling capacity (>144 dB)
- Lightning-fast transient response critical to accurate drum and percussion miking
- Unmatched off-axis rejection so each instrument comes through clearly without crosstalk

AUDIX
PERFORMANCE IS EVERYTHING

**CALL: 503-682-6933 FAX: 503-682-7114**
**www.audixusa.com**

Audix Corporation PO Box 4010, Wilsonville, OR 97070 In Canada, Cabletek Electronics LTD, 604-942-1001 fax 604-942-1010

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #474

circle #633 on reader service card


OUR NEW
EXPANDED
LOCATION

**B&H**
**PHOTO - VIDEO - PRO AUDIO**

# "THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE"

FOR ORDERS CALL:
**800-947-5009**
**212-444-6679**

OR **FAX** (24 HOURS):
**800-947-9003**
**212-444-5001**

Store & Mail Order Hours:
Sunday 10-5
Monday thru Thursday 9-7
Friday 9-2 • Saturday Closed

On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com

**420 Ninth Ave.** (Bet. 33rd & 34th St.) **New York, N.Y. 10001**

## DIGITAL MIXERS

### Panasonic

### WR-DA7 Digital Mixing Console

Stop dreaming about your digital future, it's here! The Panasonic WR-DA7 digital mixer features 32-bit internal processing combined with 24-bit A/D and D/A converters as well as moving faders, instant recall, surround sound capabilities, and much more. Best of all, it's from Panasonic.

*FEATURES-*
- 32 Inputs/6 AUX send/returns • 24-bit converters
- Large backlit LCD screen displays EQ, bus and aux assignments, and dynamic/delay settings
- 4-band parametric EQ
- Choice of Gate/Compressor/Limiter or Expander on each channel
- 5.1 channel surround sound in three modes on the bus outputs
- Output MMC • Optional MIDI joystick

### TASCAM

### TMD1000 Digital Mixing Console

You want to see what all the digital mixing buzz is about? The NEW TMD1000 from Tascam will have you smilin' & automatin' in no time. It features fully automated EQ, levels, muting, panning and more in an attractive digital board with an analog 'feel'. Your digital future never looked, or sounded, so clear.

*FEATURES-*
- 4 XLR mic inputs, 8 1/4" balanced TRS inputs.
- 20-bit A/D D/A conversion, 64x oversampling on input, 128x on output
- Store all settings, fully MIDI compatible
- Optional **IF-TD1000** adds another 8 channels of TDIF and a 2-channel sample rate converter
- Optional **FX-1000** Fx board adds another 4 dynamic processors and another pair of stereo effects.

## DIGITAL MULTI-TRACK RECORDERS

### TASCAM

### DA-88 Modular Digital Multitrack

The standard digital multitrack for post-production and winner of the Emmy award for technical excellence, the DA-88 delivers the best of Tascam's Hi-8 digital format. Its Shuttle/Jog wheel and track delay function allow for precise cueing and synchronization and the modular design allows for easy servicing and performance enhancements with third-party options.

*FEATURES–*
- 1:48 minutes record time on a single 120 min tape
- Expandable up to 128 Tracks using 16 machines
- User-definable track delay & crossfade
- Shuttle & Jog capability
- Auto punch with rehearsal
- SMPTE, MIDI and Sony 9-Pin sync capability
- Options include RC-828/898 Remote Controllers, IF-AE8/IF-88SD digital interfaces, MJ-Series meter bridge, MMC-88 MIDI machine control interface, SY-88 Sync Card

### DA-38 Digital Multitrack for Musicians

Designed especially for musicians, the DA-38 is an 8 track digital recorder that puts performance at an affordable price. It features an extremely fast transport, Hi-8 compatibility, rugged construction, ergonomic design and sync compatibility with DA-88s.

### ALESIS

### ADAT XT20 Digital Audio Recorder

The New ADAT-XT20 provides a new standard in audio quality for affordable professional recorders while remaining completely compatible with over 100,000 ADATs in use worldwide. The XT20 uses the latest ultra-high fidelity 20-bit oversampling digital converters for sonic excellence, it could change the world.

*FEATURES–*
- 10-point autolocate system
- Dynamic Braking software lets the transport quickly wind to locate points while gently treating the tape.
- Remote control
- Servo-balanced 56-pin ELCO connector.
- Built-in electronic patchbay
- Copy/paste digital edits between machines.

### ADAT LX20 Digital Audio Recorder

The most affordable ADAT ever made, the new LX20 features true 20-bit recording at a price you won't believe. Compatibility with all other ADATs and digital consoles, the LX20 provides the same sync options and digital inputs as the big brother XT20 at a lower price point.

*ADAT OPTIONS–*
- **BRC** for all Adat (except M20) w/ 460 locate pts, smpte/absolute time & bar and beat timing references, digtal editing and transport control for up to 16 ADATs
- **AI3** 20-bit 8 channel analog - optical I/O interface
- **CADI** remote control/autolocator for M20 w/ jog/shuttle & rj-45 ethernet connector for long distance cable runs
- **Adat/Edit** integrated PCI digital audio card and software for recording and editing on Mac & Windows computers

## MIC PREAMPS

### JOE MEEK

### VC1 Studio Channel

got meek?

The Joe Meek Studio Channel offers three pieces of studio gear in one. It features an excellent transformer coupled mic preamp, a great compressor and an enhancer unit all in a 2U rackmount design. Find out why more and more studio owners can't live without one.

*FEATURES-*
- 48V phantom power, Fully balanced operation
- Mic/Line input switch
- Mono photo-optical compressor
- High pass filter for large diaphragm mics
- Extra XLR input on front makes for easy patching
- Compression In/Out and VU/compression meter switches
- Twin balanced XLR outputs with one DI XLR output for stage use
- Enhancer In/Out switch and enhance indicator
- Internal power supply 115/230V AC

### dbx

### 586 Vacuum Tube Mic Pre

Hand selected and matched premium 12AU7 vacuum tubes ensure ideal characteristics for a warm, distortion free signal path. Versatile enough to use with virtually any input source.

*FEATURES-*
- Mic or line/instrument inputs on each channel. +4/-10 operation.
- Drive control for a wide variety of great tube effects
- Custom Analog Vu Metering
- 3-Band EQ with sweepable frequency
- Optional TYPE IV Conversion System outputs
- Separate 1/4" insert send/return on each channel

## EFFECTS PROCESSING

### t.c. electronic

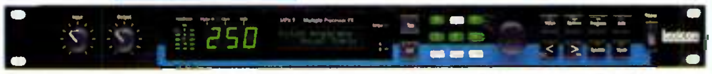
### M3000 Professional Reverb

Incorporating TC Electronic's new VSS-3 technology, the M3000 is a great sounding, versatile reverb that is easy to use. Combining ultimate control of early reflections with a transparent reverb tail, the art of reverberation is brought to a new level. Whether it's a phone booth, cave or concert hall, the M3000 delivers high quality ambience.

*FEATURES–*
- VSS-3, VSS-3 Gate, C.O.R.E. & REV-3 reverbs as well as Delay, Pitch, EQ, Chorus, Flanger, Tremolo, Phaser, Expander/Gate, Compressor and De-Esser
- 300 high-grade factory presets including Halls, Rooms, Plates, Ambience, Gated Reverbs, and more
- Up to 300 user presets in internal RAM and 300 more using an optional PCMCIA card.
- Dual engine configuration featuring 24-bit A/D/D/As
- Connections include AES/EBU, Coaxial S/PDIF, Optical Tos-Link/ADAT & analog XLR I/Os, MIDI IN/OUT/THRU, Clock Sync and External Control.

### lexicon

### MPX1 Multi-Effects Processor



The MPX-1 is truly an outstanding multi-effects device. Using Lexicon's Lexchip, it offers outstanding reverb or ambience as well as a separate processor for effects for awesome power in the studio or on the road.

*FEATURES–*
- Intuitive user interface for easy editing, built-in help.
- Balanced Analog I/O (1/4" & XLR)
- 56 effect algorithms
- Digital Inputs & Outputs (S/PDIF @ 44.1KHz)
- 18 Bit A/D; 20 Bit D/A Conversion, 32-bit processing
- >90dB of Dynamic Range
- Intelligent Sorting by Name, Number, Application, etc.
- Parameter Morphing
- Dynamic MIDI® patching & MIDI automation

## COMPRESSORS

### PreSonus

### ACP88 8 Channel Compressor

The ACP88 comprises eight channels of compression, limiting and noise gating for a variety of studio applications. It features individual side chain for each channel and it's attractive blue anodized finished lets you show your true sonic colors.

*FEATURES-*

• 8 separate compressors/gates with individual controls. • Servo balanced or unbalanced inputs & floating balanced or unbalanced outputs. • Individual side chain jacks for spectral compression and a separate sidechain jack for gate processing. • Each channel boasts full gain reduction metering, compression threshold indication & gate open/close. • Front panel buttons include hard/soft knee compression, peak auto compression, bypass, gate range and link. • Link feature uses a unique summing bus for multiple combinations of master/slave link setups

### dbx

### QUANTUM 24-bit Mastering Processor

*FEATURES-*

• 96kHZ/24-bit A/D-D/A 48-bit internal • 4-band compressor, gate, limiter • 5-band EQ w/ Hi & Lo shelving & 3 fully parametric bands • Normalize, Stereo width adjust • Dither • Sample Rate Conversion • 4 band crossover w/ variable slopes • proprietary sync chips for extremely low jitter • T.S.E. tape saturation emulation • Adds warmth, body and punch to your mix

**SEVEN DAY CUSTOMER SATISFACTION GUARANTEE**

**circle #634 on reader service card**

**B&H**
**PHOTO - VIDEO - PRO AUDIO**

# THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE FOR PHOTO,

FOR ORDERS CALL:
**800-947-5509**
**212-444-6679**

OR **FAX** (24 HOURS):
**800-947-9003**
**212-444-5001**

**MOST ORDERS SHIPPED WITHIN 24 HOURS**
**OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE**

On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com

## HARD DISK RECORDERS

**Roland**

### VS1680 Digital Production Studio

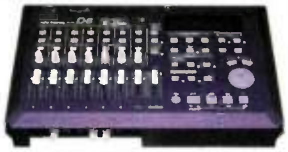
The VS-1680 Digital Studio Workstation is a complete 16 track, 24-bit recording, editing, mixing and effects processing system in a compact tabletop workstation. The latest sytem upgrade for the VS1680 includes, Cosm speaker modelling and Master Toolkit effects and up to 18 tracks of recording and playback.

*FEATURES–*
- 16 tracks of hard disk recording, 256 virtual tracks
- 24-bit MT Pro Recording Mode for massive headroom and dynamic range
- Large 320 x 240 dot graphic LCD provides simultaneous level meters, playlist, EQ curves, EFX settings, waveforms and more
- 20-bit A/D D/A converters
- 2 optional 24-bit stereo effects processors (VS8F-2) provide up to 8 channels of independent effects processing
- 12 audio outs: 8x RCA, 2x stereo digital & phones
- New EZ routing function allows users to create and save various recording, mixing, track bouncing, and other comprehensive mixer templates for instant recall
- 10 audio inputs: 2 balanced XLR-type inputs w/ phantom power, 6 balanced 1/4" inputs, and 1 stereo digital input (optical/coaxial)
- Direct audio CD recording and data backup using optional VS-CDR CD recorder

**KORG**

### D8 Digital Recording Studio

The new D8 Digital Recording Studio features an 8-track recorder, a 12-channel mixer, onboard effects, and basically everything else you'll need to record and mix your music, you supply the talent.



*FEATURES–*
- 8 track recorder, 12-channel mixer
- 1.4GB hard disk for up to 4.5 hours of recording on a single track
- High and low EQ on each channel
- 130 high-quality stereo digital effects for complete recording in the digital domain
- MIDI clock sync, SCSI port and S/PDIF digital interfaces all standard

**FOSTEX**

### FD8 8-track Hard Disk Recorder

8 tracks of Digital Audio from one of the leaders in the industry, at a killer price! Records to a variety of SCSI compatible drives.

*FEATURES–*
- ADAT Lightpipe I/O for exchanging up to 8-tracks directly to ADAT
- Random access editing features include Cut/Copy/Paste/Move plus undo and redo
- Uncompressed 44.1kHz, 16-bit sampling
- Dual XLR mic inputs complete with trim on channels 7 and 8 for low-Z mics
- S/PDIF Optical I/O • 8 x 2 mixer with 3-band EQ

## DIGITAL SAMPLERS

**AKAI**

### S5000 & S6000 Studio Samplers

Akai is proud to announce its next generation of samplers with the introduction of the S6000 and the S5000. Building upon Akai's legendary strengths, both machines feature up-to 128-voice polyphony and up-to 256 MB of RAM. They use the DOS disk format and .WAV files as the native sample format allowing standard PC .WAV files to be loaded directly for instant playback - even samples downloaded from the Internet into your PC may be used. And of course, both the S6000 and S5000 will read sounds from the S3000 library.

*FEATURES–*
- OS runs on easily upgradeable flash ROM
- 2x MIDI In/Out/Thru ports for 32 MIDI channels
- Stereo digital I/O and up to 16 analog outputs
- 2x SCSI ports standard • Wordclock connection
- Optional ADAT interface provides 16 digital outs
- .WAV files as native sample format

*S6000 ONLY FEATURES–*
- Removable front panel display
- User Keys
- Audio inputs on both the front and rear panel allow you to wire the S6000 directly into a patchbay from the back and override this connection simply by plugging into the front

**E-MU**
**E-mu Systems, Inc.**

### E4XT ULTRA Professional Sampler

The Emulator legacy continues with the new ULTRA series from E-mu. Based on the EIV samplers the new 32-bit RISC processing of the E4XT guarantees faster MIDI response, SCSI, DSP and sampling.

*FEATURES–*
- 128 voice polyphony
- 64mb RAM (exp. to 128)
- 3.2GB Hard Drive • Dual MIDI (32 channels)
- 24-bit effects processor • 8 bal. outs (exp to 16)
- Word Clock & AES/EBU I/O
- EOS 4.0 software • 9 CD ROMS over 2GB sounds
- Optional Adat card offers 8 ins/ 16 outs

## CD RECORDERS & BURNERS

**HHb**

### CDR-850 CD Recorder

The new HHB CDR850 is one of the most comprehensive CD-R, CD-RW recorders available today. It delivers the outstanding sound quality that HHB is known at a lower price than previous models. Equipped with a complete range of analog and digital I/O and easy to use one touch recording modes make the CDR850 suitable for any audio environment no matter how sophisticated or demanding.

- CD-R, CD-RW compatible
- All functions accessible from front panel menu
- 4 one touch recording modes: 2 manual, 2 automatic
- Sample rate converter accepts any digital signal from 32kHz to 48kHz including varispeed
- Copies all CD, DAT, MD, DVD and DCC tarck starts
- Complete user control over SCMS
- Balanced XLR analog I/O, Unbalanced (RCA) phono analog I/O, AES/EBU digital input, coaxial & optical S/PDIF digital I/O

**MICROBOARDS**

### CopyWriter A2D CD Duplication System

The first CD to CD standalone duplicator with built-in Analog to Digital Conversion capability. Easy to use and powerful, the A2D has a 2.1GB internal hard drive and a SCSI port for direct connection to a Mac or PC. A perfect solution for audio, data and video applications.

*Features–*
- Interface includes Microphone in, Audio line in, Audio line out and external SCSI port
- Supported Formats: CD DA, CD ROM mode 1 & 2, XA, CD Bridge, Photo CD, CD Extra, Multi Session, Mixed Mode, Karaoke (optional)
- Duplication Speed: 8X Read/ 4X Write
- Windows 95, NT, 3.1, Mac OS and Unix compatible
- Headphone output with level control

### Jam Session PlayWrite 4080

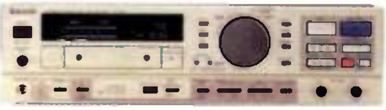
The Jam Session PlayWrite 4080 from Microboards is an all-in-one SCSI CD recorder specifically packaged for audio CD pre-mastering on the Mac OS platform. Built around a 4X write 8X read Matsushita CD-R mechanism the Jam Session comes bundled with all of the pro level software nesseccary to edit, master and sequence audio files for CD burning.

*Features–*
- 4X write/8X read Matsushita CD-R mechanism
- Includes Red Book compliant Adaptec Jam software for editing PQ codes and crossfades for audio CD pre-mastering, will also break down Sound Designer II regions into seperate audio files for editing
- Includes Bias Peak Le for recording/editing and optimizing audio files before burning
- Also includes Adaptec Toast for Data backup, CD Rom CD I, and CD Video authoring
- Includes 2 Microboards CD-R's and SCSI cable
- Requires Power PC running Mac OS

## STUDIO DAT-RECORDERS

**Panasonic.**

### SV-3800



The SV-3800 features a highly accurate and reliable transport mechanism with search speeds of up to 400X normal. It use 20-bit D/A converters to satisfy even the highest professional exhectations. Panasonic DATs are found in studios throughout the world and are widely recognized as the most reliable DAT machines available on the market today.

*FEATURES–*
- 64x Oversampling A/D converter for outstanding phase characteristics
- Search by start ID or program number
- Single program play, handy for post
- Adjustable analog input attenuation, +4/-10dBu
- L/R independent record levels
- Front panel hour meter display
- 8-pin parallel remote terminal
- 250x normal speed search

**TASCAM**

### DA-40

Upholding the standards of the world renowned DA-30 series DAT machines for durability and sonic excellence, the DA-40 adds some advanced features such as track names and digital input format sensing.

*FEATURES–*
- XLR balanced & RCA (phono) unbalanced analog I/O
- AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital I/O
- Play and record @ 32, 44.1 and 48kHz sample rates
- Jog/Shuttle wheel
- Alphanumeric data entry for naming programs
- Independent input level adjustment capability
- Output trim for XLR balanced outputs
- Selectable SCMS code function
- **Optional RC-D45 Remote Controller**

**FOSTEX**

### D-5

**INCREDIBLE LOW PRICE**

The Fostex D-5 is a full featured yet suprisingly affordable professional DAT machine. Balanced XLR I/O and AES/EBU are two of the unique features for a digital audio tape recorder at this price point.

*FEATURES–*
- 1-bit analog to digital and digital to analog converters
- Balanced XLR analog I/O switchable between +4 and -10 dBu • AES/EBU and S/PDIF optical digital I/O
- Standard and Long Play mode record and playback
- Defeatable SCMS (Serial Copy Management System)
- 48, 44.1 and 32kHZ sample rates are supported
- Jog/Shuttle capabilities

**INCLUDES:** Infra red remote control

CORPORATE ACCOUNTS WELCOME

# VIDEO and PRO AUDIO

TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER:
800 221-5743 • 212 239-7765
OR FAX 24 HOURS:
800 947-2215 • 212 239-7549

New Address:
420 Ninth Ave. (Bet. 33rd & 34th St.)
New York, N.Y. 10001

B&H
PHOTO - VIDEO - PRO AUDIO

## COMPUTER BASED DIGITAL AUDIO SYSTEMS

The recent proliferation of computer based digital audio worksatations (DAWs) is enough to make even the most seasoned audio professional's head spin. Is it compatible with my software? How will it interface with my current gear? Does it have the I/O I need. How about expandability? B&H has the answers. We have a wide selection of the most popular digital audio cards and systems available to fit your budget and needs no matter how big or small.

MOTU

### 2408 Hard Disk Recording System

The new Mark of the Unicorn 2408 is turning the industry upside down! No other system in it's price range gives you performance like this, with a full simultaneous 24 inputs and outputs on a custom designed VLSI chip that is dedicated to quality I/O The 2408 is 24-bit compatible and you can link up to three units together for almost unlimited recording capabilities

*FEATURES–*

- 7 banks of 8 channel I/O 1 bank of analog, 3 banks of ADAT optical, 3 banks of Tascam TDIF, plus stereo S/PDIF
- Custom VLSI chip for amazing I/O capabilities
- Connect up to three 2408 units to your computer for a total of 72 input and output connections
- Format conversion between ADAT and DA-88
- 20-bit A/D and D/A converters on analog ins & outs
- 24-bit internal data bus for full 24-bit recording via digital inputs
- Standard S/PDIF I/O for digital plus an additional S/PDIF I/O for the main mix
- Sample-accurate synchronization with ADATs and DA88s via an ADAT SYNC IN and RS422
- Includes a complete waveform editing program for Power Macintosh
- Will grow as your computer grows

***SPECIAL!* 2408 system with Digital Performer competitive upgrade for $1199⁹⁵**

Digital AUDIO LABS

### Card Deluxe
### 24-bit/96kHz Audio Card

From the company that's been bringing sonic excellence to the Windows platform for nearly a decade comes the affordable Card Deluxe It's a half length, no compromise, 24-bit/96kHz PCI card compatible with todays cutting edge production software. You can even chain multiple cards together for multiple sample accurate I/O's. Available now for Windows with support for the MacOS coming soon

*FEATURES–*

- 8 to 24-bit resolution
- 22 to 96kHz sampling rate
- 2 channel 1/4" TRS balanced analog I/O
- Coaxial S/PDIF digital I/O • Full duplex
- +4/-10 balanced/unbalanced operation
- 4 channel operation using both analog and digital I/O
- Slave multiple Card Deluxes to single sample clock using DAL's WavSync drivers
- Windows 95, 98 and NT drivers
- DirectX support

KORG

### 12/12 I/O
### Multi-channel PCI Audio Card

The 1212I/O card helps bring the price of full function multi-channel computer based recording to a point that just about anyone can afford It features 12 inputs and outputs configured as 2 analog I/Os, a S/PDIF I/O and and 8-channel ADAT optical I/O All I/Os can be used simultaneously for maximum flexibility Compatiblity with most Digital Audio Software on the market and outstanding sonic quality make the 1212I/O a great choice for project studios and multimedia pros

*FEATURES–*

- Total of 12 ins & outs all can be used simultaneously
- 44 1 and 48kHz sample rates
- 20-bit enhanced dual bit Inputs, 18-bit outputs
- 20-20kHz frequency response
- Compatible with any PCI Macintosh or Windows computer

Lexicon

### Lexicon Studio
### Recording System

The Lexicon Studio System interfaces with your favorite digital audio software for a complete hard disk recording package. Supporting both PC and Mac, Lexicon Studio can be expanded up to 32 voices from a variety of I/O options. For recording, editing, mixing and DSP, Lexicon Studio is here.

*FEATURES–*

- The Core-32 System PCI-Card is capable of supporting 32 audio streams simultaneously. It can also be used as a time code or clock master or slave.
- The PC-90 Digital Reverb daughterboard attaches to the Core-32 providing 2 discrete stereo reverbs
- The LDI-12T delivers up to 12 channels of simultaneous I/O supporting analog (+4 XLR and -10 RCA), s/pdif, and ADAT.
- Direct support of Steinberg Cubase VST and many other software programs
- Optional LDI-10T 24-bit audio interface has 8 balanced Ins & outs using 1/4" TRS connectors a coaxial S/PDIF in and out as well as a 1/4" time code input

digidesign AVID
A Division of Avid Technology, Inc

### Project II Bundle

The new Project II Bundle incorporates Digidesign's legendary SampleCell II card w/32MB RAM, MasterList CD and Logic Audio AV software together with the popular Project II recording card for a price that you are not going to believe! Just add your choice of interface and you have a complete PCI studio at your fingertips

*FEATURES–*

- Direct I/O for direct communication between your digital audio sequencer your Digidesign Audio Interface, without the intervention of the Macintosh Sound Manager
- 2 CD ROMS of ready to use sounds
- Complete mastering to Red book standards

### 882/20 20-bit interface

The new Digidesign 882I20 I/O is a high performance entry-level audio interface for Pro Tools It features 20-bit D/A & A/D converters, 24-bit digital performance, and an extremely low noise floor The 882I20 makes an excellent auxiliary audio interface for Pro Tools24 — ideal for connecting outboard signal processing gear, keyboards, or other external devices. It can even operate as a standalone, 2-channel, 20-bit A/D converter or D/A converter without Pro Tools (or any other) software

### ToolBox PCI Digital Audio Bundle For Mac or PC

When you need professional features at an affordable price, the Digidesign ToolBox delivers a great combination of software and hardware for Mac or PC. Based around Digidesign's AudioMedia III a 16-bit audio card with stereo RCA inputs, 1 bit 128x over sampling A/D and 18-bit D/A converters as well as coaxial S/PDIF digital I/O This system is ideal for personal and project studios, radio broadcast applications and multimedia audio production

*ToolBox For Mac Includes:–*

- Includes **Audiomedia III** card
- **Pro Tools 4.x** recording editing software with playback support for up to 8 tracks of audio
- **D-fx** AudioSuite Plug-Ins (Reverb. Delay & Modulation Effects)
- **D-fi** AudioSuite sound degeneration Plug-Ins
- **Bias Peak Le** 2 track editing software

*ToolBox For PC Includes:–*

- Includes **Audiomedia III** card
- **Session** Software recording/editing w/ support for playback of 8 tracks of audio • **Logic Audio AV** MIDI sequencing/ audio software
- **Sound Forge XP** 2 track editing software • **ACID Rock** loop based audio sequencer allowing you to dictate the pitch and tempo of any .wav file

## SOFTWARE

MOTU

### Digital Performer 2.6
### MIDI/AUDIO Software for Mac

Their second major update this year, with a relentless stream of new advanced features, like sample-accurate editing, sample-accurate sync and MOTU's innovative RAM-based loop recording tool called POLAR DP is packed full of featues you won't find anywhere else.

*FEATURES-*

- Includes over 50 real-time MIDI and audio effects plug-ins • POLAR window - Interactive audio loop recording the way it should be • 24-bit recording and editing
- 32-bit native effects processing - incredible sounding EQ and other FX • 64-bit MasterWorks™ Limiter and Multiband Compressor plug-ins included • Advanced waveform editor • Sample-accurate - the most reliable editing and tightest sync you can get • OMF export - transfer your entire session crossfades and all, into Pro Tools • Samplers window - drag & drop samples between your Mac and your Sampler • PureDSP™ stereo pitch-shifting and time-stretching • Unlimited audio tracks, real-time editing, full automation and remote control • QuickTime digital video support, and much more • Compatible with Pro ToolsI24 the MOTU 2408 and today's other popular systems • Digital Performer is an entire recording studio inside your computer

cakewalk

### Pro Audio 8
### MIDI/Audio Software for PC

One of the industries leading MIDI/Audio software with a wide range of hardware support and realtime automation and editing for. Windows 95/98 and NT 4.0.

*Features–*

- 24 bit/96kHz compatible
- 128 audio tracks 256 Audio/MIDI tracks
- 256 realtime effects w/ 32-bit processing
- Vector based volume/Pan automation
- MIDI effects- quantize delay/echo, transpose, arpeggiator
- 24 stave notation w/lyrics, chord symbols, guitar chord diagrams and percussion notaion
- SMPTE MTC and MMC support
- Playback of AVI QT and MPEG video

ANTARES

### Auto Tune
### Plug-In For Mac or PC

Intonation correcting multi-platform plug-in for Mac and PC considered to be the "Holy Grail of recording" by Recording magazine. Auto-Tune corrects pitch and intonation problems on voice and solo instruments without distortion or artifacts Two modes of operation include Automatic where pitch is continously compared to a user selected scale and Graphical mode offering more precise control allows you to draw specific target pitches Compatible with TDM, VST MAS and standalone on the Mac and DirectX or DAL V8 on the PC.

WAVES

### Native Power Pack

Uses the CPU of your Mac or PC to provide top quality effects processing for recording mixing and multi-media applications. Compatible with many popular audio editing software programs, the NPP provides EQ Reverb, Compression, Gating, Stereo Imaging and the incredible L1 Ultrmaximizer mastering peak limiter. It also includes Wave Convert a stand alone application that batch converts formats, bit-depths & sample rates for the loudest, cleanest multimedia files available A must have for recording engineers & internet designers alike.

### Native Power Pack II

The all new Native Power Pack II is an entirely different plug-in collection than the original Native Power Pack Bass-enhancement, de-essing, vintage compression/expansion and EQ are all provided, and can be used with or without the original NPP You can also upgrade from either NPP or NPPII to the Native Gold bundle for the complete Waves experience and like the earlier NPP, the NPP II ***requires no extra DSP!***

Minimum Shipping USA (Except AK & HI) $6.95, up to 1 lb. Add 75¢ for each additional lb. For ins. add 50¢ per $100. © 1999 B&H Photo - Video. Not responsible for typographical errors. Prices valid subject to supplier prices.

circle #634 on reader service card

# CLASSIFIEDS

**ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN CLASSIFIED ADS** are the easiest and most economical means of reaching a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of **EM** supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission as well as various state laws. **EM** shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

## ACOUSTIC PRODUCTS

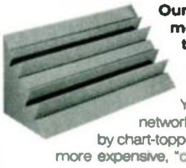
**AcousticsFirst**™
Toll Free: **888-765-2900**
Full product line for sound control and noise elimination.
Web: http://www.acousticsfirst.com

**SILENT**
58 Nonotuck St., Northampton, MA 01062
INFO (413) 584-7944 • FAX (413) 584-2377
ORDER (800) 583-7174
info@silentsource.com • www.silentsource.com
Acousticore Fabric Panels • Sound Barrier
Isolation Hangers • A.S.C. Tube Traps
Silence Wallcovering • WhisperWedge
Melaflex • S.D.G. Systems • Tecnifoam
R.P.G. Diffusors • Sonex • Sound Quilt

**WhisperRoom INC.**
**SOUND ISOLATION ENCLOSURES**
Vocal Booths
Practice Rooms
Broadcast Booths
etc...
PH: 423-585-5827
FAX: 423-585-5831
E-MAIL: whisper@lcs.net
WEB SITE:
www.whisperroom.com
116 S. Sugar Hollow Road
Morristown, Tennessee 37813

**SOUNDROOM.NET**
Big 8' x 8' x 7' Modular Mixing and Sound Separation Room.
$2,795. Kit Only $1,895!
(541) 330-6045
www.soundroom.net

**LENRD™ Is Cheap & Easy.**
**And He Wants To Grab Your Bottom.**



**Our LENRD Bass Trap is the smallest, most affordable, most foolproof & flat-out best performing bass trap on the market today.**

In fact, so many of our big-name clients are using LENRDs, there's not enough room on this whole page to list 'em all! You hear LENRDs at work every day on national TV & radio networks, in big-budget motion pictures and on major label releases by chart-topping artists. Top studio designers use LENRDs instead of larger, more expensive, "conventional" low frequency traps.

Famous people love LENRD because he's phenomenally effective at calming the room modes (low frequency spikes) that color their sound. Plus, LENRDs come in 12 colors of long-lasting Auralex Studiofoam™ and don't cost an arm & a leg.

Based on physics, all rooms have inaccurate low frequency response. In fact, some of the world's most famous studios have bass traps 6' thick(!), so your room **definitely** needs low end help. If you want trapping that's easy & affordable, LENRD's your guy!

**Auralex**
www.auralex.com ★ (800) 95-WEDGE ★ Fax (317) 842-2760
Sound Barrier, Diffusors, Bass Traps, Studio Design & More! ★ Available Through Top Dealers Nationwide

**Effective & Portable**
**Volume Control & Separation**

FOR A *FREE* BROCHURE
CALL
800-888-6360
CLEARSONIC clearsonic.com

DESIGN YOUR OWN ROOM
Kit includes:
- Instructions
- Custom Fittings
- Materials List
- Suggestion Guide
- Professional Software

10' x 15' room / $575.00
19' x 20' garage / $875.00
Contact: matk@pacbell.net or call (626) 798-4394.

**Cloaking Device**
**acoustic conditioning systems**
**- Quick - Easy - Affordable -**
modular systems start at 144.00
Start with a Good Sound
770-427-8761
fspace@mindspring.com
www.mindspring.com/~fspace
**Folded Space Technologies**

## COMPUTER SYSTEMS

**CD R 8x Media:**
Mitsui spindle...$1.27
Mitsui jewel case...$1.47
Mitsui printable spindle......1.67
Taiyo Yuden spindle .....$1.27
Taiyo Yuden printable spindle..$1.67
Ritek 80 min spindle...$1.59
ALL PRICES BASED ON 100 PIECES
CD-RW...CALL
CD-R Silk Screening Available
**CD-RECORDER BUNDLES**
Plextor 8x20...$499
Also Available Yamaha, Teac and Panasonic
Rimage Printer Bndl...$3,199
AFFEX CD Color Printer 1440 dpi.....$1,399
CD LabelMaker...$29

CD-R BLANKS as low as 89¢

**DUPLICATORS:**
**Replica**
SA1000 1CD-R $949
**MediaFORM**
CD5900 w/ 8CD Recorder....... $5,299
CD3704 Autoloader w/ 4 CD Recorder........$7,199
CD3706P Autoloader w/ 6 CD Recorder & Printer...$15,999
FOR CD DUPLICATION... CALL

**Shimad**
1-888-4-SHIMAD
toll free 888-474-4623 PH. 650-493-1234
www.shimad.com FAX: 650-493-1333

**COMPUTERS FOR MUSIC**
Preconfigured for Acid, Cakewalk, CD Architect, Cubase, Emagic, Pro Tools NT, Sound Forge, Soundscape & more. Featuring audio & MIDI hardware from Event (Darla 24, Gina, Layla), MOTU, Opcode & TerraTec. Optimized for MIDI sequencing, hard-disk recording, CD-R mastering & duplication. Desktop, tower & rack-mount configurations available.
**www.wavedigital.com**
**(877) 653-0709**

**FREE** - Nonprofit org. provides a recording endowment to musicians & songwriters in Eastern United States. Brotherhood Recording Society. (717) 258-5576 for literature.

## EMPLOYMENT OFFERED

**CAREER CHANGE**
$50k-plus potential. If you enjoy an energetic, goal-oriented approach to business, come join one of America's oldest and most respected music stores. **Caruso Music** is seeking individuals for sales and store management positions. Health benefits, paid vacations, and a professional work environment. Call Richard Caruso, **Caruso Music, Inc.**, 94 State St., New London, CT 06320. (800) 264-6614.
All replies treated confidentially.

**LOOKING FOR A GREAT CAREER? THEN LOOK NO FURTHER!**
*Sweetwater Sound has positions available now in these exciting areas!*
- *MUSIC SALES*
- *PRINT & WEB DESIGN*
- *SALES & ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT*
- *TECHNICAL SUPPORT*

Sweetwater SOUND INC.
Call (800) 222-4700 or (219) 432-8176 & ask for *KRISTINE*. Fax (219) 432-1758. E-Mail us at: careers@sweetwater.com.

# CLASSIFIEDS

## EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

**NEED GEAR? WE CAN HELP!**

**CALL US.**

**800-222-4700**

*thousands of products for studio and stage.*

Sweetwater SOUND INC.

www.sweetwater.com
sales@sweetwater.com
5335 Bass Rd., Ft. Wayne, IN. 46808
(219) 432-8176 FAX (219) 432-1758

**MIDI-KIT CATALOG**

30 kits, including Programmable Controllers, Relay Driver, Custom Instrument, CV-MIDI, Programmable Transmitter, Data Monitor, MIDI project book, and newsletter for Artistic Technologists. PAVO, Inc. **(800) 546-5461**; www.pavo.com

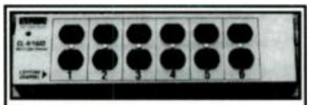
**DRAWMER USA**
*Digital & Analog Signal Processing*
*England*
**BRAUNER, USA**
*Hand Built*
*Large Diaphram Tube Mics*
*Germany*
**SOUNDFIELD, USA**
*Multichannel*
*and Stereo Recording Mics*
*England*
**KLIEN & HUMMEL, USA**
*Active*
*Precision Near Fields*
*Germany*
**WWW.TRANSAUDIOGROUP.COM**
**(805) 241-4443 California**

**BAYVIEW PRO AUDIO**

**PRO AUDIO SOFTWARE & HARDWARE SALES**

Please call or visit our website for free catalog
1.888.718.0300 http://www.bayviewproaudio.com

**Authorized dealer for:** Digidesign, Fostex, Spirit, Event, AKG, PreSonus, Waves, SEK'D, TC Electronic, Zefiro, Sony, Shure, Apogee, Dynaudio, LynxOne, Ensoniq, dbx, A.R.T., Soundcraft, JBL Mackie HR824 & many more.



**CL6/1800 Midi Lighting Dimmer**

- 6 Independent Channels of Dimming
- Responds to Midi Notes and Controllers
- Only $449.00 US List Price !

*Ask about our other Midi products of control Valves, Relays, Servo's, Lighting, Analog Keyboards & more!!*

MEDIA Mation
Show Control & Multi Media Systems
2461 West 205th St.
B100
Torrance, CA 90501
Phone: (310) 320-0696
Fax: (310) 320-0699

Visa, MC, Discover & AmEx. "Dealer Inquires Welcome"

KAT DEMO UNITS
SOLD DIRECT

drumKATs, trapKATs, dk 10s & more! Here's your chance to get the ultimate controller at an unbelievable price. (413) 594-5190.

**Studio furnishings** argosyconsole.com

[ free catalog ]

Prices starting under $999

ARGOSY

**800.427.5698, 573.346.8549**

**Analog Modular Systems, Inc.**

We buy, sell, and trade all analog synths—especially **Moog, ARP, Buchla, Serge, Roland,** etc. Tel. USA: (323) 850-5216; fax USA: (323) 850-1059. Visit our **new online auction** for keyboards, guitars, DJ, pro audio, drums & more. www.analogsynths.com

Real Analogue Synth only $265 or trade-in your used gear!
415-613-9862

technosaurus
**MICROCON**

Drum Machine, Analogue Synthesizer, Sampling CD Modification Kits, Manuals. Free, Buy, Sell, Trade-in

**DRUM MACHINE MUSEUM**
**www.drummachine.com**

**Vacuum Tube Direct Box**

As reviewed in Sept. 1999
*Electronic Musician*
Music Valve Electronics, Inc.
Vist www.musicvalve.com
telephone (212) 343-0265

*Check out these brand new products from*

**ALESIS**

**ADAT Studio Pack**

Includes:
**LX20** 20 Bit Digital Audio Recorder
**Studio24** Recording Console
**Nanoverb** Digital Effects Processor
**Nanocompressor** Stereo Compressor

**Shreve Systems Audio**

*specializing in digital recording and the finest in studio equipment!*

**ADAT XT20**

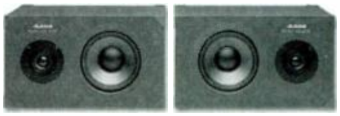
20 Bit Digital Audio Recorder

The new standard in audio quality for professional multitrack recording!

Call
**1-800-214-9222**
for **AMAZING** deals!
Visa, MasterCard, AmEx, Discover accepted

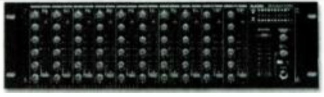
**1-800-214-9222**
1200 Marshall st
Shreveport, La 71101

**Monitor One Reference Monitors**



The ideal monitoring choice for all studio applications!

**Studio12R Mixer**



12 Channel Mixing Console
*rack mountable
*8 mic preamps
*balanced XLR inputs

**www.shrevesystemsaudio.com**

# CLASSIFIEDS

## EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

**Every** major brand of everything. Millions of dollars of musical gear in stock. **ALTO MUSIC.** Guitars, recording, keyboards, amplifiers, drums, pro sound, new & used. One of the largest selections in the country. We ship everywhere! **(914) 692-6922** • 680 Rt. 211 East Middletown, NY 10940
Ask for Uncle Freddy—He loves ya!

**Don't Get Beat**
When you need equipment call

***8TH STREET MUSIC***
**(800) 878-8882**
**Philadelphia's Largest Musical Instrument Dealer!!!**
www.8thstreet.com
8th Street Music, 1023 Arch St.
Philadelphia, PA 19107

STICKY mess left on your Mixer/Patch bays/Cables by adhesive tape? Try *"NO MORE TAPE"*™
You owe it to yourself & your gear!
**Recording Console Concepts**
(612) 588-6430
**email**: nomoretape@uswest.net
**Web site**: www.nomoretape.com

**SINGERS!** **REMOVE VOCALS**
***Unlimited Backgrounds™***
From Standard Tapes, Records, & CDs
with the **Thompson Vocal Eliminator™**
Visit our Internet Site at
http://www.ltsound.com
**LT Sound**, Dept EM-1
7988 LT Parkway
Lithonia, GA 30058
***24 Hour Demo/Info Line (770)482-2485 - Ext 16***
**Best Vocal Eliminator™, Key Changer, Voice Enhancer!**

**THE CASE SPECIALISTS**
FREE CATALOGUE

(800) 346-4638
(516) 563-8326, NY
(516) 563-1390, Fax
Custom or stock sizes.
Our prices can't be beat!
Discount Distributors

**PARTS EXPRESS**
ELECTRONICS & MORE

- MICROPHONES
- MIC STANDS
- CABLES
- HEADPHONES
- RAW SPEAKERS
- POWERED MIXERS
- PA SYSTEMS
- CABINET & RACK ACCESSORIES
- STAGE LIGHTING
- MIXERS
- POWERED AMPS
- SHOCKMOUNT RACK CASES
- HORN DRIVERS

***Visit our Web Site:***
***www.parts-express.com***

**FREE CATALOG**
**ASK ABOUT OUR WHOLESALE PRICING PROGRAM!**

**1-800-338-0531**

**CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-338-0531**
72 Pleasant Valley Dr., Springboro, OH 45066-1158
Phone 513/743-3000 ◆ FAX 513/743-1677
E-mail sales@parts-express.com
*Source Code EMM*

**OMNIRAX**
STUDIO FURNITURE
**MixStation /O2R**

**Custom Design and Modifications Available**
**800.332.3393**
FAX 415.332.2607
Outside U.S. 415.332.3392
WWW.OMNIRAX.COM
Available for All Mackie 8-Bus mixers, & Eurodesk
P O Box 1792 Sausalito, CA 94966

**Digital Recording**
**Factory Direct Discount Dealer**
*** Alesis * Yamaha * Sony * *Tascam * Roland * Akai * * Event Electronics * Digital Audio * Fostex * Korg ***
**Pro Audio Plus**
**(800) 336-0199**
**Division of Rolls Music Center**
**www.rolls.com**

**Make a MIDI Light Show**
**Light Master™**

- ***Four channel MIDI controlled dimming system***
- ***Great for Multimedia and Automation***
- ***Delivers high quality performance***
- ***Dimmer and Controller in one unit***
- ***International model available***

***only $269!***
***order now!***
***303/252-4844***
***topaz@tpz.com***
***www.tpz.com***
***Dealer inquiries welcome***

**ZAP VOCALS!!**

**$149.95**

*Singers — Create backgrounds from standard CD, tape or records! Guitar players — Remove leads! Bass Players — Isolate bass lines!*

LBR-100
http://www.reedkotler.com
Tel: 1-888-229-5233

**Sound Deals, Inc.**
Specialists in *Samplers, Synths, Pro Audio, Analog & Digital Recording, Effects, Drum Machines, Computer Software/Hardware, & more!*
**(800) 822-6434/(205) 823-4888**
*Sound Deals, Inc.*
*230 Old Towne Rd.*
*Birmingham, AL 35216*

**Hard Drives for Digital Audio**
Audio Hard Drives · CD Recorders · Tape Backup · DVD · CDR Media
***BIG DISC*** **Computer & Audio**
Your Digital Audio Storage Experts - Now in our 10th Year!
Software · Soundcards · Plug-ins · Converters · Mac & PC DAWs · Midi
**toll free (877) big-disc - (877) 244-3472 - new site www.bigdisc.com**

**FLECTOR**
**8" or 12" Personal Monitor Disc**
Your mic clip holds FLECTOR in place
100% Reliable 0% Distortion
**HEAR WHAT YOU'VE BEEN MISSING!**
**clearsonic.com**

**Shopping for Equipment?**
Before you pay too much...check www.digibid.com

**digibid.com**
**Industry Auction Network**

**The Internet Auction Marketplace**
**Best Deals On the Planet!**

# CLASSIFIEDS

**Sound thinking**

**Digital Audio: It's What We Do!**

digidesign ALESIS

...and more

541-386-2682

new! website www.soundthinking.com

## EQUIPMENT WANTED

**USED ADATS WANTED**

Easy exchange toward a newer or different format. Everything available. Save **THOUSANDS** when you deal with our 70-year-old company. **UPGRADE TODAY.** Call, fax, or e-mail for details. Worldwide delivery. **CARUSO MUSIC**, New London, CT; sales@caruso.net

**(800) 264-6614 TOLL FREE**
(860) 442-9600
(860) 442-0463 (FAX)
www.caruso.net

**(800) 264-6614**

We want your used keyboard, recording, and audio equipment. We'll **airmail** you **$$$** or take your stuff in trade toward over **350 brands** of new and used products. **Come in or do it all through the mail.** 69 years in business. **World-wide delivery.** Visit our new **22,500-sq. ft.** location. Call, fax, or e-mail us today. **carusomusi@aol.com OR sales@caruso.net.** Visit us at www.caruso.net. Start saving money today. Call **Caruso Music**, 94 State St., New London, CT 06320 USA. Outside of the U.S. call **(860) 442-9600.**

## INSTRUCTION

ARTI

**Audio Recording Technology Institute**

- Extensive Hands-On Training •
- Analog and Digital Workstations •
- Music, SFX Design, Audio Post •
- Low Student/Teacher Ratio •
- Placement Assistance •
- Financing to Qualified Applicants •
- Accredited by ACCSCT •
- Located in Beautiful Orlando, Florida •

**New Number 888-543-ARTI**

Alexander Publishing has books & online classes for Cakewalk 8, Cubase VST, Emagic Logic 4.0, Roland VS1680, Alesis QS Services, String Writing, Conducting Career, Counterpoint, Composition, & more!

**www.alexanderpublishing.com**

**BE A RECORDING ENGINEER**

**TRAIN AT HOME**

Easy Home-Study practical training in Multi-track Recording. Join our successful working graduates or build your own studio. Career guidance . . . Diploma . . . Licensed.

*FREE INFORMATION:*

**Audio Institute of America**
814 46th Ave. Suite F, San Francisco, CA 94121
Or visit us at www.audioinstitute.com

**LEARN the ART of RECORDING**

THE RECORDING WORKSHOP

- Short-Term / Affordable Tuition
- Small Classes / 6 studio facility
- On Campus Housing
- Job Placement / Financial Assist.

*Call Today for a Free Brochure*
**800-848-9900**

**The Recording Workshop**
455-L Massieville Rd Chillicothe OH 45601
ph:740-663-2544 fax: 740-663-2427
email: info@recordingworkshop.com

**DO YOU WANT TO WORK WITH RECORDING ENGINEERS IN MUSIC, FILM OR TV STUDIOS?**

**Earn your certificate in Audio Technology from California State University, Northridge and make that dream a reality.**

The Audio Technology program takes successful candidates through 36 weeks of hands-on and in-class instruction. The program features a unique approach to teaching that combines practical experience with personalized mentoring by working professionals.

You'll get the working knowledge needed to become an audio repair technician – plus intensive mentoring by the program's instructors, all of whom are high-level technical executives from well-known studios. This networking opportunity can be an invaluable first step to a rewarding career.

The program also offers students full use of an on-site, state-of-the-art lab.

If you're looking to climb the first few rungs of the ladder to an audio repair tech career, this program was made for you. Upon graduating, you'll be ready to apply your new audio technology skills to that dream job.

CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY NORTHRIDGE
COLLEGE OF EXTENDED LEARNING

**For more information call (818) 677-4334 or (818) 677-3911 or visit our web site at http://audio.utac.net**

**Recording Engineer Broadcasting**

**Multimedia/Digital/Video/Film**
**Radio/TV/Sports/News/DJ/Talk Show**

**No experience required!**

**On-the-job-training**

**in local major Recording Studios & Radio/TV Stations**

Part-time, nights, weekends - Call recorded info line for FREE video

**1-800/295-4433** www.radioconnection.com

- **Selling Equipment?**
- **Buying Equipment?**
- **Duplication Services,**
- **Recording Classes,**
- **Acoustic Treatment...**

**Find it FAST in EM Classifieds!**

## INTERNET SERVICES

*We provide solutions to your Internet needs!*

*Call today for a 'free' quote*

**1-800-96-ROCKA**
(1-800-967-6252)

*Web site development*
*Web site hosting*
*Studio services*
*Streaming audio & video*
*Domain name registration*

A La Carte Web Design

www.rocka.com

MasterCard VISA

Rocka.com

*New Subscriptions Call*

(800) 245-2737

# CLASSIFIEDS

## MAINTENANCE SERVICES

**DATs FIXED FAST!**

Expert solutions for all DAT recorder problems
- All makes and models
- Experienced, factory-trained techs
- Fast turnaround
- Repairs, overhauls, parts

*"The DAT doctor is in!"*

NXT GENERATION

973-579-4849 FAX 973-579-7571

## PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS

**$$ FREE MONEY FOR MUSIC $$**

Learn how to get **free** government money for equipment, recording time, CD replication and more

24 Hours

1-800-808-5193

## RECORDING SERVICES & REPAIRS

**In the Studio?**

**FREE Guide**

Saves You Time and Money!

Contact Us Today:

**1-800-468-9353**

www.discmakers.com

info@discmakers.com

DISC MAKERS

**1000 CDs $1099**

*with customer supplied printing & film*

*For musicians by musicians.*

CD Replication
Cassettes
One-Offs
Mastering
Printing
Posters
Graphic Design

GrOOVE hOUSE RECOrDS

Groovehouse Records Media Group

1.888.GROOVE.8
1.888.476.6838
www.groovehouse.com

**Mini-Disc Special**

100 PCS......$1.95 EA
500 PCS......$1.75 EA
1000 PCS....$1.50 EA

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS ON ALL PRODUCTS!

Videoscope

WHOLESALE PRO AUDIO DISTRIBUTORS
PARTS - EQUIPMENT - ACCESSORIES

E-mail: info@broadcastersnet.com www.broadcastersnet.com

TEL: 305-463-9449 FAX: 305-463-7889

**Best Pick**

**DIGITAL FORCE®**

*Feel the Power of Excellence*

toll free: 877•DISC•USA

www.digitalforce.com

(212) 252-9300 in NYC

TOTAL CD, CD-ROM, DVD, & CASSETTE PRODUCTION

149 MADISON AVENUE NY, NY 10016

**CDs and CASSETTES**

Compact Disc Replication • Cassette Duplication
Complete Packages • Digital Mastering
Graphics and Printing

*deal direct and SAVE*

FREE CATALOG or CUSTOM QUOTE

**800-289-9155**

OUTSIDE THE U.S. CALL: 516-244-0800

visit our website!

CandCMusic.com

*You'll Hear and Feel the Difference*

C&C MUSIC

**A great deal!**

**Real-time cassettes**—Nakamichi decks, chrome tapes—the best! Album length $1.50/100. On-cass. printing/inserts avail. Grenadier, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620. (716) 442-6209 eves.

**LONELY RECORDS**

1 800 409-8513 LLC

CDS-TAPES-VINYL-MINI DISC-GRAPHIC DESIGN
PRINTING-MASTERING-PRO AUDIO SALES & SERVICES

http://members.aol.com/lonelyrec/homepage.html

CALL ABOUT OUR PRICE GUARANTEE!!

e-mail lonelyrec@aol.com

| | |
|---|---|
| 10CDS | $36 |
| 25 CDS | $72 |
| 50 CDS | $132 |
| 100CDS | $215 |
| 1000CDS | $620 |

MASTERING AS LOW AS $10

CURRENT SPECIAL
PROMO CDS
50 CDS only $125
100 CDS only $210

**Best Price... Best Service... Period.**

**CD REPLICATION**
- CDs in Retail-Ready Packages
- CDs in Bulk (minimum order only 100 CDs!)
- Vinyl Records, 7 & 12" - colors available!
- Cassette Duplication

Work directly with our factory and save! Call for Free Catalog or Quote: **(800) 455-8555**

http://www.europadisk.com

Major Credit Cards Accepted

**EUROPADISK, LTD.**

**COMPACT DISC**

ALL SERVICES AVAILABLE

- *Highest Quality* • *Low Prices*
- *Superior Service* • *Est. 1986*
- *Member Better Business Bureau*

1-800-900-7995
1-802-453-3334
fax 1-802-453-3343

CD AUDIO • CD ROM
AUDIO & VIDEO CASSETTE
PRINTING / PACKAGING
MASTERING • GRAPHIC DESIGN

PROTOSOUND INC.

MASTERCARD • VISA • AMERICAN EXPRESS

**Toronto's Best Recording Value!**

56-track, 20-bit recording w/ the latest synths/mikes/fx. composer/engineer on-site. We even do **graphic design**! All from $28/Hr! Call (416) 631-7650

## RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

**10 CD's • $65**
**20 CD's • $120**
**50 CD's • $250**

Random Access Media

800•684•8071

**DRT Mastering**

*the Analog Specialist*

**You will have the fat, slammin' major-label sound that sells discs.**

Or the work is free...

Custom gear. 1st-class results. Free broch

800-884-2576 www.drtmastering.com

**100 CDs** *for only* **$410!**

*manufactured in as little as TWO DAYS*

*Includes*
- *FREE design*
- *FREE b/w insert & tray*
- *On-disc printing*
- *Jewel case*

*Other packages available.*
*Call for details and information packet*

(800) 249-1110 • (302) 999-1110

**National Multimedia Services**

Compact Discs • Real Time Cassettes
Digital Mastering

# CLASSIFIEDS

Punch Media

Order 250 CDs for $545.00 and we'll add

50 CDs for free.

Hurry. We can't do this for long.

1-888-39PUNCH www.punchmedia.com/50free

YOU DON'T HAVE TO SEARCH FOR EXCEPTIONAL QUALITY AND SERVICE

CD - CASSETTE - MULTI-MEDIA - DVD

- Full-service mastering and post-production
- Complete custom graphic services
- Client graphic proofing on the internet
- CD, CD-ROM, and DVD replication & authoring
- Digital bin cassette replication
- Digital color prepress and service bureau
- Complete custom retail-ready packages
- Presentation Products and specialty packaging

| | |
|---|---|
| 1000 PROMO CD's $1295.00 | 500 CD's Retail Ready $1195.00 |
| 1000 CD's Retail Ready $1795.00 | COMBO PACKAGES $2195.00 |
| THE WORKS $2895.00 | 500 CASSETTES $895.00 |

The Gate

WWW.GATEMUSIC.COM

1-800-655-1625

THE GATE IS CLEARLY A BETTER WAY TO SOUND™

THE GATE MEDIA GROUP, INC.
THE GATE MUSIC SERVICES, INC.

P 510-558-9045 F 510-558-9504
E-MAIL: INFO@GATEMUSIC.COM

Retail Ready Packages include:
- Complete graphic design services
- 2-color on-disc printing
- All Film and match-prints
- 4/1 4 page inserts.
- Bar code ($500.00 value)
- Jewel case, clear tray and shrink-wrap
- No hidden costs, or "surprise" expenses!

www.yourmusiconcd.com

10 cdrs - $70(brand)/$60(generic)
25 cdrs - $125(brand)/$100(generic)
50 cdrs - $200(brand)/$175(generic)
100 cdrs - $325(brand)/$275(generic)
Atlanta 678-442-0933
Toll Free 877-442-0933

Includes cdr, on cd print, & jewel case

Serving You THE WAREHOUSE Since 1975
Studio Sales & Services

Cassette, CD, CDR duplication
RtoR · DATs · ADATs · HI8 · VHS · CDs
Blank Cassettes, any length
Warehouse prices
800-483-TAPE · fax: 904-398-9683
Visa · MasterCard · Discover
internet warehouse@jax.jaxnet.com
2071-20em Emerson St. Jacksonville, FL 32207 · 904-399-0424

CD LABELING & PACKAGING FROM YOUR DESKTOP!

DESIGN • PRINT
APPLY • PACKAGE

NEW!

ONLY $29.95

KIT INCLUDES
- NEATO 2000 CD Label Applicator
- Assortment of Labels and Jewel Case Inserts
- MediaFACE
  - Design Software (PC), Templates (Mac)
  - Digital Background Art for Labels and Inserts
  - Label and Insert Templates for Popular Graphics Programs (PC/Mac)

AVAILABLE AT YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER ACCESSORY RESELLER

Also available...
Other Media Labeling Products for Audio, DAT, Mini-Disc & Zip

NEATO
Media Labeling Products

250 Dodge Ave. • East Haven, CT 06512 • 888-575-3873 • 203-466-5170 • Fax 203-466-5178
www.neato.com

EARTH DISC
1.800.876.5950

$1299.00 500 CDs
we do it all
package includes
graphic design/film
full color 2 page/4panel insert
3 color on cd printing/glass master,
jewel box, shrink wrap

$986.00 500 CDs
package includes:
full color 2 page/4panel insert
3 color on cd printing/glass master,
jewel box, shrink wrap

$1365.00 1000 CDs
package includes:
film separations
full color 2 page/4panel insert
3 color on cd printing/glass master,
jewel box, shrink wrap

• Free Barcode
• Fast, reliable and friendly service
• Serving you in Florida, California, Minneapolis

cd rom • vinyl • cassette • mastering • graphic design • printing

HEY LOOK! WE'RE ON THE WEB!

Toll Free:
800-538-2336

NRS
National Recording Supplies Inc.

All Formats!
Best Prices!

www.nrstapes.com

Musicraft

Graphic Design • Printing
Duplication • Custom Packaging
CD's • Cassettes • CD-ROM • Video

Call the rest... Then call the Best
1-800-637-9493
www.musicraft.com

Tempe Tape and Disc

Quality...
Integrity...
Value...
there is a difference.

1.800.371.2099

WE'LL BEAT ANY PRICE ON CD'S

- CD'S
- QUICK
- BEST QUALITY
- DIGITAL CASSETTES
- PERSONALIZED SERVICE
- TOTAL COMPLETE PACKAGES
- LOWEST PRICES, CALL US LAST!

(727) 446-8273

TOTAL TAPE SERVICES, INC.
119 Missouri Ave. / Clearwater, FL 33755

Castle Technology, Inc.
Cassette Duplication
C-10 $.74 C-20 $.84 C-30 $.94
Printing—Packaging—Labeling
Single CDs Starting at $6.95
(800) 636-4432 or Fax (615) 399-8855
http://members.aol.com/Castletch/castle

Healey
disc manufacturing

1000 Bulk CD package $750.00

www.healeydisc.com

Call for your FREE CATALOGUE

SINGLE SOURCE
Manufacturing Solutions
MULTI-SOLUTIONS

1.800.835.1362

- CD/CD-Rom
- VHS
- DVD
- Graphic Design
- Packaging Solutions

# CLASSIFIEDS

## RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

**MEDIAWORKS**
INTERNATIONAL, INC.
1029 Elm Hill Pike
Nashville, TN 37210
PHONE: (615)327-9114 FAX: (615)327-3438
www.mediaworksint.qpg.com

*Compact Discs • CD ROM*
*CD + /CD Enhanced*
*Digital Bin Cassette Duplication*
*Video & Vinyl*

- *Fast Turnaround*
- *Competitive Pricing*
- *Dependable Service*

*Complete Packages Including:*
*Graphic Design • Printing • Duplication*
*Packaging • Shrink Wrap*

**1-800-211-4689**

**CD MANUFACTURING**
50 CDs—$400 100 CDs — $600
500 CDs—$849 1,000 CDs—$1,260
(www.geocities.com/~sound_foundry)
Call **Sound Foundry** to place your order
(519) 979-6040 [tax incl.]

**1-800-TAPE WORLD** or 1-800-245-6000
We'll beat any price! 6.95 SHIPPING • FREE CAT.

| SONY | | MAXELL | | TDK | | FUJI | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DAT-120 | 5.49 | XL II-90 | 1.39 | CDR-74 NL | 1.49 | SVHS-T120 | 5.49 |
| DAT-124PRO | 6.99 | XL IIS-90 | 1.99 | CDR-74TWIN | 2.99 | HI 8 120 | 5.99 |
| T-120V | 1.49 | CDR-74 MU | 2.89 | SA-90 | 1.49 | DR-I-90 | .69 |
| L-750BT | 4.49 | DAT-124PRO | 6.99 | SAX-100 | 2.25 | JVC ST120 | 4.49 |
| MDW-74 | 2.49 | T-120 BR | 1.19 | T 120 EHG | 2.49 | JVC T-120 | 1.39 |
| HF-90 | .59 | CDR-74 | 1.39 | [illegible] | 8.99 | JVC DVC 60 | 9.99 |

**TAPE WORLD** 220 SPRING ST. BUTLER PA 16003 • FAX 800-322-8273
OVER 5000 DIFFERENT SAME DAY SHIPPING M-F 8-5

EM Classified Rates
Call (800) 544-5530

**AMERICA'S BEST CD PACKAGE** HANDS DOWN

**1000 CDs Only $1299 Includes:**

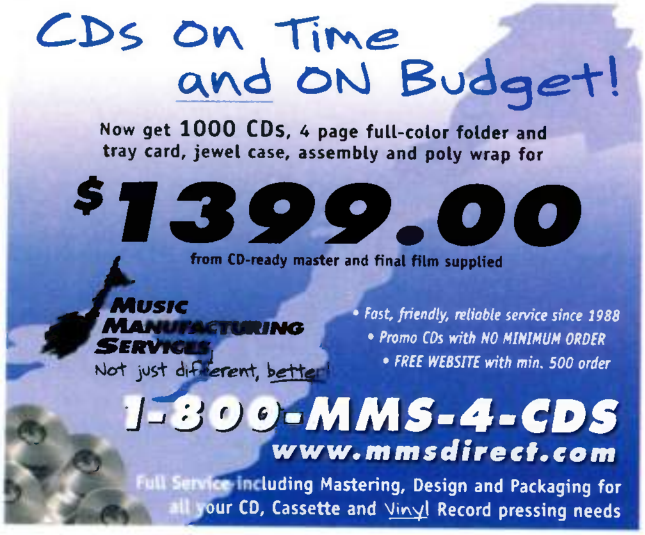
- full color inserts • design • film • reference CD • glass master
- 2 color on disk • shrink wrapped • priority proofs
- manufactured at a Major Manufacturing plant for the *Very Best Quality* • Ready in 3-4 weeks!! No Overruns!!
- ask about our short run CDs • 15 years in business

1000 Bulk CDs With Printing $699

**ELECTRIC** *Records*

**100 Cassettes Only $199**
*includes real-time duplication on chrome tape, full color inserts, design, shrink wrapped & free shipping!*

**800-367-1084**
www.damall.com/holland/holl.html



CDs on Time and ON Budget!

Now get **1000 CDs**, 4 page full-color folder and tray card, jewel case, assembly and poly wrap for

**$1399.00**

from CD-ready master and final film supplied

**MUSIC MANUFACTURING SERVICES**
Not just different, better!

- *Fast, friendly, reliable service since 1988*
- *Promo CDs with NO MINIMUM ORDER*
- *FREE WEBSITE with min. 500 order*

**1-800-MMS-4-CDS**
**www.mmsdirect.com**

Full Service including Mastering, Design and Packaging for all your CD, Cassette and Vinyl Record pressing needs

"OUR 32ND YEAR OF FAST GUARANTEED SERVICE"
andolaudio@msn.com **ANDOL**
FREE CATALOG
CHECKS ACCEPTED

TDK
PANCAKE
C-O'S
NORELCO BOXES
POLY BOXES
TELEX
HIGH SPEED DUPLICATORS
SONY

| LENGTH | TDK SA PRO | BASF CHROME PLUS | MAXELL XLII | BASF CHROME SUPER |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| C-10 | .20 | .19 | .22 | .24 |
| C-15 | .24 | .22 | .24 | .27 |
| C-20 | .26 | .24 | .26 | .31 |
| C-32 | .31 | .29 | .34 | .41 |
| C-46 | .37 | .35 | .42 | .53 |
| C-62 | .45 | .43 | .49 | .62 |
| C-74 | .51 | .48 | .59 | .72 |
| C-80 | .54 | .51 | .63 | .78 |
| C-92 | .59 | .56 | .71 | .80 |
| C-100 | .63 | .59 | .76 | .85 |

QUANTEGY
BULK VIDEO
JEWEL BOX
MINI DISC
CD-R, HI-8
BETACAM
maxell
LABEL
&
J-CARD
PRINTING
BASF

**800-221-6578**
IN NYC 718-435-7322 • 24 HOUR FAX 718-853-2589
EST. 1967 • GAINING THE RECORDING INDUSTRY'S TRUST 1 YEAR AT A TIME

**IT'S YOUR BABY**
**AND WE DELIVER.**

Services:
- Mastering
- Design
- Film & Printing
- Web Development
- Enhanced CDs

| | |
|---|---|
| 500 | $825.00 |
| 1000 | $1,100.00 |
| 3000 | $2,850.00 |

Packages include: glass master, 2 color label, jewel box, packaging, polywrap

**800-DIGIDOC**
www.digidocpro.com
**DIGIDOC™** PRODUCTIONS

**1-800-365-8273**

- Audio/Video Prepared for the WWW
- Audio/Video Cass. Duplication
- Website Design
- Mastering/Digital Editing
- CD Replication/CD ROM
- Design, Printing & Packaging

100 CD's $249
1000 CD's $699
Free Color Catalog
EASTCO PRO MEDIA CORPORATION
*Serving the World since 1985*
www.eastcopro.com

IMPLOSION PUBLISHING INC.
**1-888-323-5431**
Call for our full price list & free samples. We also print postcards & posters! Graphic design also available.

1,000 bulk CDs: **$670**
w/ 2-color printing on disc

1,000 retail-ready CDs: **$1,400**
w/ 4-panel, 4/1 insert and traycard, ALL FILMS, jewelcase, shrinkwrap, barcode.

25 CDs: **$99**
50 CDs: **$189**
24-hr turn-around in most cases. Up to 74 mins., from your CD-R. Includes b/w label and jewelcase. Booklets/shrinkwrap and other-size runs available.

## CD & CASSETTE MANUFACTURING

Serving the country with over 25 years of experience.
The Southwest's premiere full-service manufacturing facility!

**PRINTING • GRAPHIC DESIGN • BLANK CASSETTES**
**DIGITAL MASTERING & EDITING • ONE-OFF CD-RS**
*RETAIL READY PACKAGES! CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!*

**CRYSTAL CLEAR SOUND**
**1-800-880-0073**
*mc/visa accepted*
www.crystalclearsound.com

# CLASSIFIEDS

**Duplication That You Can Afford!**

CD ▫ CD-ROM ▫ CD-R ▫ Cassette ▫ Design • Film • Printing

**Spring Special - 1000 CD's $769**

*Packaged raw on spindles with 3 colors on disc*

*Many packages available! Call or check us out online for latest pricing.*

**TGS** www.tgsdisc.com 1-888-DISC•MFG

---

**CD-R Copies**

10 - $48.00 50 - $170.00

100 - $290.00

Includes CD, jewel case, & color printing on CD - 2 day turn-a-round (plus S&H)

**ELS** 1-800 927-3472

---

**ballistic.com** YOUR LINK FOR ALL COMPACT DISC, CD ROM & CASSETTE MANUFACTURING

$999.00 1000 CD'S

*2 color on disc, insertion of your printed material standard jewel box & p/wrap*

MANUFACTURED BY EMI

**1.800.401.8273**

---

**Lovingly Handcrafted CDs at Factory Direct Prices.**

**We own the factory. (And the Elves aren't unionized.)**

**CD SOURCE.NET**

www.cdsource.net

toll free **1-877-CD PRESS**

---

**SUMMER SPECIALS**

www.bmmi.com

- GRAPHIC DESIGN
- INSERT PRINTING
- FILM SERVICES
- GREAT PRICES
- CD • CASSETTE • VIDEO • DVD

CALL RIGHT NOW FOR A BOTTOM LINE QUOTATION!

**BASE** Multimedia Inc.

USA **800-579-7010** CANADA

---

1000 CDs RETAIL READY IN 10 DAYS

$1,099

- 1000 CD's in Jewel Case & Wrap
- 3 Color on Disc printing
- 1000 Color/Black 2PP Inserts
- 1000 Color/0 Tray Cards
- Glass Mastering Included

Toll Free 1-888-CD SONIC (237-6642)

**CD SONIC**

---

www.gvrjr.com

Good Vibrations-RJR Digital

800-828-6537

"Simply the best prices and service for CD Replication, Duplication and Design!"

SINCE 1976

---

**DIGI-ROM**® *Full Services For Electronic Media*

**CD-ROM • DVD • AUDIO CD**

**MASTERING REPLICATION PRINTING**

• CD-ROM One-Offs: *Same Day - On Site* • 2000 CD-R Duplication: *Next Day - On Site*

• Video Compression: BetaSP & VHS to AVI, Quicktime, MPEG1 & MPEG2: *On-Site*

• Audio & DVD Mastering Suites: *On-Site* • DVD-R Disc Duplication: *On Site*

Audio Archival Restoration with **CEDAR** • ***Personalized Service: Outta Sight!***

**800-815-3444**

In New York City: 212-730-2111 On the web: www.digirom.com

---

**where do west coast mastering studios refer their clients?**

**cds**

full service cd replication

•

printing

•

graphic design

•

film output

•

drum scanning

634 west broadway

glendale, ca 91204

**800.599.9534**

---

**CLiCK Productions**

Mastering - CD & Cassette Duplication

CD Dupes short run special

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 - $45 | 50 - $170 |
| 25 - $95 | 100 - $270 |

Prices include Color thermal imprint on Disc

Retail ready packages available. Call for free catalog!

*CALL TOLL FREE -*

**1-888-738-2573**

*Highest Quality and Lowest price! Give us a Call!*

188 North Main

Crossville, TN 38555

www.usit.com/clickrec

---

**1-800-933-9722**

Hummingbird RECORDINGS

CD & Tape Duplication

•

Design

•

Color Seps

•

Offset color printing

**FREE INFO!**

1000 ea. CD & Tape $2597

---

## SOFTWARE, SEQUENCES & SOUNDS

**KID NEPRO**

"The Patch King"

*Quality Sounds for over 100 Midi & Vintage Instruments from:*

ROLAND • YAMAHA • ENSONIQ • KORG • EMU • AKAI • CASIO • KAWAI • KURZWEIL • OBERHEIM • SEQUENTIAL •

View our catalog & soundlists at our websight

http://www.kidnepro.com

Call for more info ▫ Send $3.00 for catalog

KID NEPRO PRODUCTIONS

PO Box 360101 (dept E)

Brooklyn, NY 11236

(718) 642-7802 • Fax: (718) 642-8385

e-mail:kidnepro@aol.com

---

**BAND-IN-A-BOX IMPROVEMENT PRODUCTS*****You can put a Better-Band-In-Your-Box. Power-User Styles, Fake Disks & More! Gen-MIDI **SEQUENCE** & CD-ROMs, too! **FREE** info! Norton Music & Fun, Box 13149, Ft. Pierce, FL 34979. Voice mail/fax (561) 467-2420; http://www.nortonmusic.com

---

**RAREFACTION** produces groundbreaking, nontraditional sound sample libraries. Home of the original sonic mind-breaker, **A Poke in the Ear with a Sharp Stick**. NEW titles guaranteed to get your own creative juices flowing.

**www.rarefaction.com**,

(415) 333-7653

---

**THE BEST MIDI SEQUENCES MONEY CAN BUY**

Classic Rock, R&B, Blues, and Jazz standards programmed by Pete Solley.

**LET US SEND YOU OUR FREE DEMO DISK AND SEE WHY WE SIMPLY ARE THE BEST.**

Call (888) 211-0634

or fax (954) 570-9788 for song list.

**CHECK OUT OUR NEW STYLE DISKS**

All credit cards accepted.

Visit our Web site at

www.petersolleyproductions.com

**Peter Solley Productions**

---

***Music Tools Blowout!***

**Great Deals & Service**

**5th Anniversary Sale**

Software, Sound Cards, Interfaces, Cables, Controllers, Samples, Sequences, Books, Videos

**Shop for over 12,000 products at**

**www.midi-classics.com**

**Call 800-787-6434 NOW!**

MIDI Classics, Dept.E, Box 311, Weatogue, CT 06089

# CLASSIFIEDS

## SOFTWARE, SEQUENCES & SOUNDS

www.trantracks.com

NEED IT NOW? GET IT NOW!

GET IMMEDIATE e-mail delivery from our website.

Over 4,000 songs... from eight international libraries · New Songs are added weekly!

TRAN TRACKS On Line MIDI MIDI FILES

TRAN TRACKS MIDI SEQUENCES

To Order by Phone (10am-6pm EST) Call 1-800-473-0797 and speak with our friendly & knowledgeable staff

Free samples and catalog

TECH support 973-383-6691

**PLAY LIKE THE LEGENDS OF JAZZ, ROCK & BLUES.**

Learn favorite riffs faster **GUARANTEED!** New SlowGold PC software lets you slow down recorded music, for easiest-ever learning. Rave reviews from 3 leading music mags. FREE 30-day download at **WWW.SLOWGOLD.COM** or call toll free (877) 866-6233 today!

**Transcribe like a pro!**

*Learn by ear from your favorite recordings ... that's what the pros do.*

Transkriber Software, TR-400/1000 Digital Music Study Recorders, LBR-100 Lead (Vocal) /Bass /Rhythm Isolator .

Visit http //www.reedkotler.com or call 1(888) 229-5233 for info. Reed Kotler Music

**PATCHMAN MUSIC**

**K2000/2500 Owners!!!** PATCHMAN MUSIC's top selling 2000-Series K2000/2500 CD ROM now contains 154 professional soundbanks! 3050+ Programs! Only $200. VISA/MC. www.patchmanmusic.com. **(216) 221-8282**. We also support 05R/W, CZ, D5/10/20/110, DX7/21/27/100, ESQ1/m, EWI3000m/3020m/3030m, EWV2000, JV80/90/880/1080/2080, K2000/2500, Matrix-6r/1000, M1/3R, MU100R/128R,NanoSynth, Poly/EX800, QS6/6.1/7/7.1/8/8.1/R, S50/330/550, SE1, SQ80, SY55/77/99, TX802/81Z, T1/2/3, TG55/77, VL1/70m, WT11, X5DR, Z1, W30, XP50/60/80

**Give Your Act A Good Kick In The Gas...!**

*Imagine what it would be like jamming with some of the best known musicians in the world. With Midi Hits you just step in and play along.*

**Over 5,000 Premium Backing Tracks**

**Pop, Country, Oldies, Top 40, Big Bands, Jazz, Standards, Gospel, Show Tunes, Latin, R&B, etc.**

**Free Catalog**

Midi Hits

Now In our 7th Year

3 Shratton Ave.
San Carlos, CA 94070
**1-(800) 593-1228**
Fax (650) 637-9776
e-mail: midihits@pacbell.net

See us on the Web
**www.midi-hits.com**

**TRANSLATOR**
**from Chicken Systems**

Proprietary disk and file reader and translator. Read, write, or format any CD-ROM or SCSI drive from most professional samplers! This is the PC/Mac translation program you've been waiting for.

Translates ALL samples, keymaps and parameters—everything, with GREAT results!

Visit our Web site for more info www.chickensys.com/translator or call (800) 877-6377.

**DANGEROUS SOUNDS!**

The best patches and samples for **Ensoniq keyboards**, from the ASR and TS back to the Mirage. Free catalog! Syntaur Productions, (800) 334-1288; (409) 234-2700. www.fatsnake.com/syntaur

**Hands On MIDI Software**

www.handsonus.com

Fast Delivery
Large Library
Easy To Use
Quality Assured
GM Compatible

Accurate, well-crafted reproduction of the hits.

Suppliers to Roland, Yamaha JVC, IBM and Microsoft

Free Demo's to EVERY song (direct from our web site)

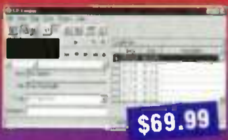
Catalog / Sales (888) 339-0311
Tech Line (816) 347-9803
Fax (818) 992-5087
E-mail usa@hands-on-midi.com
or HandsOnUS@handsonus.com

Software Studio, 19862 Friar St.
Woodland Hills, CA 91367

**Learn *AND* Play Your Favorite Songs Now!**

**CD Looper** is the perfect music software for Windows that allows you to easily learn how to play any song directly from your computer's cd player. With CD Looper's ability to slow down any audio cd 2, 3 or 4 times without changing pitch, you can easily learn to play your favorite songs note for note!

- Set unlimited loops with 1/100th of a second resolution
- Loops can be any length
- Sped up loops in 10% increments
- Many other features



$69.99

**Version 2 Now Available!**

New SlowDown engine produces the best sound quality available! Perfect for home or studio.
Stretch or compress wav files to ANY length with CD Looper Pro!
Automatically download CD information from the CDDB internet database!
Store, edit and print lyrics and sync display with playback!
Order your upgrade today!

**CD Looper Pro Includes These PlugIns!**

NoteGrabber: Extends CD Looper's capabilities beyond CDs. Record and slow down music from any input source or wav file. Graphically create loops down to a single note!
OverDubber: Record yourself playing over any loop or wav file in NoteGrabber. Record yourself playing over backing tracks.
PitchChanger: Change loop's pitch in half step increments.

CD Looper Pro is $99.99 or you can upgrade from CD Looper for only $39.99

**DeComposer** is an advanced filtering program for Windows that easily removes any instrument from digital audio files.

- Exclude note ranges and create your own backing band.
- Easily create LowPass, HighPass, BandPass, BandStop and Notch filters.
- Boost or cut the volume of any frequency range.

$79.99

***"We found both programs very useful for studying a specific artist or material in depth" Guitar World · 10/98

Order today! Call RePlay Technologies toll-free at (888) 3RePlay or place your order directly on our web site at www.replayinc.com. Next day delivery available.

# CLASSIFIEDS

## SOUND BURST

The world's biggest collection of sounds for your computer-based home studio is available on CD-ROM or by download. SoundFonts, SeerBankSets, .WAV and much more from accomplished European sound designers.

**Visit us at:**
**WWW.SOUNDBURST.COM**

**ENSONIQ OWNERS**: Convert Sequences to/from **Standard MIDI Files** on IBM/PCs. Each package TS-10/12, ASR-10, EPS/EPS-16, VFX-SD/SD-1, SQ-80, SQ-1/2, KS-32, or KT-76 costs $54.95. Convert SD-1 to TS-10 w/our SD1TS10 Conversion for $54.95. **Call for Alesis, Kawai, Korg, PianoDisc, Yamaha, Roland.** Visa/MC/Amex. **Giebler Enterprises**, 26 Crestview Drive, Phoenixville, PA 19460. **(610) 933-0332**; fax (610) 933-0395.

ROM Card Blowout - $39 for Wavestation A/D 03R/W • M1Rex

**DON'T FORGET YOUR ASR10 OR PEAVEY SP**

*Volume 1 CD ROM and Philip Wolfe's Rock Keyboards CD ROM*
2 CD ROMs for your Ensoniq ASR10 or your Peavey SP Sampler just $199

greytsounds

Check out our catalog of Audio CDs, CD ROMs & Synth Patches at
**www.greytsounds.com • 800-266-3475**

CD ROMs for Akai, Digidesign, Emu, Ensoniq, Kurzweil, Peavey & Roland

**WORLD CLASS MIDI FILES**
**the WORKS Music Productions**
For **Free Catalog & Demo Disk**
call **(800) 531-5868** or visit
our Web site **www.worksmidi.com**
Popular styles, General MIDI compatible, e-mail delivery avail.
Box 22681, Milwaukie, OR 97269.

**COMPUTER MUSIC PRODUCTS**

Sound card MIDI adapter cables, MIDI & digital audio software, hardware & accessories. Online catalog
**www.musicmall.com/cmp**
MIDI Tutorials: **www.jjonline.com/digital/miditutorial.asp**

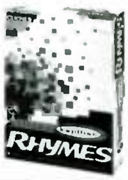
**"Perhaps the handiest piece of software a lyricist could own."** — Electronic Musician, 3/99

Award winning songs have award winning lyrics. That's why more Grammy, Tony, Oscar and Pulitzer Prize winning songwriters use **A Zillion Kajillion Rhymes & Clichés.**

- Rhyming dictionary instantly finds single, double and triple rhymes on zillions of words — more than *any* book in print!
- Thesaurus of over 10,000 clichés, catch phrases and idioms!

**Now only $64.90! Call 800-436-6758**

Free demo & secure ordering: www.eccentricsoftware.com



## TRYCHO TUNES

**PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES™**

**MIDI MUSIC WITH THE HUMAN TOUCH!**

The most widely used midi sequences in the world. First in customer satisfaction for over twelve years. Over 5,000 song titles available for any musical application. All programmed in sunny California by Stephen Kern, the most respected musician in the business.

From Pop to Rock. From Country to Standards to custom programming, we've got it all!

Trycho sequences are available for most popular computer and hardware based sequencer systems. We even have stereo audio cassette and DAT versions for non-sequencer users. Now in our 13th year, we continue to offer great selection, great prices, and full time tech support. Just a phone call away six days a week!

Whatever your musical needs, you can count on ***TRYCHO TUNES*** for the absolute best in midi sequences.

***TRYCHO TUNES*** are available at many fine music & computer stores. Or order direct at:

**1-800-543-8988**

2166 W. Broadway St. • Suite 330
Anaheim, CA 92804
Technical Hotline (909) 696-5189 • Fax (909) 696-3571
http://www.trycho.com • email trycho@mindspring.com

## EM CLASSIFIEDS WORK FOR YOU

| | |
|---|---|
| **Text rate:** | **$9.75 per line (approximately 25-32 character spaces per line); seven-line minimum. Add $0.50 per bold word. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. $68.25 MINIMUM CHARGE for each ad placed.** |
| **Enhancements:** | $50 per inch 4 color. $10 black border, $25 for one color screened background, $25 for a reverse. $25 for Post Office box service. Charges are based on a per-insertion basis. |
| **Display rate:** | $125 per inch (1" minimum/half-page maximum). Logos or display advertising must be camera-ready, sized to **EM** column widths and specs. Frequency discount rates available, call for information. |
| **Special Saver rate:** | $35 for up to four lines, including first word in bold. **Only available to individuals not engaged in commercial enterprises.** No additional copy allowable for this rate. |
| **Closing:** | **First of the month**, two months preceding the cover date (for example, the April issue closing is February 1). Ads received after closing will be held for the next month unless otherwise stated. **Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date.** Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing. |
| **Other requirements:** | Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone number must accompany all requests, whether included in ad or not. All words to be **bold** should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/lower case. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements. |
| **The small print:** | Only ads dealing with music, computers, or electronics will be accepted. No stated or implied discounts allowed on new equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate. |
| **Art instructions:** | Logos or display advertising must be sized to **EM** column widths and specs. For best printing results please provide exact size film (emulsion side down) preferably with a velox proof, or camera ready linotronic paper output, or a stat. We accept laser prints or photo copies but do not assume responsibility for their reproduction quality. Line screen should be between 90 & 133 LPI. |
| **Send coupon & payment to:** | **Electronic Musician Classifieds:** Attn. Robin Boyce Trubitt, 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608<br>tel. **(800) 544-5530** or (510) 653-3307, fax (510) 653-8171, e-mail emclass@intertec.com |
| **Payment:** | **Must be included with copy: check, Visa, MasterCard, or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available.** |

INSERT THIS AD IN THE ________ ISSUE OF EM.
Categories available (PLEASE CHECK ONE):

☐ ACOUSTIC PRODUCTS
☐ COMPUTER SYSTEMS
☐ EMPLOYMENT OFFERED
☐ EQUIPMENT FOR SALE
☐ EQUIPMENT INSURANCE
☐ EQUIPMENT WANTED
☐ INSTRUCTION
☐ INTERNET SERVICES
☐ MAINTENANCE SERVICES
☐ PARTS & ACCESSORIES
☐ RECORDING SERVICES & REPAIRS
☐ RECORDS, TAPES & CDS
☐ SOFTWARE, SEQUENCES & SOUNDS
☐ SOUND EFFECTS

ATTACH YOUR CLASSIFIED AD COPY ON A SEPARATE SHEET, TYPED DOUBLE-SPACED OR PRINTED CLEARLY IN CAPITAL AND LOWER-CASE LETTERS.

Company Name ____________________
Name ____________________
Address (no PO boxes) ____________________
City ____________________
State ____________________
Zip ____________________
Phone (______) ____________________
Signature ____________________

________ Display ($125 per inch) $________
________ Lines @ $9.75 $________
(seven-line minimum)
________ Bold @ $0.50 additional $________
________ Border @ $10 $________
________ Reverse @ $25 $________
________ Color Screen @ $25 $________
________ 4-Color @ $50 per inch $________
________ Special Saver rate = $ 35

TOTAL PAYMENT INCLUDED $ ________

☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ AmEx ☐ Discover

☐ Check/Money Order # ____________________

Card # ____________________ Exp. ________

## Immersive "Hands-on" Demonstrations and Master Classes

- Audition the latest internet music devices and techniques.
- Learn 5.1 surround mixing tips from top producers and engineers.
- Get tutored on advanced recording hardware.
- Preview the latest music and production software.
- Prepare a DVD for replication.
- Set up your own Internet radio station.

## Expert Discussions

- Redefining the Record Company for 2005
- MP3 Downloading and Fairness
- Connecting the Artist and Fan in Cyberspace
- Recording and Playback Formats for 2005
- Selling Bits: the New Digital Economy
- Convergence and Music: Advice from the VCs
- Internet Radio, TV and Multimedia Broadcasting
- The On-stage Technology Revolution
- Home Studio Design 2005
- Serving High-bandwidth Content from your Web Site

## SPONSORED BY:

MIX

Electronic Musician

The Recording Academy
San Francisco Chapter

www.audiOCafe.com

EXPRESSION
Center for New Media

Meyer Sound

LAUNCH
Discover New Music

## Scheduled Speakers

(subject to change)

- John Perry Barlow
  (Futurist, Greatful Dead Lyricist)
- Siddiq Bello
  (editor MP3 Impact)
- Jack Blades
  (artist - Night Ranger, Damn Yankees)
- Jeff Brandstetter
  (IP/Music Attorney)
- Nicholas Butterworth
  (President/CEO, SonicNet/ATN)
- Ted Cohen
  (Producer, Consulting Adults/Webnoize)
- Kevin Conroy
  (S.V.P. of WW Mkt. BMG Entertainment)
- Thomas Dolby Robertson
  (CEO Beatnik, recording artist)
- Mike Farrace
  (V. P. Worldwide Mkt, Tower Records)
- Scott Fedewa
  (CEO, Musicosm Rex)
- Les Garland
  (President, Sputnik 7; co-founder MTV)
- Marc Geiger
  (Principal, Artist Direct/UBL)
- Gary Gersh (Principal, GAS; former President/CEO, Capitol Records)
- Dave Goldberg
  (President, Launch)
- Mike Greene
  (CEO, NARAS)
- Jim Griffin
  (Founder, OneHouse)
- Bernie Grundman
  (Bernie Grundman Mastering)
- Thomas Hale
  (Chief Alchemist, Wired Planet)
- Liz Heller
  (former Exec. V.P., Capitol Records)
- Joe Jennings
  (V.P. of Mkt., InterTrust)
- Keith Johnson
  (founder, HDCD)
- Gerry Kearby
  (CEO, Liquid Audio)
- Andrew Keen
  (Publisher, AudioCafe.com)
- John Kellogg
  (Gen. Mgr. Multichannel Music, Dolby)
- Jon Kertzer
  (Dir. Multimedia, Experience Music Project)
- Bob Kohn
  (Chairman, EMusic)
- John Meyer
  (CEO, Meyer Sound)
- Larry Miller
  (President, Reciprocal Music)
- Dave Pakman
  (Senior VP, Business Development, MyPlay)
- Jeff Patterson
  (Founder/CTO, IUMA)
- Skip Pizzi
  (Interactive TV Manager, Microsoft)
- David Pullman
  (The Pullman Group)
- Phil Ramone
  (Producer)
- Ron Stone
  (President, Gold Mountain Entertainment)
- John Storyk
  (Studio Designer, WSDG)
- Paul Stubblebine
  (Paul Stubblebine Mastering)
- Chris Varley
  (CEO, A2B Music)
- Robert Von Goeben
  (RedLeaf Venture Capital)
- Mark Waldrep
  (President, AIX Entertainment))
- Scott Welch
  (Manager, Atlas/Third Rail Mgmt)
- Lawrence Wilkinson
  (Vice Chairman, Oxygen)
- Eckart Wintzen
  (CEO, Ex'tent)

**Sweetwater**
music technology direct

# MUSIC TECHNOLOGY REPORT:

**audio-technica**

**UPGRADE YOUR SOUND WITH THE 4055 STAGE CONDENSER MIC FOUR-PACK:** Extraordinary volume discount savings when you grab a four-pack of these amazing stage mics based on the legendary 4050! Plus save on all 7000 Series wireless systems!

**QUIK LOK**

**SAVE ON MIC STANDS WITH OUR QUIK LOK FOUR-PACK:** Tired of beat-up stands that droop and wobble? Sweetwater to the rescue with serious savings on four-packs of great Quik Lok stands. Your choice of standard or short, fixed or telescopic boom, tripod or the new variable weight round base. Call for info on four-pack savings!

**ART**
APPLIED RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY

**SUPER SONY SIX-PACK:** Get yourself a fully loaded system with six receivers in a single rackspace and six transmitters of your choice at an exclusive Sweetwater Six-Pack price!

The MB-806A's single space chassis houses up to 6 UHF diversity wireless receivers. Start with 1, then add channels as needed in any combination of handheld, headset, lavalier or instrument configurations.

**SONY**

**Earthworks**

FOH view of the Dave Matthews Band reveals Spectrafoo on a PowerBook with two Earthworks M30 microphones.

**METRIC HALO LABORATORIES**
**SPECTRAFOO √3**

## MUSIC TECHNOLOGY DIRECT — and the Best Value, Guaranteed!

# LIVE PERFORMANCE TOOLS

## Enjoy Studio Quality Condensers On Stage!

Audio-Technica took the heart of their smash hit 4050 large-diaphragm studio condenser mic and put it in a road-worthy, handheld body. The result? The AT4055 gives you stunning clarity and definition for live vocals and extraordinary flexibility for micing instruments on stage. Also available is the 4054 with an 80Hz Bass Roll-off to eliminate unwanted rumble. Still using those old dynamic vocal mics? The AT4055 is perhaps the single most effective upgrade you can make to your sound system.

## The Best Value in UHF Wireless? Think A-T!

Meet the new 7000 series UHF wireless from Audio-Technica. This robust, 100 channel, frequency agile system is everything you've wanted for bulletproof performance including 1/2 rack, true-diversity receiver, full metering, balanced output and ground lift. Select from a wide variety of mic elements, instrument cables and accessories. Finally, a touring quality wireless for under a grand. Once again, A-T delivers top quality at an unbeatable price.

## Variable Weight Round Base — A Breakthrough in Mic Stands!

Mic stands don't seem to make much news when it comes to new technology. But Quik Lok is making news with their new A-300 Series. It's round base starts off lightweight — just six pounds. Add sand or water to the exact weight you want. The convenient round base takes up less room than tripods but still gives you the option for maximum stability. The pro, flat black finish looks great. Cable clips are included to keep your stage setup tidy. Select standard or short heights with your choice of optional fixed length or telescopic booms. Our Quik Lok Four-Pack nets you tremendous savings on a set of four stands. Call now for yours!

## Vintage Tube Sound Live? Must be your ART Channel Strip!

Sure, ART's Pro Channel and Tube Channel rackmount "channel strips" are two of the hottest studio devices. But don't overlook their tremendous advantages for live rigs. You get genuine tube based mic preamplification (and DI), opto-compressor and parametric EQ. Warm up your vocals? Pack some punch into your bass or kick? Tweak the heat on your guitars and keyboards? Make your sax sizzle? There are so many uses for these great tube processors, you'll want a rackfull! And thanks to their remarkably low price, you can have that vintage tone without the vintage price tag!

## Six Top-shelf UHF Diversity Wireless Receivers in a Single Rackspace? Only with SONY's Unique MB 806A! Easily Expand from 1-6 Devices.

You'll love the astounding flexibility and convenience. And it's a fraction of the space and weight of yesterday's wireless at a lower price! 282 selectable frequencies across 6 UHF TV channels means no worries about getting shut out by DTV (Digital Television) or other potential interference. It can even assign channels automatically, skipping any that might give you trouble!

## Ready for Extraordinary Accuracy? Pick a Pair of Earthworks Mics!

You invested a lot of time and money to get great sounding instruments and amps. So why not capture those great sounds as accurately as possible? The Earthworks SR77 is a positively delicious mic for all manner of instruments and vocals. Can you say flat frequency response? And no response peaks means less feedback as well. The available Matched Pair set of SR77s is your top choice for stereo location recording. If you haven't added a pair of Earthworks mics to your live rig, you just don't know what you're missing! Plus there's Earthworks' M30 measurement mic. Want to tweak your system to perfection? Read on!

## Do You SpectraFoo? We Do! Your Complete Real-Time Metering System!

What do tours by the Dave Matthews band, Lenny Kravitz and Beauty & The Beast have in common? Their secret weapon: the award winning SpectraFoo audio metering & analysis software. RTA tools like 2 channel differential FFT help you quickly get the most from any PA. You get level meters, phase scopes, oscilloscopes, spectrum analyzers, a 24 bit signal generator and much, much more! SpectraFoo runs stand-alone on MacOS®, or as a TDM or MAS plug-in. Pop it on a PowerBook®, feed it from a pair of Earthworks M30 mics and you've got more metering power than a dozen traditional devices at a fraction of the investment!

Why not enjoy the extraordinary sound and exceptional convenience of these powerful performance tools at your very next gig? Call us today!

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1556**

Sweetwater
music technology direct

(800) 222-4700

www.sweetwater.com • sales@sweetwater.com

5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne, Indiana 46808 • (219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758

**circle #637 on reader service card**

**Sweetwater**
music technology direct

# MUSIC TECHNOLOGY REPORT:

**SHURE**

**EXCLUSIVE "ENSEMBLE SYSTEM!":** You get 1 Transmitter and 4 Receiver/Earphone sets at a special discount — only from Sweetwater! Now your entire ensemble can enjoy the benefits of this advanced system!

**TASCAM**

**TASCAM "PERFORMANCE BUNDLE":** Another Sweetwater Exclusive! This offer upgrades your TM-D1000 Digital Mixer to deliver 12 Mic Preamps and double the DSP at an amazing Sweetwater "ProNet" discount! Call for details!

**Community**
PROFESSIONAL LOUDSPEAKERS

**CHOOSE THE "XLT POWER TRIO" FOR SUPERB SOUND AND PORTABILITY:** Thanks to the XLT41E's compact 12" and the XLT51E's powerful 15" driver, you get an incredibly convenient and easy-to-carry PA that really kicks! The XLT41E even works great as a floor monitor! Call for your special Sweetwater discount on this Power Trio!

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY DIRECT — and the Best Value, Guaranteed!

# LIVE PERFORMANCE TOOLS

## Why Upgrade to SHURE PSM 700 Stereo Wireless In-Ear Monitors?

- You have the best possible **protection** for your **hearing**.
- Your monitors **sound great every night**, regardless of the venue.
- You have **tremendous freedom of movement** on stage - without losing your monitors.
- You save money as multi-user systems are actually **more economical** than traditional, multi-speaker monitor systems.
- You drastically **reduce the weight and size** of your monitor system.

## Why does Shure Dominate the In-Ear Wireless Monitor Category?

- **Sound:** Shure's unique Low Mass/High Energy E5 dual-driver earphones deliver stunning audio quality.
- **Flexibility:** Each transmitter delivers your choice of one stereo mix or two user-selectable mono mixes.

Use any number of receivers with a single transmitter. Everyone on stage can enjoy a clear, safe mix — all for a lot less per band member than most floor monitor rigs! Add up to 16 base transmitters for a total of 16 stereo or 32 mono mixes.

## Mark of the Unicorn — the Choice for Powerful Live MIDI & Audio

Live sequencing? It's not just for keyboards and drums anymore! Automate a mix, reset effects and EQs, run your lights, even play complete audio tracks with real-time plug-in DSP effects! **Digital Performer** sequencing software has proven reliability with hundreds of live touring acts and innumerable concert performances. The **MTP AV** patches your live MIDI rig with on-the-fly setup changes —indispensable for keyboards and FOH control of effects processors. The **2408** gives you tremendous audio playback and recording capabilities and the **1224** lets you record your performances in stellar, 24 bit resolution. This combo has quickly become the standard on pro tours, both for audio "sweetening" and live location recording.

## Automated Digital Mixing for Live Gigs? The Tascam TM-D1000 Performance Bundle is Here — A Sweetwater Exclusive!

No soundman? No problem! Tascam's amazing TM-D1000 Digital Mixer is perfect for the small ensemble, keyboard player or electronic percussionist that wants great sound and extensive control, without a lot of complicated headaches. Easily create preset mixer "scenes" for each song. Set all mixing functions plus built-in digital effects with a single button push! Or enjoy real-time automation when you control the TM-D1000 from a MIDI sequencer such as Digital Performer.

Sweetwater's Performance Bundle adds Tascam's MA-AD8 8-channel mic preamp/A-to-D converter and FX1000 DSP expander. You get a total of 12 balanced, XLR inputs with 20-Bit D to A conversion, enough for full band. DSP horsepower is dynamically allocatable for up to 8 dynamics processors and 4 channels of digital effects. Save all settings with scenes or automate! Why settle for manual mixing? Call us here at Sweetwater Sound today for our special "ProNet" discount on this great bundle! We'll even **pay you top dollar for your old board when you upgrade** to a Tascam Performance Bundle.

## Power and Grace! A Truly Compact PA that Smokes!

What if your club PA had more volume, cleaner sound and less weight? For solo artists and small ensembles, the Community XLT41E two-way cabinet is the perfect choice, balancing top sound quality, pro durability and remarkable portability. Add an XLT51E 15" subwoofer and you've got a full range rig that really kicks, without breaking your back! From the titanium, high-dispersion tweeters to the indestructible construction, Community has taken all of their knowledge and experience with arena and stadium systems and packed it into these little giants!

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1556**

**circle #638 on reader service card**

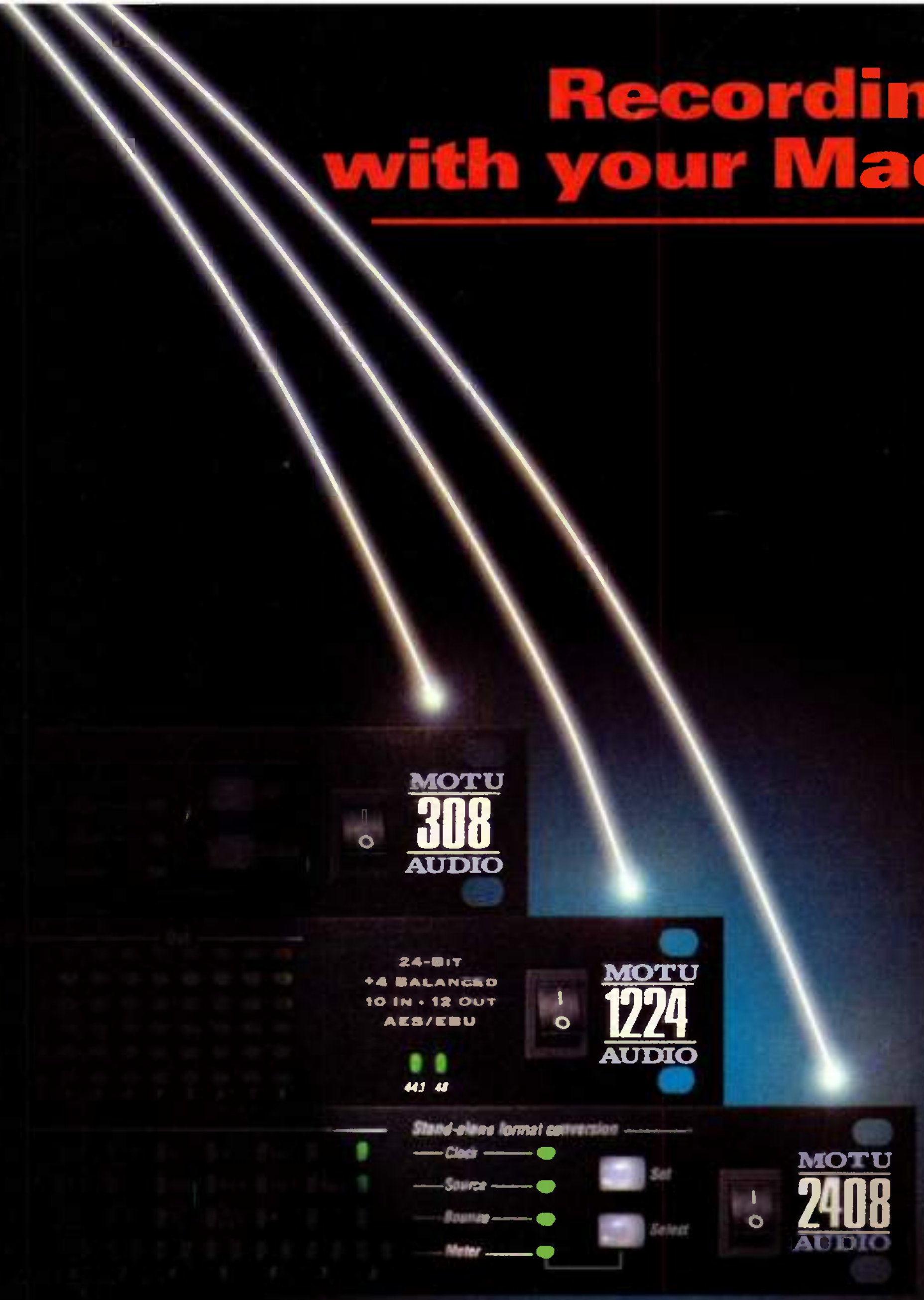
Enhance your live shows with these advanced tools. What's the best approach for your unique needs? Call us now to talk it over!

**Sweetwater**
music technology direct

**(800) 222-4700**

www.sweetwater.com • sales@sweetwater.com

5335 Bass Road • Fort Wayne, Indiana 46808 • (219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758



MOTU
308
AUDIO
24-BIT
+4 BALANCED
10 IN • 12 OUT
AES/EBU
44.1 48
MOTU
1224
AUDIO
Stand-alone format conversion
Clock
Source
Bounce
Meter
Set
Select
MOTU
2408
AUDIO

# No other system gives you all this

| | |
|---|---|
| 24-bit recording | **With today's latest converters**<br>Just a few years ago, this level of audio quality would have cost you thousands per channel. |
| 116 dB dynamic range | **With our new 1224 analog interface**<br>The 1224 gives you stunning audio specs that rival today's most expensive interfaces. |
| Balanced I/O | **With the 1224's eight analog inputs and ten outputs**<br>All of the 1224's analog connectors are balanced +4 TRS or XLR for pro-grade I/O. |
| Tons of ADAT Optical I/O | **24 channels of ADAT optical expandable to 72**<br>The 2408 delivers all the ADAT optical you need for today's digital mixers, FX processors and other gear. |
| Loads of Tascam digital I/O | **24 channels of Tascam TDIF expandable to 72**<br>If you're in the Tascam world of digital I/O, no other system even comes close. |
| S/PDIF and AES/EBU I/O | **The new 308 gives you AES/EBU and two flavors of S/PDIF**<br>8 channels each of optical "TOSlink" S/PDIF, RCA "coax" S/PDIF and AES/EBU — all in 24-bit glory. |
| Expansion | **With the flexible PCI-324 card — the core of the system**<br>Connect up to three 1224, 2408 and 308 interfaces for as many as 72 inputs/outputs. |
| Sample-accurate sync | **With digital transfers between your Mac and MDM's**<br>Say goodbye to worrisome phase issues and other digital audio sync problems. |
| Broad compatibility | **With all major audio software for Mac and Windows**<br>Use your favorite audio software with your favorite native plug-ins. |
| Audio format conversion | **Up to 24 channels at a time**<br>Own the most flexible format converters out there — without paying extra! |
| Sample-accurate software | **with AudioDesk™, the workstation software for Mac OS**<br>Make sample-accurate transfers with ADATs. Edit tracks with sample-accuracy. |
| Super-easy setup | **with our step-by-step Setup Wizard**<br>You'll be up and running in no time. |
| Industry buzz | **Why is everyone is talking about the 2408?**<br>Keyboard Magazine says it best: "Is the 2408 the audio interface system we've all been waiting for?...the answer is yes." |
| Price, price and price | **Did we say price?**<br>A core 2408 system with 24 channels of input/output is only $995. Add a 1224 24-bit analog expander for only $995 — or a 308 for only $695. Mix and match them any way you like. At these prices, you can own just the right combination. |

NEW! 308 digital I/O

MOTU

# MOTU 2408 / 1224 / 308 hard disk recording

circle #639 on reader service card

SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1556

# FINAL MIX

By Larry the O

## Pass the Salt, Please

Although we in the audio and music industries do our jobs out of our love for music and sound, we still need to earn a living. To do that, we must market the products or services we have to offer. The marketing process, however, can often transform a truthful statement into something more sweeping and less accurate.

In a recent article that appeared in the *San Francisco Chronicle* about the staying power of vinyl records, writer Joel Selvin stated that "Records sound better than CDs....Engineers use words like *warmth* or *bloom* to describe what records have over CDs." Selvin cites "the mastering technology [that is] used to transfer analog recordings to digital" as another weakness of CDs.

I think we can all agree that the sounds of analog and digital media have a qualitative difference between them, but you'll hear more than just warmth on vinyl LPs: let's not forget about ticks and pops, surface noise, wow, flutter, and distortion from record or stylus wear. Aside from that, I've seen many more vinyl records than CDs become unplayable because of warping or wear. In fact, I may be lucky, but the only unplayable CD I ever owned only needed to be washed, and then it played fine.

As for Selvin's comment about mastering, vinyl mastering is so arcane that megaproducer Arif Mardin told me in a recent interview (see "Diva's Choice" in the September 1999 issue of **EM**) that in the 1960s, problems with mastering vinyl caused Atlantic Records to start mixing kick drum and bass in the center, a convention we now take for granted.

Clearly, Selvin's statements regarding vinyl were sweeping because they were intended to grab the reader and sell newspapers. After all, the title of his article was "The Vinyl Victory." I suppose it is a victory of sorts that vinyl has maintained a niche market rather than disappearing altogether.

Another example of an exaggerated marketing claim can be seen in Digidesign's recent "Is Tape Dead?" promotion. We can agree on the company's basic point: that hard-disk recording is viable and affordable for many more applications than ever before. I've used hard-disk recording literally every day for years (mostly Pro Tools, more recently MOTU 2408), making albums and soundtracks for film, TV, and games.

But the folks at Digidesign are too smart to believe that hard-disk recording is superior to tape in every application. Tapes are still much cheaper than disks, and tape machines crash less frequently (and cause less damage when they do crash) than a computer-based system—not to mention that it's much cheaper and easier to add tracks with modular digital multitrack tape recorders.

If I were to multitrack-record every night of a band's three-month tour, for example, I wouldn't use a hard-disk system unless I had a fat budget. On the road, I'd have an easier time recovering from a broken ADAT than a failed hard-disk system.

But admitting that about tape doesn't sell Pro Tools systems, which is, after all, Digidesign's business.

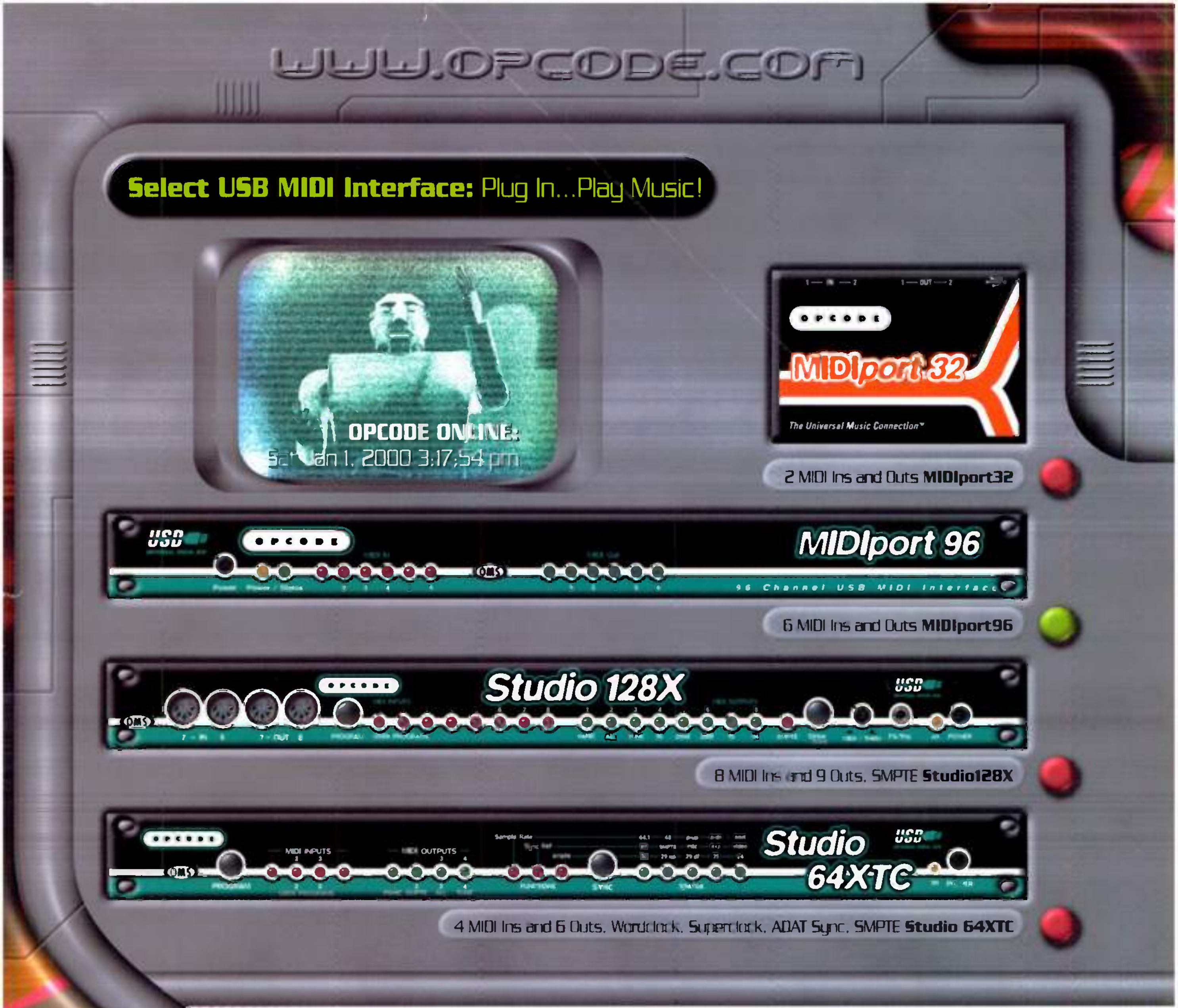
Even **EM** is sometimes vulnerable to the need to assert broad "learn everything about this hot topic from our article" statements in order to sell magazines (although we do try to avoid doing so). We know that you can't learn everything about a topic from just one magazine article, but sometimes things get pretty darn competitive on the newsstands, and we succumb.

The point is, the same caveat emptor that you hear in other industries also applies to our own: take all statements with a grain of salt, and closely examine them from all sources. Except me, of course. I'm always right, and I never lie.

---

**Larry the O** *is a sound designer at LucasArts Entertainment. He has been doing "method" sound design for the upcoming anime feature film* Vampire Hunter D, *which is to say that he's keeping vampire hours. (This was written at 3:30 a.m.)*

ILLUSTRATION BY STEVE CURL



# In The Future, MIDI Setup Will Be Easy...

The millennium always seemed so far away. The future's here. And Opcode's new USB* MIDI interfaces for Mac and PC are part of it. In the past, setting up a computer for MIDI was a struggle. Software drivers in the right place, searching ports, IRQs, DMAs, I/O Addresses. That's history. Run Opcode's intuitive installer, plug in your interface and it's configured—don't even turn off your computer. Isn't that the way stuff is supposed to work in the future?

Go ahead, build the studio you've always dreamed of. Hook up multiple Opcode USB interfaces to integrate your entire MIDI rig. Our interfaces have a unique ID system to assure MIDI devices show up on the right interface every time you boot your computer (not all interfaces do).

So stop by your local dealer sometime this century and pick out an Opcode MIDI interface with USB. After all, you live in the future now—you'll be pleasantly surprised how easy it is to set up your studio.

USB
UNIVERSAL SERIAL BUS

## ...Welcome to The Future

**Vision DSP**

**$59.95****

Software Download

**New!**

Fermata notation software

Revolve MIDI pattern sequencer

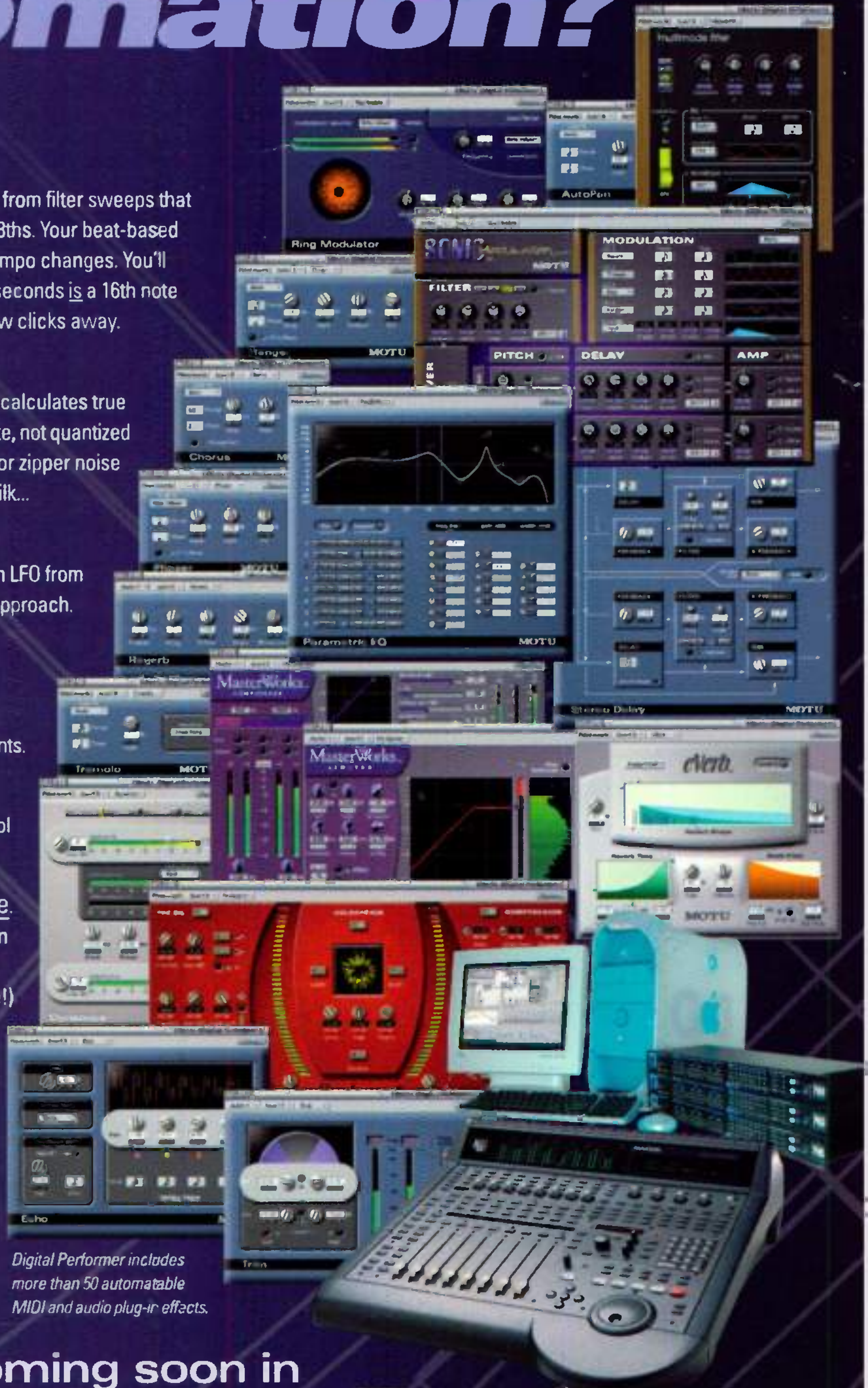
OPCODE

THE FUTURE SOUND OF MUSIC

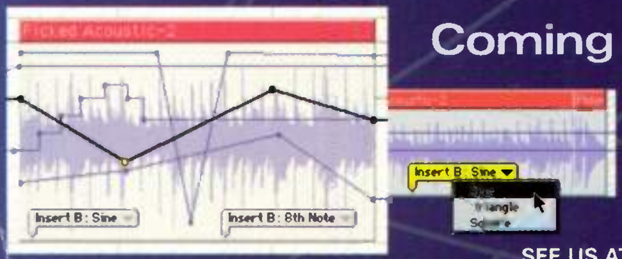
circle #640 on reader service card

# Why use
# Digital Performer's
# effects automation?

1. Beat/tempo-based automation.
   Automate plug-in effects in perfect time with your music, from filter sweeps that land on downbeats to multitap delays that echo in triplet 8ths. Your beat-based effects always stay in rhythm, even through meter and tempo changes. You'll never waste time wondering things like, "how many milliseconds is a 16th note at 126 bpm, anyway?" Rhythmic effects are now just a few clicks away.
2. Sample-accurate ramp automation.
   Digital Performer's plug-in automation isn't a kludge — it calculates true ramps in 32-bit floating point glory. And it's sample-accurate, not quantized to buffer boundaries, so you'll never hear weird artifacts or zipper noise in your audio. Instead, your moves will be as smooth as silk...
3. Discrete events and stair-step automation.
   Some effect changes are discrete events, like changing an LFO from a sine wave to a square wave. Others require a stair-step approach. Digital Performer has all three: ramps, events and steps.
4. Graphic editing.
   View all automation data directly on the audio waveform. Work fast with descriptive icons and convenient control points.
5. View all automation data at one time.
   Clearly view all automation data at one time. Easily control the interaction of multiple FX parameters.
6. Units of measurement that actually make sense.
   Digital Performer's automation data is always displayed in the correct unit (like milliseconds or percent), instead of arbitrary number ranges like other programs. (0-127, yipee!)
7. Five advanced automation modes.
   Tweak your heart out with advanced automation modes like Touch, Latch, Overwrite, Trim Touch and Trim Latch. Want to bypass the effect? You can automate that, too.
8. Mackie™ HUI™ support.
   Tweak FX parameters in real time with real knobs. Record your moves. Feel the power.



Digital Performer includes more than 50 automatable MIDI and audio plug-in effects.



## Coming soon in

## Digital Performer

**SEE US AT AES BOOTH #1056**

Mark of the Unicorn, Inc. • 1280 Massachusetts Avenue • Cambridge MA 02138 • 617-576-2760 • 617-576-3609 fax • www.motu.com

circle #501 on reader service card